# VINEYARD MID-ATLANTIC

CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS PLAN VOLUME I JANUARY 2025



SUBMITTED BY: VINEYARD MID-ATLANTIC LLC

VINEYARD MID-ATLANTIC

VINEYARD VINEYARD

**PUBLIC VERSION** 

# Vineyard Mid-Atlantic COP

## Volume I

Prepared by: Epsilon Associates

Prepared for: Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC



## January 2025

| Revision | Date              | Description                                                                                                                                    |
|----------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0        | January 2024      | Initial submission.                                                                                                                            |
| 1        | September<br>2024 | Updated to address Bureau of Ocean Energy Management Round 1<br>Comments and to incorporate revisions to the Project Design Envelope<br>(PDE). |
| 2        | November<br>2024  | Updated to address Bureau of Ocean Energy Management Round 2<br>Comments and to incorporate revisions to the PDE.                              |
| 3        | January 2025      | Made minor revisions.                                                                                                                          |

# **Vineyard Mid-Atlantic COP Contents**

## **COP Volume I**

#### **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

- ES-1 Overview of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic
- ES-2 Construction
- ES-3 Operations and Maintenance
- ES-4 Decommissioning
- ES-5 Organization of the COP
- ES-6 Agency, Tribal, and Stakeholder Outreach
- ES-7 Benefits of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic

#### 1 VINEYARD MID-ATLANTIC OVERVIEW

- 1.1 Introduction
- 1.2 Applicant's Purpose and Need
- 1.3 Regulatory Overview and Organization of the COP
- 1.4 Company Overview

#### 2 PROJECT SITING AND DESIGN

- 2.1 Overview of the PDE
- 2.2 Location Overview
- 2.3 Development of the Layout
- 2.4 WTG Selection
- 2.5 Foundation Type Selection
- 2.6 Transmission Technology
- 2.7 Selection of POIs and Onshore Siting
- 2.8 Identification of Offshore Export Cable Corridor

#### **3** FACILITIES AND CONSTRUCTION

- 3.1 Construction Process and Schedule
- 3.2 Wind Turbine Generators
- 3.3 WTG Foundations
- 3.4 Electrical Service Platforms
- 3.5 Offshore Export Cables
- 3.6 Inter-Array and Inter-Link Cables
- 3.7 Landfall Sites
- 3.8 Onshore Cables and Points of Interconnection
- 3.9 Onshore Substations and Reactive Compensation Stations
- 3.10 Construction Ports and Logistics
- 3.11 Summary of the Maximum Design Scenario and Potential Seafloor Disturbance
- 3.12 Detailed Engineering and Certified Verification Agent Review

# **Vineyard Mid-Atlantic COP Contents (Continued)**

#### 4 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

- 4.1 Offshore Monitoring, Control, and Communication
- 4.2 Offshore Maintenance, Inspections, and Surveys
- 4.3 Onshore O&M
- 4.4 O&M Facilities, Ports, and Logistics

#### 5 DECOMMISSIONING

- 5.1 Decommissioning Requirements
- 5.2 Decommissioning Concept
- 5.3 Financial Assurance for Decommissioning

#### 6 HEALTH, SAFETY, & ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

- 6.1 Health, Safety, and Environmental Management System
- 6.2 Spill Response Plans and Prevention Measures
- 6.3 Chemical Use, Waste Generation, and Disposal

#### 7 PERMITTING AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

- 7.1 Permits and Approvals
- 7.2 Commercial Lease Stipulations and Compliance
- 7.3 Guide to Location of Required Information for the COP

#### 8 AGENCY, TRIBAL, AND STAKEHOLDER OUTREACH

- 8.1 Consultations with Agencies
- 8.2 Outreach to Native American Tribes
- 8.3 Fisheries Communication
- 8.4 Marine Coordination
- 8.5 Community Outreach

#### 9 REFERENCES AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE

## **COP Volume II**

1 INTRODUCTION

#### 2 SUMMARY OF VINEYARD MID-ATLANTIC'S BENEFITS

#### **3 PHYSICAL RESOURCES**

- 3.1 Air Quality
- 3.2 Water Quality
- 3.3 Geology

# Vineyard Mid-Atlantic COP Contents (Continued)

#### 4 BIOLOGICAL RESOURCES

- 4.1 Terrestrial Habitat and Wildlife (Including Inland Birds)
- 4.2 Coastal and Marine Birds
- 4.3 Bats
- 4.4 Coastal Habitats
- 4.5 Benthic Resources
- 4.6 Finfish and Invertebrates
- 4.7 Marine Mammals
- 4.8 Sea Turtles

#### 5 SOCIOECONOMIC RESOURCES

- 5.1 Demographics, Employment, and Economics
- 5.2 Environmental Justice
- 5.3 Recreation and Tourism
- 5.4 Commercial Fisheries and For-Hire Recreational Fishing
- 5.5 Land Use and Coastal Infrastructure
- 5.6 Navigation and Vessel Traffic
- 5.7 Aviation, Military, and Radar Uses
- 5.8 Other Marine Uses

#### 6 VISUAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

- 6.1 Visual Resources (Non-Historic)
- 6.2 Cultural Resources

#### 7 LOW PROBABILITY EVENTS

- 7.1 Collisions, Allisions, and Grounding
- 7.2 Severe Weather and Natural Events
- 7.3 Corrective Maintenance Activities or Significant Infrastructure Failure
- 7.4 Cable Displacement or Damage
- 7.5 Offshore Spills/Inadvertent Releases
- 7.6 Coastal and Onshore Spills and Accidental Releases
- 7.7 Terrorist Attacks

#### 8 **REFERENCES**

# Vineyard Mid-Atlantic COP Contents (Continued)

## Appendices

## COP Volume I

| Appendix I-A | Offshore Facilities Location Information                       |
|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Appendix I-B | Geophysical Survey Equipment List                              |
| Appendix I-C | Hierarchy of Standards                                         |
| Appendix I-D | Certified Verification Agent Nomination Package                |
| Appendix I-E | Draft Safety Management System and Emergency Response Plan     |
| Appendix I-F | Draft Oil Spill Response Plan                                  |
| Appendix I-G | Meetings and Key Correspondence with Agencies, Native American |
|              | Tribes, and Municipalities                                     |
| Appendix I-H | Section 404 of the Clean Water Act Information                 |

## COP Volume II

| Appendix II-A<br>Appendix II-B<br>Appendix II-C<br>Appendix II-D<br>Appendix II-E | Air Emissions Calculations and Methodology<br>Marine Site Investigation Report<br>Lease Area OCS-A 0544 Avian Assessment<br>Essential Fish Habitat Assessment<br>Vineyard Mid-Atlantic Acoustic and Exposure Modeling |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Appendix II-F                                                                     | Economic Exposure of Commercial Fisheries                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Appendix II-G                                                                     | Navigation Safety Risk Assessment                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Appendix II-H                                                                     | Aviation Impact Assessment                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Appendix II-I                                                                     | Aircraft Detection Lighting System (ADLS) Efficacy Analysis                                                                                                                                                           |
| Appendix II-J                                                                     | Seascape, Landscape, and Visual Impact Assessment                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Appendix II-K                                                                     | Historic Resources Visual Effects Assessment                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Appendix II-L                                                                     | Terrestrial Archaeological Resources Assessment                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Appendix II-M                                                                     | Coastal Zone Management Act Consistency Certification                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Appendix II-N                                                                     | Zooplankton and Ichthyoplankton Entrainment Assessment                                                                                                                                                                |
| Appendix II-O                                                                     | Magnetic Field (MF) Modeling Analysis                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Appendix II-P                                                                     | Sediment Dispersion Modeling                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Appendix II-Q                                                                     | Marine Archaeological Resources Assessment                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Appendix II-R                                                                     | Benthic Habitat Monitoring Plan Framework                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Appendix II-S                                                                     | Economic Impact Analysis                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Appendix II-T                                                                     | Preliminary Cable Burial Risk Assessment                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Appendix II-U                                                                     | Preliminary Fisheries Monitoring Plan                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## **Executive Summary**

## **ES-1 Overview of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic**

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC (the "Proponent") proposes to develop, construct, and operate offshore renewable wind energy facilities in Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) Lease Area OCS-A 0544 (the "Lease Area") along with associated offshore and onshore transmission systems. This proposed development is referred to as "Vineyard Mid-Atlantic."

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic includes up to two projects with a total of 118 total wind turbine generator (WTG) and electrical service platform (ESP) positions within the Lease Area.<sup>1</sup> One or two of those positions will be occupied by ESPs and the remaining positions will be occupied by WTGs. In accordance with Proponent's lease stipulations, the WTGs and ESP(s) will be oriented in west-northwest to east-southeast rows and north to south columns with 0.68 nautical mile (NM) (1.3 kilometer [km]) spacing between positions. The WTGs will be supported by monopiles and ESP(s) will be supported by monopiles or piled jacket foundations. The base of the foundations may be surrounded by scour protection. Submarine inter-array cables will transmit power from groups of WTGs to the ESP(s). If two ESPs are used, they may be connected with inter-link cables. Two to six offshore export cables will then transmit the electricity collected at the ESP(s) to shore.

The WTGs, ESP(s), and their foundations as well as the inter-array cables, inter-link cables (if used), and a portion of the offshore export cables will be located in Lease Area OCS-A 0544. The Lease Area is one of six New York Bight Lease Areas identified by BOEM, following a public process and environmental review, as suitable for offshore wind energy development. At its closest point, the 174 square kilometer (km<sup>2</sup>) (43,056 acre) Lease Area is approximately 38 km (24 miles [mi]) south of Fire Island, New York.

Between the Lease Area and shore, the offshore export cables will be installed within an Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC). Up to six high voltage alternating current (HVAC) cables, two high voltage direct current (HVDC) cable bundles, or a combination of up to four HVAC cables/HVDC cable bundles will be installed within the OECC. The OECC extends from the northern end of the Lease Area, continues west along the boundary of neighboring Lease Area OCS-A 0512, and then proceeds northwest across the Ambrose to Nantucket and Nantucket to Ambrose Traffic Lanes towards the southern shore of Long Island, New York. As

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> As further described in Section 2.3, six WTG/ESP positions along the northwestern boundary of Lease Area OCS-A 0544 are contingent upon the final layout of the neighboring Empire Wind 2 project. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will not develop these contingent WTG/ESP positions if the final Empire Wind 2 layout includes WTGs at immediately adjacent positions within Lease Area OCS-A 0512.

the OECC approaches shore, it splits into three variations to connect to three potential landfall sites (of which, up to two will be used): the Rockaway Beach Landfall Site, the Atlantic Beach

Landfall Site, and the Jones Beach Landfall Site. The Proponent has also identified a "Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant" that may be used for routing offshore export cables to the Rockaway Beach and Atlantic Beach Landfall Sites.

Onshore export cables will connect up to two of the three potential landfall sites to two new onshore substations in Nassau County and/or Suffolk County, New York. If HVAC cables are used, depending upon numerous technical considerations, an onshore reactive compensation station (RCS) may be located along each onshore export cable route to manage the export cables' reactive power (unusable electricity), increase the transmission system's operational efficiency, reduce conduction losses, and minimize excess heating. Grid interconnection cables will connect the new onshore substations to the existing East Garden City Substation (Uniondale) Point of Interconnection (POI) in Uniondale, New York, the Ruland Road Substation POI in Melville, New York, or the proposed Eastern Queens Substation POI in Queens, New York.

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is being developed and permitted using a Project Design Envelope (PDE) based on expected commercial and technological advancements. The PDE outlines a reasonable range of project design parameters (e.g., multiple foundation types) and installation techniques (e.g., use of various cable installation tools). The Proponent has developed the PDE and sited Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities in consultation with multiple stakeholders. For example, the Proponent modified and refined the OECC through numerous consultations with federal and state agencies as well as fishermen and, based on their feedback, consolidated the OECC with Empire Wind 2's proposed submarine export cable route to the extent feasible. Key elements of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's PDE are summarized in Table ES-1.

| Parameter                           | Project Design Envelope          |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Maximum number of WTG/ESP positions | 118                              |
| Wind                                | Turbine Generators               |
| Maximum number of WTGs              | 117                              |
| Maximum rotor diameter              | 320 meters (m) (1,050 feet [ft]) |
| Maximum tip height                  | 355 m (1,165 ft)                 |
| Minimum tip clearance               | 27 m (89 ft)                     |

#### Table ES-1Summary of the Project Design Envelope

| Parameter                                                         | Project Design Envelope                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Electrical Service Platform(s)                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Number of ESPs                                                    | 1 or 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum topside height above Mean<br>Lower Low Water <sup>1</sup> | 70 m (230 ft)                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Foundatio                                                         | ons and Scour Protection                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum pile diameter                                             | Monopiles (WTGs and ESPs): 13 m (43 ft)<br>Piled jackets (ESPs): 4.25 m (14 ft)                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum area of scour protection                                  | WTG monopiles: 7,238-11,660 square meters (m <sup>2</sup> ) (1.8-<br>2.9 acres) <sup>2</sup><br>ESP monopiles: 7,238-11,660 m <sup>2</sup> (1.8-2.9 acres) <sup>2</sup><br>ESP piled jackets: 32,577 m <sup>2</sup> (8.1 acres) |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                   | Offshore Cables                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum total inter-array cable length                            | 296 km (160 NM)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum total inter-link cable length                             | 83 km (45 NM)                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Number of offshore export cables                                  | 2-6 total cables<br>(up to 6 HVAC cables, 2 HVDC cable bundles, or a<br>combination of up to 4 HVAC cables/HVDC cable<br>bundles)                                                                                               |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum total offshore export cable length <sup>3</sup>           | 594 km (321 NM)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| Target burial depth beneath stable seafloor <sup>4</sup>          | 1.2 m (4 ft) in federal waters<br>1.8 m (6 ft) in state waters                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |
| C                                                                 | nshore Facilities                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |  |  |
| Potential landfall site(s)                                        | Up to two of the following potential landfall sites will be<br>used: Rockaway Beach Landfall Site, Atlantic Beach<br>Landfall Site, or Jones Beach Landfall Site                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| Potential POIs                                                    | East Garden City Substation (Uniondale) POI<br>Ruland Road Substation POI<br>Eastern Queens Substation POI                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum onshore cable route length                                | Routes to the Uniondale POI: 29 km (18 mi)<br>Routes to the Ruland Road Substation POI: 35 km (22 mi)<br>Routes to the Eastern Queens Substation POI: 28 km (18<br>mi)                                                          |  |  |  |  |

### Table ES-1 Summary of the Project Design Envelope (Continued)

| Parameter                          | Project Design Envelope                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Onshore Facilities (Continued)     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |
| Onshore substation site envelopes⁵ | <ul> <li>Two onshore substations will be located within up to two of the following onshore substation site envelopes:</li> <li>Onshore Substation Site Envelope A, Onshore Substation Site Envelope B, Onshore Substation Site Envelope C, or Onshore Substation Site Envelope D</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of onshore RCSs     | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |

#### Table ES-1 Summary of the Project Design Envelope (Continued)

Notes:

- 1. Height includes helipad (if present), but may not include antennae and other appurtenances.
- 2. A range of the maximum area of scour protection is provided as detailed engineering of the foundations is ongoing. Feedback from New York Bight recreational fishermen indicates they are supportive of extending scour protection around foundations because it provides additional structured habitat for fish.
- 3. Includes the length of the offshore export cables within the Lease Area.
- 4. Based on a preliminary Cable Burial Risk Assessment (CBRA) (see Appendix II-T), in a limited portion of the OECC within the Nantucket to Ambrose Traffic Lane, the offshore export cables will have a greater target burial depth of 2.9 m (9.5 ft) beneath the stable seafloor. The target burial depths are subject to change if the final CBRA indicates that a greater burial depth is necessary and taking into consideration technical feasibility factors, including thermal conductivity.
- 5. Since the Proponent has not yet secured site control for the onshore substation sites, the Proponent has identified several potential "onshore substation site envelopes."

## **ES-2 Construction**

Construction of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will likely start with the onshore facilities (e.g., onshore cables and onshore substations). The onshore cables are expected to be installed entirely underground primarily within public roadway layouts (or immediately adjacent areas)<sup>2</sup> via open trenching. Trenchless crossing methods are expected to be used where the onshore cables traverse unique features (e.g., busy roadways, railroads, wetlands, and waterbodies). The onshore cables may be installed in a duct bank (i.e., an array of plastic conduits encased in concrete) or within directly buried conduit(s). Construction of the onshore substations and onshore RCSs is expected to involve site preparation (e.g., land clearing and grading), installation of the equipment and cables, commissioning, and site clean-up and restoration.

Offshore construction will likely begin with offshore export cable installation and/or foundation installation (including scour protection installation). Once the foundations are in place, the WTGs and ESP topside(s) can be installed. Inter-array cables may be installed before or after the WTGs are installed on their foundations. WTG commissioning is expected to take place after the inter-array cables are installed.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> In limited areas, the onshore cable routes may follow utility rights-of-way (ROWs) or depart from public roadway layouts, particularly at complex crossings.

Prior to offshore cable installation, the cable alignments may require boulder clearance and minimal to no sand bedform leveling. Following those activities, pre-lay surveys and pre-lay grapnel runs will be performed to confirm that the cable alignments are suitable for installation. The offshore cables will then be buried beneath the stable seafloor at a target depth of 1.2 meters (m) (4 feet [ft]) in federal waters and 1.8 m (6 ft) in state waters<sup>3</sup> likely using jetting techniques or a mechanical plow. While every effort will be made to achieve sufficient burial, a limited portion of the offshore cables may require cable protection if a sufficient burial depth cannot be achieved. At the landfall site(s), the offshore export cables are expected to transition onshore using horizontal directional drilling (HDD) to avoid or minimize impacts to the beach, intertidal zone, and nearshore areas. The offshore export cables will connect to the onshore export cables in underground transition vaults at the landfall site(s).

The foundations, WTGs, and ESP topside(s) may be staged at United States (US) or Canadian port(s) or delivered directly to the Lease Area. The Proponent has identified several ports in New York, New Jersey, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Maryland, South Carolina, and Canada that may be used during construction (see Section 3.10.1). The foundations, WTGs, and ESP topside(s) will be installed by jack-up vessels or heavy lift vessels (HLVs) using dynamic positioning (DP) or anchors along with necessary support vessels (e.g., tugboats). Seabed preparation may be required prior to foundation installation. Scour protection, which would likely consist of loose rock material placed around the foundation, will likely be needed for monopiles, but may or may not be needed for the smaller diameter jacket pin piles. Once set onto the seabed by the crane of the main installation vessel(s), monopiles or jacket pin piles will be installed using impact pile driving,<sup>4</sup> which will begin with a soft-start (i.e., the impact hammer energy level will be gradually increased). Noise mitigation systems are expected to be applied during pile driving. If monopile foundations are used, a transition piece will be installed on top of the monopile using a vessel's crane (unless an extended monopile concept is employed). Once the foundations are installed, the WTGs and ESP topside(s) will be lifted and secured onto their foundations. Then, the WTGs and ESP(s) will be commissioned to confirm that they are functioning correctly and ready for energy production. To aid safe navigation, the WTGs, ESP(s), and their foundations will be equipped with marine navigation and aviation lighting, marking, and signaling in accordance with BOEM, US Coast Guard (USCG), and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) guidance.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Unless the final CBRA indicates that a greater burial depth is necessary and taking into consideration technical feasibility factors, including thermal conductivity.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Prior to impact pile driving, a vibratory hammer or other tool could be used to slowly lower the pile through the top layers of the seabed in a controlled fashion to avoid the potential for a "pile run" (see Section 3.3).

## **ES-3 Operations and Maintenance**

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities are expected to operate for a minimum of approximately 30 years.<sup>5</sup> During operations, the offshore and onshore facilities will be continuously remotely monitored from one or more control center(s) located at the Proponent's operations and maintenance (O&M) facilities and/or a third party's facilities.

The WTGs and ESP(s) will be designed to operate autonomously and will not be manned. The offshore facilities will be equipped with a supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) system. The SCADA system will notify operators of alarms or warnings and enable the operators to remotely interact with and control devices (e.g., sensors, valves, motors), override automatic functions, reset systems, and shut down equipment for maintenance or at the request of grid operators or agencies. The Proponent anticipates that the offshore cables will include a monitoring system, such as distributed temperature sensing (DTS), online partial discharge (OLPD) monitoring, and/or distributed acoustic sensing (DAS), to continuously monitor the cables' status.

The Proponent will regularly conduct inspections and preventative maintenance, including foundation and scour protection inspections, offshore cable surveys, safety inspections and tests, electrical component service, and replacement of consumables, among other activities. Offshore, most scheduled maintenance activities will be performed using service operation vessels (SOVs), service accommodation and transfer vessels (SATVs), crew transfer vessels (CTVs), and/or helicopters. Unscheduled repairs or component replacement may also be necessary, which may require jack-up vessels or other larger vessels similar to those used during construction. The Proponent expects to use one or more onshore O&M facilities to support offshore operations. The O&M facilities, which could be located at or near any of the ports identified in Section 4.4.1, would likely be used for dispatching technicians and crew exchange, bunkering, and loading supplies and spare parts onto vessels. The Proponent may also lease space at an airport hangar for aircraft (e.g., helicopters) used to support operations. Onshore maintenance and repair activities are expected to require minimal use of worker vehicles and construction equipment.

## **ES-4** Decommissioning

Decommissioning of the offshore and onshore facilities at the end of their operational life is essentially the reverse of the construction process. The WTGs and ESP(s) will be disconnected from the offshore cables, disassembled, and removed from their foundations. The foundations

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Lease OCS-A 0544 provides for an Operations Term of 33 years, which begins on the date that BOEM approves the COP (and includes the construction period); the operations period of the Lease may be amended in accordance with 30 CFR § 585.235 and/or the Proponent may request a renewal of the operations period.

will be cut and removed to a depth of 4.5 m (15 ft) below the mudline, unless otherwise authorized by the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE). The removed WTG, ESP, and foundation components will be shipped to shore and properly disposed of or recycled. The offshore cables may be removed or retired in place (if authorized by BOEM and other appropriate agencies). Any scour protection or cable protection may be removed or left in place, depending on input from federal and state agencies and relevant stakeholders. The onshore facilities could be retired in place or retained for future use, subject to discussions with local agencies.

## ES-5 Organization of the COP

This Construction and Operations Plan (COP) is being submitted to BOEM, in accordance with 30 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 585, the stipulations in Lease OCS-A 0544, and applicable guidance, for the development of the entire Lease Area. The Vineyard Mid-Atlantic COP is comprised of two volumes:

- Volume I describes Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore and onshore facilities and how the Proponent plans to construct, operate, and decommission those facilities. Volume I also discusses the Proponent's outreach efforts and commitment to health, safety, and environmental (HSE) protection. Volume I is accompanied by several related appendices.
- Volume II assesses the benefits and potential impacts of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic to physical, biological, socioeconomic, visual, and cultural resources based on the "maximum design scenario" for each resource. Volume II also describes the Proponent's measures to avoid, minimize, and mitigate those potential impacts. Volume II is accompanied by numerous appendices containing detailed resource and site conditions assessments.

## ES-6 Agency, Tribal, and Stakeholder Outreach

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC is committed to being a good neighbor both onshore and offshore. The Proponent began agency, tribal, and stakeholder outreach specific to Vineyard Mid-Atlantic in spring 2022 well before the submission of this COP. The Proponent has developed an Agency Communication Plan, Fisheries Communication Plan (FCP), and Native American Tribes Communication Plan (NATCP) that are publicly available. Following BOEM's recommendation, the Proponent coordinated with the other New York Bight leaseholders to develop a joint NATCP to minimize the burden on federally recognized Tribes/Tribal Nations to stay informed about multiple projects in the same region. The Proponent's frequent and early engagement with agencies, Native American tribes, <sup>6</sup> fishermen, local communities, and stakeholders during the COP planning process enabled the Proponent to incorporate their feedback into the siting and design of the facilities, the methodologies for resources assessments, survey strategies, workforce initiatives and educational opportunities, and/or proposed avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures. Throughout the development, construction, operational, and decommissioning periods, the Proponent will continue to actively engage with agencies, Native American tribes, fishermen, local communities, and stakeholders to identify and discuss their interests and concerns regarding Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

The Proponent will also continue to coordinate with other offshore wind developers on fisheries outreach to ensure effective communication and reduce stakeholder fatigue. The Proponent's Fisheries Manager (FM) and Fisheries Liaison (FL) hold "port hours" at ports throughout the Northeast, which are typically held jointly with FLs from other offshore wind developers, to provide information to fishing vessel crews who fish in or transit through multiple lease areas.

## **ES-7** Benefits of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will generate clean, renewable electricity by 2030 to assist New York State and/or other offtake users in achieving their renewable energy and carbon emission reduction goals. The electricity generated by the WTGs will displace electricity from fossil fuel power plants, resulting in a significant net reduction in air emissions from New York State's electric grid. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is expected to reduce carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e) emissions from the electric grid by approximately 4.7 million tons per year (tpy), or the equivalent of taking approximately 930,000 cars off the road.<sup>7</sup> This reduction in greenhouse gas emissions will help mitigate additional effects of ongoing climate change (e.g., sea level rise and increased flooding, ocean acidification, changes in agricultural productivity, shifts in species' distributions, and increases in energy system costs) that are impacting the environment and public health. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will also reduce regional emissions of air contaminants such as nitrogen oxides (NOx) and sulfur dioxide (SO<sub>2</sub>), which contribute to acid rain and ground level ozone/smog and are linked to increased rates of early death, heart attacks, stroke, and respiratory disorders. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will also help further diversify New York's electricity supply and increase the reliability of the electric grid.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> Throughout the COP, "Native American tribes" generally refers to both federally recognized Tribes/Tribal Nations and other Native American communities. Where appropriate, consultations or communications with federally recognized Tribes/Tribal Nations are identified.

As further described in Section 3.1 of COP Volume II, the avoided emissions analysis is based on the approximate nameplate capacity for the entire Lease Area and 2021 air emissions data for Long Island from Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) (2023) Emissions & Generation Resource Integrated Database (eGRID2021).

Beyond these important environmental, public health, and energy reliability benefits, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is expected to result in significant long-term economic benefits, including considerable new employment opportunities. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is expected to support<sup>8</sup> ~8,363 direct, indirect, and induced full-time equivalent (FTE) job-years <sup>9</sup> during preconstruction and construction. Construction of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is estimated to generate ~\$866 million in total labor income, ~\$1.28 billion in value added, and ~\$2.49 billion in total economic output.<sup>10</sup> The operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is projected to generate ~9,459 FTE job-years assuming a 30-year operational life (equivalent to 315 direct, indirect, and induced FTEs annually), as well as at least ~\$670 million in total annual labor income, ~\$1.79 billion in value added, and ~\$2.89 billion in total output.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Estimated economic benefits are based on an assessment of the expected minimum economic impacts associated with the buildout of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic and do not capture additional benefits associated with the various supply chain localization and facility investments that would likely be included in future Vineyard Mid-Atlantic offtake awards (see Section 5.1 and Appendix II-S of COP Volume II).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> One FTE job-year is the equivalent of one person working full time for one year (2,080 hours).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Output is the estimated value of all goods and services sold (i.e., expenditures other than payroll).

# **Table of Contents**

| EXE | CUTIVE | SUMMA              | NRY                                                         | ES-1 |
|-----|--------|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|------|
|     | ES-1   | Overvi             | ew of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic                                 | ES-1 |
|     | ES-2   | Constr             | uction                                                      | ES-4 |
|     | ES-3   | Opera <sup>.</sup> | tions and Maintenance                                       | ES-6 |
|     | ES-4   | Decom              | nmissioning                                                 | ES-6 |
|     | ES-5   | Organ              | ization of the COP                                          | ES-7 |
|     | ES-6   | Agenc              | y, Tribal, and Stakeholder Outreach                         | ES-7 |
|     | ES-7   | Benefit            | ts of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic                                 | ES-8 |
| 1   | VINE   | YARD M             | IID-ATLANTIC OVERVIEW                                       | 1-1  |
|     | 1.1    | Introdu            | uction                                                      | 1-1  |
|     | 1.2    | Applic             | ant's Purpose and Need                                      | 1-1  |
|     | 1.3    | Regula             | atory Overview and Organization of the COP                  | 1-3  |
|     | 1.4    | Compa              | any Overview                                                | 1-4  |
|     |        | 1.4.1              | Contact Information                                         | 1-5  |
|     |        | 1.4.2              | Designation of Operator                                     | 1-5  |
| 2   | PRO.   | IECT SIT           | ING AND DESIGN                                              | 2-1  |
|     | 2.1    | Overvi             | ew of the PDE                                               | 2-1  |
|     | 2.2    | Locatio            | on Overview                                                 | 2-3  |
|     | 2.3    |                    | opment of the Layout                                        | 2-8  |
|     | 2.4    | WTG S              | Selection                                                   | 2-11 |
|     | 2.5    | Found              | ation Type Selection                                        | 2-14 |
|     |        | 2.5.1              | Piled Foundations                                           | 2-16 |
|     |        | 2.5.2              | Suction Bucket Foundations                                  | 2-16 |
|     |        | 2.5.3              | ,                                                           | 2-18 |
|     |        | 2.5.4              | Floating Foundations                                        | 2-19 |
|     | 2.6    | Transm             | nission Technology                                          | 2-19 |
|     | 2.7    | Selecti            | on of POIs and Onshore Siting                               | 2-20 |
|     |        | 2.7.1              | Selection of POIs                                           | 2-20 |
|     |        | 2.7.2              | Identification of Potential Landfall Sites and Construction |      |
|     |        |                    | Methods                                                     | 2-21 |
|     |        | 2.7.3              | Selection of Onshore Cable Routes                           | 2-24 |
|     | 2.8    | Identif            | ication of the Offshore Export Cable Corridor               | 2-26 |
| 3   | FACI   | LITIES A           | ND CONSTRUCTION                                             | 3-1  |
|     | 3.1    | Constr             | uction Process and Schedule                                 | 3-1  |
|     | 3.2    | Wind T             | Furbine Generators                                          | 3-3  |
|     |        | 3.2.1              | WTG Design                                                  | 3-3  |
|     |        | 3.2.2              | WTG Installation and Commissioning                          | 3-7  |

# Table of Contents (Continued)

| 3.3 | WTG F                             | oundation   | S                                                    | 3-9  |
|-----|-----------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|------|
|     | 3.3.1                             | Monopile    | e Design and Installation                            | 3-9  |
|     | 3.3.2                             | -           | Preparation                                          | 3-15 |
|     | 3.3.3                             |             | otection Installation                                | 3-15 |
|     | 3.3.4                             | Maximur     | n WTG Foundation Parameters                          | 3-16 |
| 3.4 | Electric                          | cal Service | Platforms                                            | 3-18 |
|     | 3.4.1                             | Topside     | Design, Installation, and Commissioning              | 3-18 |
|     | 3.4.2                             |             | ndation Design and Installation                      | 3-23 |
| 3.5 | Offsho                            | re Export C | •                                                    | 3-27 |
|     | 3.5.1                             | Offshore    | Export Cable Design                                  | 3-27 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.1.1     | HVAC Offshore Export Cables                          | 3-27 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.1.2     |                                                      | 3-29 |
|     | 3.5.2                             | Offshore    | Export Cable Corridor                                | 3-29 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.2.1     | Cable Separation and Alignment within OECC           | 3-34 |
|     | 3.5.3                             | Pre-Insta   | llation Activities                                   | 3-34 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.3.1     | Boulder Clearance                                    | 3-35 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.3.2     | Sand Bedform Leveling                                | 3-35 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.3.3     | -                                                    | 3-36 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.3.4     | Pre-Lay Graphel Runs                                 | 3-36 |
|     | 3.5.4                             | Cable In:   | stallation                                           | 3-36 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.4.1     | Cable Installation Techniques                        | 3-38 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.4.2     | Cable Splicing                                       | 3-41 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.4.3     | Cable Pull-in, Termination, and Commissioning        | 3-41 |
|     |                                   | 3.5.4.4     | Post-Burial Cable Survey                             | 3-42 |
|     | 3.5.5                             | Cable Pr    | otection                                             | 3-43 |
|     | 3.5.6                             | Cable Cr    | rossings                                             | 3-44 |
|     | 3.5.7                             | Summary     | y of Maximum Potential Seafloor Disturbance During   |      |
|     |                                   | Offshore    | Export Cable Installation                            | 3-46 |
| 3.6 | Inter-Array and Inter-Link Cables |             |                                                      | 3-49 |
|     | 3.6.1                             | Cable De    | esign                                                | 3-49 |
|     |                                   | 3.6.1.1     | Inter-Array Cable Design                             | 3-49 |
|     |                                   | 3.6.1.2     | Inter-Link Cable Design                              | 3-49 |
|     | 3.6.2                             | Inter-Arra  | ay and Inter-Link Cable Layout                       | 3-49 |
|     | 3.6.3                             | Pre-Insta   | llation Activities                                   | 3-50 |
|     | 3.6.4                             | Cable In:   | stallation                                           | 3-50 |
|     | 3.6.5                             | Cable Pr    | otection                                             | 3-52 |
|     | 3.6.6                             | Cable Cr    | rossings                                             | 3-53 |
|     | 3.6.7                             |             | y of Potential Seabed Disturbance During Inter-Array |      |
|     |                                   |             | -Link Cable Installation                             | 3-53 |

# Table of Contents (Continued)

| 3.7  | Landfal |                                                           | 3-55 |
|------|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|
|      | 3.7.1   | Potential Landfall Sites                                  | 3-55 |
|      | 3.7.2   |                                                           | 3-57 |
| 3.8  | Onshor  | e Cables and Points of Interconnection                    | 3-59 |
|      | 3.8.1   | Onshore Cable Routes to the East Garden City Substation   |      |
|      |         | (Uniondale) POI                                           | 3-60 |
|      | 3.8.2   | Onshore Cable Routes to the Ruland Road Substation POI    | 3-63 |
|      | 3.8.3   | Onshore Cable Routes to the Eastern Queens Substation POI | 3-65 |
|      | 3.8.4   | Onshore Cable Design and Installation                     | 3-67 |
|      |         | 3.8.4.1 Onshore Cable Design                              | 3-67 |
|      |         | 3.8.4.2 Typical Onshore Cable Installation                | 3-69 |
|      |         | 3.8.4.3 Specialty Cable Crossing Techniques               | 3-72 |
|      |         | 3.8.4.4 Construction Staging Areas                        | 3-73 |
| 3.9  | Onshor  | e Substations and Reactive Compensation Stations          | 3-73 |
|      | 3.9.1   | Onshore Substation Sites                                  | 3-73 |
|      | 3.9.2   | Onshore Substation Design                                 | 3-74 |
|      | 3.9.3   | Onshore Reactive Compensation Station Design              | 3-75 |
|      | 3.9.4   | Onshore Substation and RCS Construction                   | 3-76 |
| 3.10 | Constru | uction Ports and Logistics                                | 3-77 |
|      | 3.10.1  | Construction Ports                                        | 3-77 |
|      | 3.10.2  | Surveys                                                   | 3-86 |
|      |         | 3.10.2.1 Geophysical and Geotechnical Surveys             | 3-86 |
|      |         | 3.10.2.2 UXO/DMM Surveys and Mitigation                   | 3-86 |
|      | 3.10.3  | Buoys                                                     | 3-87 |
|      | 3.10.4  | Vessels, Offshore Equipment, and Aircraft                 | 3-88 |
|      | 3.10.5  | Onshore Equipment and Vehicles                            | 3-92 |
| 3.11 | Summa   | ry of the Maximum Design Scenario and Potential Seafloor  |      |
|      | Disturb | ance                                                      | 3-92 |
| 3.12 | Detaile | d Engineering and Certified Verification Agent Review     | 3-96 |
|      |         | Design Standards                                          | 3-96 |
|      | 3.12.2  | Certified Verification Agent                              | 3-96 |
| OPER | ATIONS  | AND MAINTENANCE                                           | 4-1  |
| 4.1  |         | e Monitoring, Control, and Communication                  | 4-1  |
|      | 4.1.1   | WTG and ESP Monitoring and Control Systems                | 4-1  |
|      | 4.1.2   | Offshore Cable Monitoring                                 | 4-2  |
|      | 4.1.3   | Communication Systems                                     | 4-2  |
|      | 4.1.4   | Weather and Sea Forecasting and Monitoring                | 4-3  |
|      | 4.1.5   | Lighting, Marking, and Signaling                          | 4-3  |
|      |         |                                                           |      |

4

# Table of Contents (Continued)

|   | 4.2        | Offshore Maintenance, Inspections, and Surveys                                                                 | 4-4         |  |
|---|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|--|
|   |            | 4.2.1 WTGs and ESP(s)                                                                                          | 4-4         |  |
|   |            | 4.2.2 Foundations and Scour Protection                                                                         | 4-5         |  |
|   |            | 4.2.3 Offshore Cables                                                                                          | 4-6         |  |
|   | 4.0        | 4.2.4 Surveys and Environmental Monitoring                                                                     | 4-6         |  |
|   | 4.3        |                                                                                                                | 4-7         |  |
|   | 4.4        | O&M Facilities, Ports, and Logistics<br>4.4.1 O&M Facilities and Other Ports                                   | 4-7         |  |
|   |            |                                                                                                                | 4-7<br>4-11 |  |
|   |            | <ul><li>4.4.2 Vessels, Offshore Equipment, and Aircraft</li><li>4.4.3 Onshore Equipment and Vehicles</li></ul> | 4-11        |  |
| 5 | DEC        | OMMISSIONING                                                                                                   | 5-1         |  |
|   | 5.1        | Decommissioning Requirements                                                                                   | 5-1         |  |
|   | 5.2        | Decommissioning Concept                                                                                        | 5-1         |  |
|   |            | 5.2.1 WTGs and ESP Topside(s)                                                                                  | 5-1         |  |
|   |            | 5.2.2 Foundations and Scour Protection                                                                         | 5-2         |  |
|   |            | 5.2.3 Offshore Cables                                                                                          | 5-2         |  |
|   |            | 5.2.4 Onshore Facilities                                                                                       | 5-3         |  |
|   |            | 5.2.5 Vessels, Equipment, Vehicles, and Aircraft                                                               | 5-3         |  |
|   | 5.3        | Financial Assurance for Decommissioning                                                                        | 5-3         |  |
| 6 | HEA        | LTH, SAFETY, & ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION                                                                        | 6-1         |  |
|   | 6.1        | Health, Safety, and Environmental Management System                                                            | 6-1         |  |
|   | 6.2        | Spill Response Plans and Prevention Measures                                                                   | 6-2         |  |
|   | 6.3        | Chemical Use, Waste Generation, and Disposal                                                                   | 6-3         |  |
| 7 |            | MITTING AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK                                                                               | 7-1         |  |
|   | 7.1        | Permits and Approvals                                                                                          | 7-1         |  |
|   | 7.2<br>7.3 | Commercial Lease Stipulations and Compliance<br>Guide to Location of Required Information for the COP          | 7-6<br>7-9  |  |
| 8 | AGE        | NCY, TRIBAL, AND STAKEHOLDER OUTREACH                                                                          | 8-1         |  |
| _ | 8.1        | Consultations with Agencies                                                                                    | 5-2         |  |
|   | 8.2        | Outreach to Native American Tribes                                                                             | 5-2         |  |
|   | 8.3        | Fisheries Communication                                                                                        | 5-4         |  |
|   | 8.4        | Marine Coordination                                                                                            |             |  |
|   | 8.5        | Community Outreach                                                                                             | 5-7         |  |
| 9 | REFE       | ERENCES AND INCORPORATION BY REFERENCE                                                                         | 9-1         |  |

# List of Appendices

| Appendix I-A |                                     | es Location Information<br>Wind Turbine Generator and Electrical Service Platform<br>Coordinates and Water Depths |
|--------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|              | Appendix I-A2                       | Vineyard Mid-Atlantic Easement Request                                                                            |
| Appendix I-B |                                     | vey Equipment List                                                                                                |
| Appendix I-C | Hierarchy of Sta                    | ndards                                                                                                            |
| Appendix I-D | Certified Verifica                  | ation Agent Nomination Package                                                                                    |
|              | Appendix I-D1                       | Certified Verification Agent Statement of Qualifications                                                          |
|              | Appendix I-D2                       | Certified Verification Agent Scope of Work                                                                        |
| Appendix I-E | Draft Safety Mar                    | nagement System and Emergency Response Plan                                                                       |
|              | AppendixI-E1                        | Draft Health, Safety, and Environmental Management System                                                         |
|              | Appendix I-E2                       | Draft Emergency Response Plan Template                                                                            |
| Appendix I-F | Draft Oil Spill Re                  | esponse Plan                                                                                                      |
| Appendix I-G | Meetings and Ke<br>and Municipaliti | ey Correspondence with Agencies, Native American Tribes,<br>es                                                    |
| Appendix I-H | Section 404 of t                    | he Clean Water Act Information                                                                                    |

# List of Figures

| Figure 1.1-1  | Overview of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic                         | 1-2  |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Figure 2.2-1  | Lease Area OCS-A 0544                                     | 2-5  |
| Figure 2.2-2  | Vineyard Mid-Atlantic Offshore Location Plat              | 2-6  |
| Figure 2.2-3  | Vineyard Mid-Atlantic Onshore Location Plat               | 2-7  |
| Figure 2.3-1  | WTG/ESP Layout                                            | 2-10 |
| Figure 2.4-1  | Trends in Offshore WTG Capacity                           | 2-12 |
| Figure 2.4-2  | Trends in Offshore WTG Size                               | 2-13 |
| Figure 2.5-1  | Potential Foundation Types Considered                     | 2-15 |
| Figure 2.7-1  | Initial Landfall Sites Considered                         | 2-25 |
| Figure 2.8-1  | Potential Offshore Cable Routes and Selected OECC         | 2-31 |
| Figure 3.1-1  | Representative Draft Construction Schedule                | 3-2  |
| Figure 3.2-1  | Wind Turbine Generator                                    | 3-4  |
| Figure 3.2-2  | Wind Turbine Generator Installation                       | 3-8  |
| Figure 3.3-1  | Monopile Foundation                                       | 3-10 |
| Figure 3.3-2  | Foundation Transportation and Installation                | 3-13 |
| Figure 3.4-1  | Electrical Service Platform                               | 3-19 |
| Figure 3.5-1  | HVAC Offshore Export Cable Schematic                      | 3-28 |
| Figure 3.5-2  | HVDC Offshore Export Cable Schematic                      | 3-30 |
| Figure 3.5-3  | Offshore Export Cable Corridor                            | 3-31 |
| Figure 3.5-4  | Types of Sand Bedform Leveling Equipment                  | 3-37 |
| Figure 3.5-5  | Expected Cable and Pipeline Crossings                     | 3-45 |
| Figure 3.6-1  | Representative Inter-Array and Inter-Link Cable Layout    | 3-51 |
| Figure 3.7-1  | Potential Landfall Sites                                  | 3-56 |
| Figure 3.8-1  | Onshore Cable Routes to the Uniondale POI                 | 3-62 |
| Figure 3.8-2  | Onshore Cable Routes to the Ruland Road Substation POI    | 3-64 |
| Figure 3.8-3  | Onshore Cable Routes to the Eastern Queens Substation POI | 3-66 |
| Figure 3.8-4  | HVAC Onshore Cable Schematic                              | 3-68 |
| Figure 3.8-5  | HVDC Onshore Cable Schematic                              | 3-70 |
| Figure 3.10-1 | Potential Construction Ports in the US                    | 3-79 |
| Figure 4.4-1  | Potential O&M Ports                                       | 4-8  |
| Figure 4.4-2  | Representative Service Operation Vessel                   | 4-12 |
| Figure 4.4-3  | Representative Crew Transfer Vessel                       | 4-13 |

# **List of Tables**

| Table ES-1   | Summary of the Project Design Envelope                                    | ES-2 |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| Table 2.1-1  | Summary of the Project Design Envelope                                    | 2-1  |
| Table 2.7-1  | Potential Points of Interconnection                                       | 2-21 |
| Table 2.7-2  | Initial Landfall Sites Considered                                         | 2-22 |
| Table 3.1-1  | Anticipated Order and Duration of Construction                            | 3-1  |
| Table 3.2-1  | PDE of WTG Dimensions                                                     | 3-6  |
| Table 3.2-2  | Seafloor Disturbance During WTG Installation and Commissioning            | 3-9  |
| Table 3.3-1  | WTG Foundation Dimensions and Seafloor Disturbance                        | 3-16 |
| Table 3.4-1  | ESP Topside Dimensions                                                    | 3-20 |
| Table 3.4-2  | HVDC ESP Seawater Cooling Parameters                                      | 3-20 |
| Table 3.4-3  | Seafloor Disturbance During Topside Installation and Commissioning        | 3-22 |
| Table 3.4-4  | ESP Foundation Dimensions and Seafloor Disturbance                        | 3-25 |
| Table 3.5-1  | Offshore Export Cable Length                                              | 3-33 |
| Table 3.5-2  | Seafloor Disturbance During Offshore Export Cable Installation            | 3-46 |
| Table 3.6-1  | Seafloor Disturbance During Inter-Array and Inter-Link Cable Installation | 3-53 |
| Table 3.10-1 | Potential Construction Ports                                              | 3-80 |
| Table 3.10-2 | Representative Construction Vessels                                       | 3-90 |
| Table 3.11-1 | Summary of Maximum Potential Seafloor Disturbance During                  |      |
|              | Construction                                                              | 3-93 |
| Table 4.4-1  | Potential O&M Ports                                                       | 4-9  |
| Table 6.3-1  | Wastes Expected to be Produced During Construction and Operations         | 6-5  |
| Table 6.3-2  | List of Potential Chemicals Used on the WTGs                              | 6-6  |
| Table 6.3-3  | List of Potential Chemicals Used on the ESP(s)                            | 6-10 |
| Table 7.1-1  | Required Permits/Approvals for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic                      | 7-2  |
| Table 7.2-1  | Commercial Lease Stipulations and Compliance                              | 7-6  |
| Table 7.3-1  | Information to Be Provided                                                | 7-10 |
| Table 7.3-2  | COP Information Requirements Pursuant to 30 CFR §585.621(a-h), .626(a)    | )    |
|              | and (b), and .627(a-d)                                                    | 7-10 |

# List of Acronyms

| ACP               | Agency Communication Plan                                         |  |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| ADLS              | Aircraft Detection Lighting System                                |  |
| AHTS              | anchor handling tug supply                                        |  |
| AIS               | Automatic Identification System                                   |  |
| ALARP             | Automatic Identification System<br>As Low as Reasonably Practical |  |
| API               | American Petroleum Institute                                      |  |
| ATON              | Federal Aids to Navigation                                        |  |
| BOEM              | Bureau of Ocean Energy Management                                 |  |
| BRI               | Biodiversity Research Institute                                   |  |
| BSEE              | Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement                    |  |
| CBRA              | Cable Burial Risk Assessment                                      |  |
| CC                | corrosion control                                                 |  |
| CECPN             | Certificate of Environmental Compatibility and Public Need        |  |
| CFR               | Code of Federal Regulations                                       |  |
| CIP               | Copenhagen Infrastructure Partners                                |  |
| CLCPA             | Climate Leadership and Community Protection Act                   |  |
| CO <sub>2</sub>   | carbon dioxide                                                    |  |
| CO <sub>2</sub> e | carbon dioxide equivalent                                         |  |
| COP               | Construction and Operations Plan                                  |  |
| CSSC              | China State Shipbuilding Corporation                              |  |
| CTV               | crew transfer vessel                                              |  |
| CVA               | Certified Verification Agent                                      |  |
| CWA               | Clean Water Act                                                   |  |
| CZMA              | Coastal Zone Management Act                                       |  |
| DAS               | distributed acoustic sensing                                      |  |
| DEIS              | Draft Environmental Impact Statement                              |  |
| DMM               | discarded military munitions                                      |  |
| DNV               | Det Norske Veritas                                                |  |
| DoD               | Department of Defense                                             |  |
| DP                | dynamic positioning                                               |  |
| DTS               | distributed temperature sensing                                   |  |
| EDR               | Environmental Design & Research, Landscape Architecture, &        |  |
| LDIK              | Engineering Services                                              |  |
| EIS               | Environmental Impact Statement                                    |  |
| EM&CP             | Environmental Management & Construction Plan                      |  |
| EPA               | Environmental Protection Agency                                   |  |
| ERP               | Emergency Response Plan                                           |  |
| ESA               | Endangered Species Act                                            |  |
| ESP               | electrical service platform                                       |  |
| E-TWG             | Environmental Technical Working Group                             |  |
| FAA               | Federal Aviation Administration                                   |  |
| FAST-41           | Title 41 of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act       |  |
|                   |                                                                   |  |

# List of Acronyms (Continued)

| FCP             | Fisheries Communication Plan                                        |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FDR             | Facility Design Report                                              |
| FHWA            | Federal Highway Administration                                      |
| FIR             | Fabrication and Installation Report                                 |
| FL              | Fisheries Liaison                                                   |
| FLAG            | Fiber-Optic Link Around the Globe                                   |
| FM              | Fisheries Manager                                                   |
| FPISC           | Federal Permitting Improvement Steering Council                     |
| FR              | Fisheries Representative                                            |
| ft              | foot                                                                |
| ft <sup>2</sup> | square foot                                                         |
| FTE             | full-time equivalent                                                |
| F-TWG           | Fisheries Technical Working Group                                   |
| FUDS            | Formerly Used Defense Site                                          |
| gal             | gallon                                                              |
| GE              | General Electric                                                    |
| GHG             | greenhouse gas                                                      |
| GW              | gigawatt                                                            |
| HDD             | horizontal directional drilling                                     |
| HDPE            | high-density polyethylene                                           |
| HLV             | heavy lift vessel                                                   |
| HSE             | health, safety, and environmental                                   |
| HTV             | heavy transport vessel                                              |
| HVAC            | high voltage alternating current                                    |
| HVDC            | high voltage direct current                                         |
| ICCP            | Impressed Current Cathodic Protection                               |
| IEC             | International Electrotechnical Commission                           |
| ISO             | International Organization for Standardization                      |
| kJ              | kilojoule                                                           |
| km              | kilometer                                                           |
| km²             | square kilometer                                                    |
| L               | liter                                                               |
| LID             | low-impact development                                              |
| LIPA            | Long Island Power Authority                                         |
| LLC             | Limited Liability Company                                           |
| LOA             | Letter of Authorization                                             |
| LWCF            | Land and Water Conservation Fund                                    |
| m               | meter                                                               |
| m <sup>2</sup>  | square meters                                                       |
| m <sup>3</sup>  | cubic meter                                                         |
| MARPOL          | International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships |
| MassCEC         | Massachusetts Clean Energy Center                                   |
|                 |                                                                     |

# List of Acronyms (Continued)

| mi       | mile (statute)                                                       |  |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| MLLW     | Mean Lower Low Water                                                 |  |
| MMIS     | Marine Minerals Information System                                   |  |
| MRASS    | Mariner Radio Activated Sound Signal                                 |  |
| M-TWG    | Maritime Technical Working Group                                     |  |
| MW       | Megawatt                                                             |  |
| NATCP    | Native American Tribes Communication Plan                            |  |
| NEPA     | National Environmental Policy Act                                    |  |
| NHPA     | National Historic Preservation Act                                   |  |
| NJDEP    | New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection                    |  |
| NM       | nautical mile                                                        |  |
| NMFS     | National Marine Fisheries Service                                    |  |
| NOAA     | National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration                      |  |
| NOx      | nitrogen oxides                                                      |  |
| NOI      | Notice of Intent                                                     |  |
| NPDES    | National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System                      |  |
| NPS      | National Park Service                                                |  |
| NSRA     | Navigational Safety Risk Assessment                                  |  |
| NTM      | Notice to Mariners                                                   |  |
| NYCEDC   | New York City Economic Development Corporation                       |  |
| NYISO    | New York Independent System Operator                                 |  |
| NYPA     | New York Power Authority                                             |  |
| NYS      | New York State                                                       |  |
| NYSDEC   | New York State Department of Environmental Conservation              |  |
| NYSDOS   | New York State Department of State                                   |  |
| NYSDOT   | New York State Department of Transportation                          |  |
| NYSDPS   | New York State Department of Public Service                          |  |
| NYSERDA  | New York State Energy Research and Development Authority             |  |
| NYSOGS   | New York State Office of General Services                            |  |
| NYSOPRHP | New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation |  |
| NYSPSC   | New York State Public Service Commission                             |  |
| OCS      | Outer Continental Shelf                                              |  |
| OECC     | Offshore Export Cable Corridor                                       |  |
| OEM      | original equipment manufacturer                                      |  |
| OFL      | Onboard Fisheries Liaison                                            |  |
| OLPD     | online partial discharge                                             |  |
| ONMS     | Office of National Marine Sanctuaries                                |  |
| OSRP     | Oil Spill Response Plan                                              |  |
| O&M      | operations and maintenance                                           |  |
| PATON    | Private Aid to Navigation                                            |  |
|          |                                                                      |  |

# List of Acronyms (Continued)

| PDE             | Project Design Envelope                                                 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PEIS            |                                                                         |
| POI             | Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement<br>point of interconnection |
| ROD             | Record of Decision                                                      |
|                 |                                                                         |
| ROTV            | remotely operated towed vehicle                                         |
| ROV             | remotely operated vehicle                                               |
| ROW             | rights-of-way                                                           |
| SAP             | Site Assessment Plan                                                    |
| SAR             | search and rescue                                                       |
| SATV            | service accommodation and transfer vessel                               |
| SBMT            | South Brooklyn Marine Terminal                                          |
| SCADA           | supervisory control and data acquisition                                |
| SF <sub>6</sub> | sulfur hexafluoride                                                     |
| ShoalMATE       | Shoal Map Assessment Tool for Essential Fish Habitat                    |
| SMS             | Safety Management System                                                |
| SO <sub>2</sub> | sulfur dioxide                                                          |
| SOV             | service operation vessel                                                |
| SPCC            | Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure                           |
| SPMT            | self-propelled modular transporter                                      |
| TARA            | Terrestrial Archaeological Resources Assessment                         |
| TBD             | to be determined                                                        |
| TBF             | to be filed                                                             |
| TETRA           | TErrestrial Trunked RAdio                                               |
| TMP             | Traffic Management Plan                                                 |
| TP              | transition piece                                                        |
| TSS             | traffic separation scheme                                               |
| US              | United States                                                           |
| USACE           | United States Army Corps of Engineers                                   |
| USCG            | United States Coast Guard                                               |
| USFWS           | United States Fish and Wildlife Service                                 |
| USGS            | United States Geological Service                                        |
| UXO             | unexploded ordnances                                                    |
| VHF             | very high frequency                                                     |
| VMS             | vessel monitoring system                                                |
| VTR             | vessel trip reports                                                     |
| WTG             | wind turbine generator                                                  |
| XLPE            | cross-linked polyethylene                                               |
| yd <sup>3</sup> | cubic yard                                                              |
| <u>ر</u>        |                                                                         |

# Standard Terminology

| Standard Term       | Definition                                                                           |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vineyard Mid-       | Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC's proposal to develop, construct, and operate offshore     |
| Atlantic            | renewable wind energy facilities in Bureau of Ocean Energy Management                |
|                     | (BOEM) Lease Area OCS-A 0544 along with associated offshore and onshore              |
|                     | transmission systems.                                                                |
| Vineyard Mid-       | The Proponent of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC is an affiliate    |
| Atlantic LLC        | of Vineyard Offshore and is owned by Copenhagen Infrastructure Partners (CIP).       |
| Project Design      | The PDE outlines a reasonable range of project design parameters (e.g., multiple     |
| Envelope (PDE)      | foundation types) and installation techniques (e.g., use of various cable            |
|                     | installation tools). The use of a PDE allows analysis of the maximum impacts that    |
|                     | could occur from Vineyard Mid-Atlantic based on the "maximum design scenario"        |
|                     | for each resource while providing the Proponent with the flexibility to optimize its |
|                     | project(s) within the approved PDE during later stages of the development            |
|                     | process.                                                                             |
|                     | Offshore Geographical Terms                                                          |
| Lease Area OCS-A    | The BOEM lease area held by Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC that will be developed         |
| 0544 (Lease Area)   | for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.                                                           |
| Offshore Export     | The corridor identified for routing offshore export cables between the Lease Area    |
| Cable Corridor      | and the landfall site(s) on the southern shore of Long Island, New York.             |
| (OECC)              |                                                                                      |
| Western Landfall    | A variant of the OECC that may be used for routing offshore export cables to the     |
| Sites OECC Variant  | Rockaway Beach and Atlantic Beach Landfall Sites.                                    |
| Rockaway Beach      | A variation of the OECC that connects to the Rockaway Beach Landfall Site.           |
| Approach            |                                                                                      |
| Atlantic Beach      | A variation of the OECC that connects to the Atlantic Beach Landfall Site.           |
| Approach            |                                                                                      |
| Jones Beach         | A variation of the OECC that connects to the Jones Beach Landfall Site.              |
| Approach            |                                                                                      |
| Offshore            | The Offshore Development Area is comprised of Lease Area OCS-A 0544, the             |
| Development Area    | OECC, and the broader region surrounding the offshore facilities that could be       |
|                     | affected by Vineyard Mid-Atlantic activities. Offshore Facilities                    |
| offshore facilities | All of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore infrastructure (WTGs, ESPs, etc.).           |
| wind turbine        | An offshore wind turbine located in the Lease Area that will generate clean,         |
| generator (WTG)     | renewable, electricity.                                                              |
| electrical service  | An offshore substation located in the Lease Area, which contains transformers and    |
| platform (ESP)      | other electrical gear.                                                               |
| foundation          | A steel structure that is secured to the seabed and supports a WTG or ESP.           |
|                     | Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's foundations may be monopiles for WTGs and monopiles          |
|                     | or piled jackets for ESP(s).                                                         |
|                     | I OF PHEU JACKELS IOF ESF(S).                                                        |

# Standard Terminology (Continued)

| Standard Term                       | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                     | Offshore Facilities (Continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| monopile                            | A type of foundation consisting of a single, hollow cylindrical steel pile that is driven into the seabed.                                                                                                                                                      |
| transition piece (TP)               | A part of the foundation that is installed between the monopile and WTG tower<br>or ESP topside and includes ancillary structures such as boat landing(s), ladders,<br>work platforms, electrical equipment, and various ancillary equipment (e.g.,<br>cranes). |
| piled jacket                        | A type of foundation comprised of several legs connected by welded tubular cross bracing, which is secured to the seafloor using pin piles.                                                                                                                     |
| scour protection                    | Rock or other protection placed around the base of a foundation to minimize sediment transport and erosion.                                                                                                                                                     |
| inter-array cables                  | Submarine transmission cables that connect groups of WTGs to an ESP.                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| inter-link cable                    | A submarine transmission cable that may be used to connect ESPs together.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| offshore export<br>cables           | Submarine transmission cables that connect the ESP(s) to the landfall site(s).                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| offshore cable                      | All offshore transmission cables (inter-array cables, inter-link cables, and offshore                                                                                                                                                                           |
| system                              | export cables).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| cable protection                    | Rock, rock bags, concrete mattresses, or half-shell pipes (or similar) placed over<br>an offshore cable to prevent damage to the cable.                                                                                                                         |
|                                     | Onshore Geographical Terms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| landfall site(s)                    | The shoreline site(s) where the offshore export cables transition onshore.                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Rockaway Beach<br>Landfall Site     | A potential landfall site in a portion of a previously disturbed area adjacent to Rockaway Beach in Queens, New York.                                                                                                                                           |
| Atlantic Beach<br>Landfall Site     | A potential landfall site in a paved parking area near Atlantic Beach in the Town of Hempstead, New York.                                                                                                                                                       |
| Jones Beach Landfall<br>Site        | A potential landfall site in a portion of a paved parking area at Jones Beach State<br>Park in the Town of Hempstead, New York.                                                                                                                                 |
| onshore export<br>cable routes      | The onshore transmission routes that connect the landfall site(s) to the onshore substation sites. The onshore export cables will be installed within the onshore export cable routes.                                                                          |
| grid interconnection<br>routes      | The onshore transmission routes that connect the onshore substation sites to the POIs. The grid interconnection cables will be installed within the grid interconnection routes.                                                                                |
| onshore cable routes                | All onshore transmission routes (the onshore export cable routes and grid interconnection routes).                                                                                                                                                              |
| onshore substation<br>site          | A parcel of land where an onshore substation will be located, which will be in proximity to the onshore cable routes.                                                                                                                                           |
| onshore substation<br>site envelope | A region identified by the Proponent within which onshore substation site(s) may be located.                                                                                                                                                                    |

# Standard Terminology (Continued)

| Standard Term                                     | Definition                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                   | Onshore Geographical Terms (Continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| point of<br>interconnection<br>(POI)              | Where the electricity from Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will be delivered into the electric grid.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| East Garden City<br>Substation<br>(Uniondale) POI | A potential POI in Uniondale, New York on Long Island.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Ruland Road<br>Substation POI                     | A potential POI in Melville, New York on Long Island.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Eastern Queens<br>Substation POI                  | A potential POI in Queens, New York on Long Island.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Onshore<br>Development Area                       | The Onshore Development Area consists of the landfall site(s), onshore cable routes, onshore substation sites, potentially onshore reactive compensation stations (RCSs), and POIs on Long Island, New York as well as the broader region surrounding the onshore facilities that could be affected by Vineyard Mid-Atlantic activities.                                       |
|                                                   | Onshore Facilities                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| onshore facilities                                | All of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's onshore infrastructure (i.e., transition vaults, splice vaults, duct bank, onshore export cables, grid interconnection cables, onshore substations, onshore RCSs [if used]).                                                                                                                                                                    |
| transition vault                                  | A type of splice vault where the offshore export cables are connected to the onshore export cables. The transition vaults are located underground at the landfall site(s).                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| onshore export<br>cables                          | Onshore transmission cables that connect the landfall site(s) to the onshore substations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| grid interconnection cables                       | Onshore transmission cables that connect the onshore substations to the POIs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| onshore cables                                    | All onshore transmission cables (onshore export cables and grid interconnection cables).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| duct bank                                         | The underground structure that houses onshore cables and typically consists of plastic conduits encased in concrete.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| splice vault                                      | Underground concrete chambers where segments of the onshore cables are spliced together.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| onshore substation                                | A landside substation constructed for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic that contains transformers and other electrical gear.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| onshore reactive<br>compensation<br>station (RCS) | If Vineyard Mid-Atlantic uses high voltage alternating current (HVAC) export<br>cables, an onshore RCS may be located along each onshore export cable route.<br>The onshore RCS would manage the export cables' reactive power (unusable<br>electricity), increase the transmission system's operational efficiency, reduce<br>conduction losses, and minimize excess heating. |

# Standard Terminology (Continued)

| Standard Term                                            | Definition                                                                                                                                        |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
|                                                          | Onshore Facilities (Continued)                                                                                                                    |  |  |
| port facilities                                          | Facilities and infrastructure located within/adjacent to a port that will be used during the construction and operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. |  |  |
| staging port                                             | Specifically the port facilities that may be used for storage and pre-assembly of offshore components.                                            |  |  |
| operations and<br>maintenance (O&M)<br>facilities        | Onshore buildings and infrastructure used to support O&M activities.                                                                              |  |  |
| construction staging<br>area                             | An onshore area used for equipment laydown and storage during onshore construction activities.                                                    |  |  |
| horizontal directional<br>drilling (HDD)<br>staging area | Specifically the construction staging area at the landfall site used to support HDD activities.                                                   |  |  |

# **1** Vineyard Mid-Atlantic Overview

## 1.1 Introduction

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC (the "Proponent") proposes to develop, construct, and operate offshore renewable wind energy facilities in Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) Lease Area OCS-A 0544 (the "Lease Area") along with associated offshore and onshore transmission systems. This proposed development is referred to as "Vineyard Mid-Atlantic".

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic includes up to two projects with a total of 118 total wind turbine generator (WTG) and electrical service platform (ESP) positions within the Lease Area. <sup>11</sup> One or two of those positions will be occupied by ESPs and the remaining positions will be occupied by WTGs. Offshore export cables installed within an Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC) will transmit power from the renewable wind energy facilities to onshore transmission systems on Long Island, New York. Figure 1.1-1 provides an overview of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

## 1.2 Applicant's Purpose and Need

The purpose of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is to generate competitively-priced clean, renewable electricity from up to two projects within Lease Area OCS-A 0544 to meet the demand expressed by New York State and/or other offtake users to achieve their renewable energy and carbon emission reduction goals.

New York State's Climate Leadership and Community Protection Act (CLCPA) mandates that at least 70% of the State's electricity come from renewable energy sources by 2030, calls for the development of 9 gigawatts (GW) of offshore wind energy by 2035, and mandates that greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions be reduced 85% below 1990 levels by 2050 (NYSERDA 2023b). New York State has not yet reached its target of 9 GW of offshore wind energy. Furthermore, New York's Climate Action Council adopted a Final Scoping Plan on December 19, 2022, which indicates that 16-19 GW of offshore wind energy may be necessary to achieve the CLCPA's GHG emission reduction requirements and carbon neutrality goals. Accordingly, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic expects to compete in competitive offtake solicitations for the Lease Area's nameplate capacity of approximately 2 GWs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> As further described in Section 2.3, six WTG/ESP positions along the northwestern boundary of Lease Area OCS-A 0544 are contingent upon the final layout of the neighboring Empire Wind 2 project. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will not develop these contingent WTG/ESP positions if the final Empire Wind 2 layout includes WTGs at immediately adjacent positions within Lease Area OCS-A 0512.

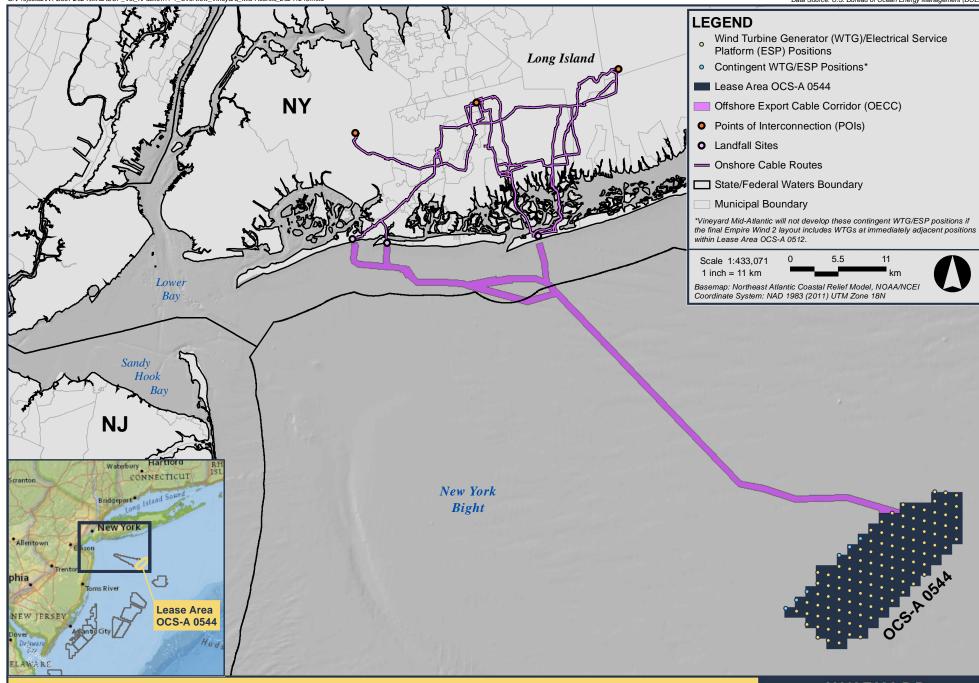


Figure 1.1-1 Overview of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic



Overall, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's ability to deliver ~2 GWs of power is needed to meet the State's clean energy goals. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will help further diversify New York State's electricity supply, increase energy reliability, and reduce regional GHG emissions. In addition, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will provide substantial environmental, health, community, and economic benefits, including considerable new employment opportunities.

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is also consistent with Presidential Executive Order 14008 (Tackling the Climate Crisis at Home and Abroad), dated January 27, 2021, which directs the Secretary of the Interior, in consultation with other federal agencies, to review siting and permitting processes to identify steps to double offshore wind energy production by 2030, as well as the policy of the United States (US) to make Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) energy resources available for expeditious and orderly development, subject to environmental safeguards (see 43 U.S.C. 1332(3)).

## **1.3 Regulatory Overview and Organization of the COP**

This Vineyard Mid-Atlantic Construction and Operations Plan (COP) is being submitted to BOEM for the development of the entire Lease Area OCS-A 0544. The purpose of the COP is to provide information about Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's design and activities to BOEM, other federal and state agencies, Native American tribes, and stakeholders. The COP also contains a detailed assessment of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's potential benefits and impacts to assist BOEM in complying with its obligations under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) and other relevant laws. The COP demonstrates that Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is safe, conforms to applicable regulations, does not unreasonably interfere with other uses of the OCS, does not cause undue harm or damage to the environment or cultural resources, and will use the best available technology.

The Vineyard Mid-Atlantic COP is comprised of two volumes:

 Volume I describes Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore and onshore facilities and how the Proponent plans to construct, operate, and decommission those facilities. Volume I also discusses the Proponent's outreach efforts and commitment to health, safety, and environmental (HSE) protection. Volume I is accompanied by several related appendices.

Volume II assesses the benefits and potential impacts of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic to physical, biological, socioeconomic, visual, and cultural resources based on the "maximum design scenario" for each resource. Volume II also describes the Proponent's measures to avoid, minimize, and mitigate those potential impacts. Volume II is accompanied by numerous appendices containing detailed resource and site conditions assessments.

This COP has been developed in accordance with 30 CFR Part 585, the stipulations in Lease OCS-A 0544, BOEM's (2020) Information Guidelines for a Renewable Energy Construction and Operations Plan (COP), BOEM's (2023b) FINAL Information Needed for Issuance of a Notice of Intent (NOI) Under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) for a Construction and Operations Plan (COP), and other relevant guidance. Section 7.2 demonstrates the Proponent's compliance with the stipulations in Lease OCS-A 0544. Section 7.3 lists BOEM's regulatory requirements for a COP and identifies where the corresponding information can be found in this COP.

## 1.4 Company Overview

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC<sup>12</sup> (the "Proponent") is the current lease holder of Lease Area OCS-A 0544. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC is an affiliate of Vineyard Offshore and is owned by Copenhagen Infrastructure Partners (CIP). Vineyard Offshore is an offshore wind development company that develops US projects on behalf of CIP, including Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (Lease Area OCS-A 0544), Vineyard Northeast (Lease Area OCS-A 0522), and Lease Area OCS-P 0562. CIP is a fund management company focused on energy infrastructure including offshore wind, onshore wind, solar photovoltaics, biomass and energy from waste, transmission and distribution, and reserve capacity and storage. CIP has projects in development on four continents (North America, Europe, Asia, and Australia), which include Vineyard Wind 1 (a joint venture of CIP and Avangrid Renewables).

Vineyard Offshore's specialized team of over 100 personnel brings industry-leading experience to every phase of offshore wind project development, from conception and design to permitting, financing, and construction. Vineyard Offshore was established in 2022 by the same team that developed Vineyard Wind 1 (Lease Area OCS-A 0501), the nation's first commercial-scale offshore wind project to obtain permitting approval at the federal and state levels, conclude procurement and contracting for all major contract packages, and begin construction. The team's experience with the offshore wind permitting process for Vineyard Wind 1 and Vineyard Northeast serves as a solid foundation for the development of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

Lastly, the Proponent is supported by numerous expert consultants and partners to ensure a well-rounded team with the skillsets required to develop and operate offshore wind projects in the US. Epsilon Associates, Inc. is the lead environmental consultant for the federal permitting of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, including the development of this COP. Other key partners and consultants supporting the development of the COP include Baird, Biodiversity Research Institute (BRI), Capitol Airspace Group, Environmental Design & Research, Landscape

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Formerly known as Mid-Atlantic Offshore Wind LLC.

Architecture, & Engineering Services (EDR), Geo SubSea, Gradient, JASCO Applied Sciences, King and Associates, LGL, Goodwin & Associates, RPS, Saratoga Associates, Westslope Consulting, and Wood Thilsted.

## 1.4.1 Contact Information

The point of contact for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is Rachel Pachter. Her contact information is provided below:

Rachel Pachter Chief Development Officer, Vineyard Offshore 200 Clarendon Street, 18<sup>th</sup> floor Boston, MA 02116 (508) 717-8964 rpachter@vineyardoffshore.com

## **1.4.2** Designation of Operator

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC will be the operator of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities.

# 2 Project Siting and Design

This section describes how the Proponent considered technical feasibility, economic viability, avoidance and minimization of environmental impacts, agency input, and stakeholder concerns to site Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities and develop the Project Design Envelope (PDE). Sections 2.1 and 2.2 provide an overview of the proposed PDE and the location of the offshore and onshore facilities. Sections 2.3 through 2.8 describe how the Proponent evaluated the feasibility of various design alternatives to select the PDE and site the facilities. The design of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore and onshore facilities is more fully described in Section 3.

## 2.1 Overview of the PDE

Offshore wind technologies, particularly the size of commercially available wind turbine generators (WTGs) (in terms of both power and physical dimensions), are advancing at a significant pace (see Section 2.4). Given that offshore wind technologies are rapidly evolving, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is being developed and permitted using a Project Design Envelope (PDE) based on expected commercial and technological advancements. The PDE outlines a reasonable range of project design parameters (e.g., multiple foundation types) and installation techniques (e.g., use of various cable installation tools). The use of a PDE allows analysis of the maximum impacts that could occur from Vineyard Mid-Atlantic based on the "maximum design scenario" for each resource while providing the Proponent with the flexibility to optimize its project(s) within the approved PDE during later stages of the development process. This flexible approach is particularly important to ensure that the Proponent can take advantage of the best available technology, maximize renewable energy production, address stakeholder concerns, minimize adverse effects, and minimize costs for ratepayers.

The Proponent has developed the PDE and sited Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities in consultation with multiple stakeholders. Key elements of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's PDE are summarized in Table 2.1-1 below. Section 3 provides a more detailed description of each component of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

| Parameter                                                         | Project Design Envelope          |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Maximum number of WTG/electrical service platform (ESP) positions | 118                              |  |
| Wind Turbine Generators                                           |                                  |  |
| Maximum number of WTGs                                            | 117                              |  |
| Maximum rotor diameter                                            | 320 meters (m) (1,050 feet [ft]) |  |
| Maximum tip height                                                | 355 m (1,165 ft)                 |  |
| Minimum tip clearance                                             | 27 m (89 ft)                     |  |

| Parameter                                                                                                                                                                           | Project Design Envelope                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Electrical Service Platform(s)                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Number of ESPs                                                                                                                                                                      | · ·                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                     | 1 or 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |
| Maximum topside height above Mean<br>Lower Low Water <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                   | 70 m (230 ft)                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Foundations and Scour Protection                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                     | Monopiles (WTGs and ESPs): 13 m (43 ft)                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |
| Maximum pile diameter                                                                                                                                                               | Piled jackets (ESPs): 4.25 m (14 ft)                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |
| Maximum area of scour protection                                                                                                                                                    | WTG monopiles: 7,238-11,660 square meters (m <sup>2</sup> ) (1.8-<br>2.9 acres) <sup>2</sup><br>ESP monopiles: 7,238-11,660 m <sup>2</sup> (1.8-2.9 acres) <sup>2</sup><br>ESP piled jackets: 32,577 m <sup>2</sup> (8.1 acres) |  |  |  |
| Offshore Cables                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Maximum total inter-array cable length                                                                                                                                              | 296 kilometers (km) (160 nautical miles [NM])                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Maximum total inter-link cable length                                                                                                                                               | 83 km (45 NM)                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |
| Number of offshore export cables                                                                                                                                                    | 2-6 total cables<br>(up to 6 high voltage alternating current [HVAC] cables, 2<br>high voltage direct current [HVDC] cable bundles, or a<br>combination of up to 4 HVAC cables/HVDC cable<br>bundles)                           |  |  |  |
| Maximum total offshore export cable length <sup>3</sup>                                                                                                                             | 594 km (321 NM)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Target burial depth beneath stable seafloor <sup>4</sup>                                                                                                                            | 1.2 m (4 ft) in federal waters<br>1.8 m (6 ft) in state waters                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |
| Onshore Facilities                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Potential landfall site(s)<br>Up to two of the following potential landfall sites<br>used: Rockaway Beach Landfall Site, Atlantic Be<br>Landfall Site, or Jones Beach Landfall Site |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Potential Points of Interconnection (POIs)                                                                                                                                          | East Garden City Substation (Uniondale) POI<br>Ruland Road Substation POI<br>Eastern Queens Substation POI                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |

### Table 2.1-1 Summary of the Project Design Envelope (Continued)

| Parameter                                                       | Project Design Envelope                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Onshore Facilities (Continued)                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |
| Maximum onshore cable route length                              | Routes to the Uniondale POI: 29 km (18 mi)<br>Routes to the Ruland Road Substation POI: 35 km (22 mi)<br>Eastern Queens Substation POI: 28 km (18 mi)                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |
| Onshore substation site envelopes <sup>5</sup>                  | <ul> <li>Two onshore substations will be located within up to two of the following onshore substation site envelopes:</li> <li>Onshore Substation Site Envelope A, Onshore Substation Site Envelope B, Onshore Substation Site Envelope C, or Onshore Substation Site Envelope D</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of onshore reactive compensation stations (RCSs) | 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |

#### Table 2.1-1 Summary of the Project Design Envelope (Continued)

Notes:

1. Height includes helipad (if present), but may not include antennae and other appurtenances.

2. A range of the maximum area of scour protection is provided as detailed engineering of the foundations is ongoing. Feedback from New York Bight recreational fishermen indicates they are supportive of extending scour protection around foundations because it provides additional structured habitat for fish.

3. Includes the length of the offshore export cables within the Lease Area.

4. Based on a preliminary Cable Burial Risk Assessment (CBRA) (see Appendix II-T), in a limited portion of the Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC) within the Nantucket to Ambrose Traffic Lane, the offshore export cables will have a greater target burial depth of 2.9 m (9.5 ft) beneath the stable seafloor. The target burial depths are subject to change if the final CBRA indicates that a greater burial depth is necessary and taking into consideration technical feasibility factors, including thermal conductivity.

5. Since the Proponent has not yet secured site control for the onshore substation sites, the Proponent has identified several potential "onshore substation site envelopes".

## 2.2 Location Overview

The WTGs, electrical service platform(s) (ESP[s]), and their foundations as well as the inter-array cables, inter-link cables (if used), and a portion of the offshore export cables will be located in Lease Area OCS-A 0544. The Lease Area is 174 square kilometers (km<sup>2</sup>) (43,056 acres) in size and is located entirely in federal waters. At its closest point, the Lease Area is approximately 38 kilometers (km) (24 miles [mi]) south of Fire Island, New York.<sup>13</sup> Water depths in the Lease Area range from approximately 39.5 to 47.1 meters (m) (130 to 155 feet [ft]). Lease Area OCS-A 0544 abuts Lease Area OCS-A 0512, where the Empire Wind 1 and Empire Wind 2 projects (collectively, the "Empire Wind projects") will be installed (see Figure 2.2-1).

Lease Area OCS-A 0544 is one of six New York Bight Lease Areas identified by the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM), following a public process and environmental review, as suitable for wind energy development (see Figure 2.2-1). During this multi-step, over four-year process, BOEM extensively reduced the areas under consideration for offshore wind energy development by 72% to address environmental and stakeholder concerns based on feedback

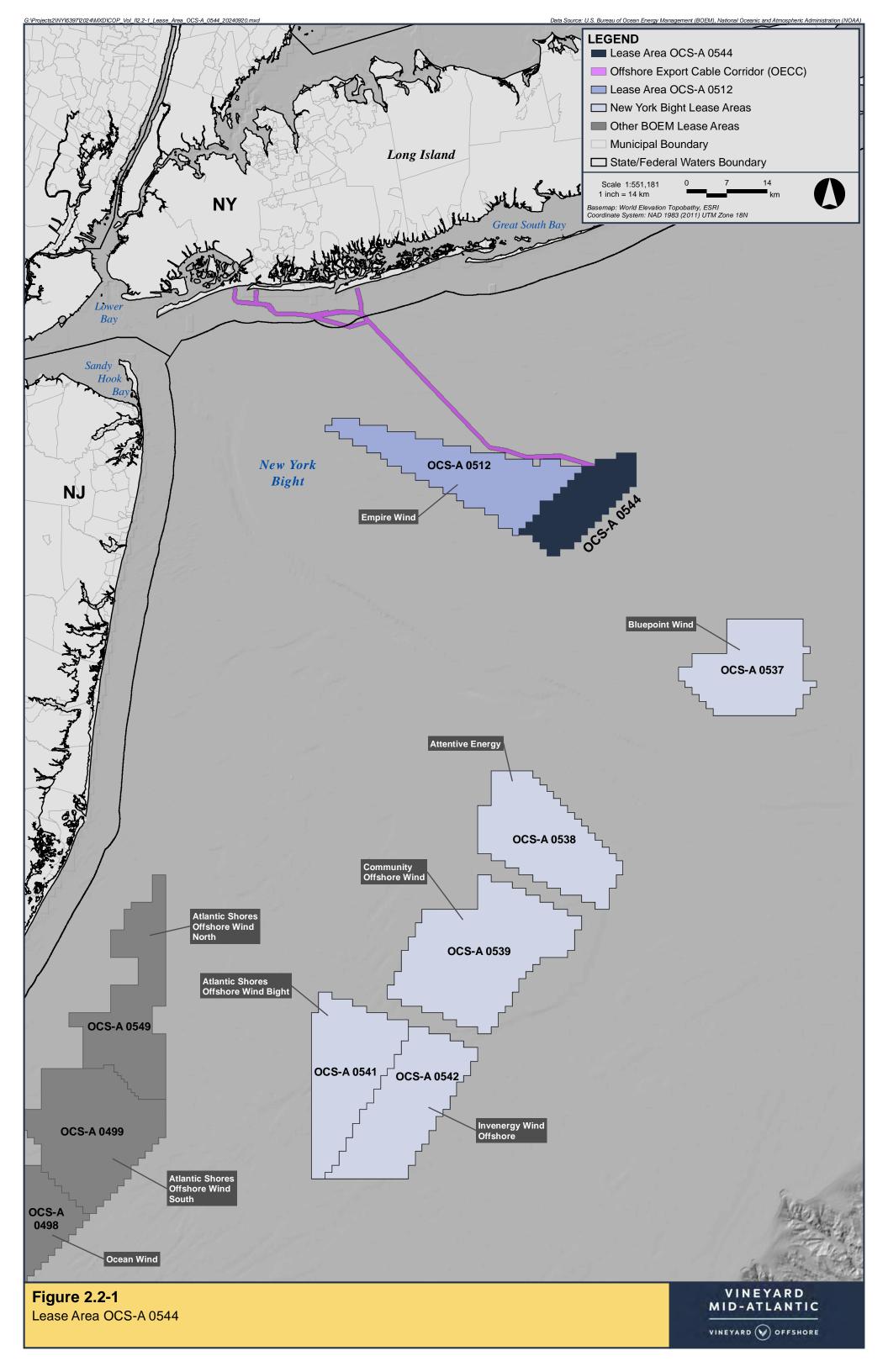
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> The closest WTG/ESP position is also ~38 km (24 mi) from Fire Island, New York.

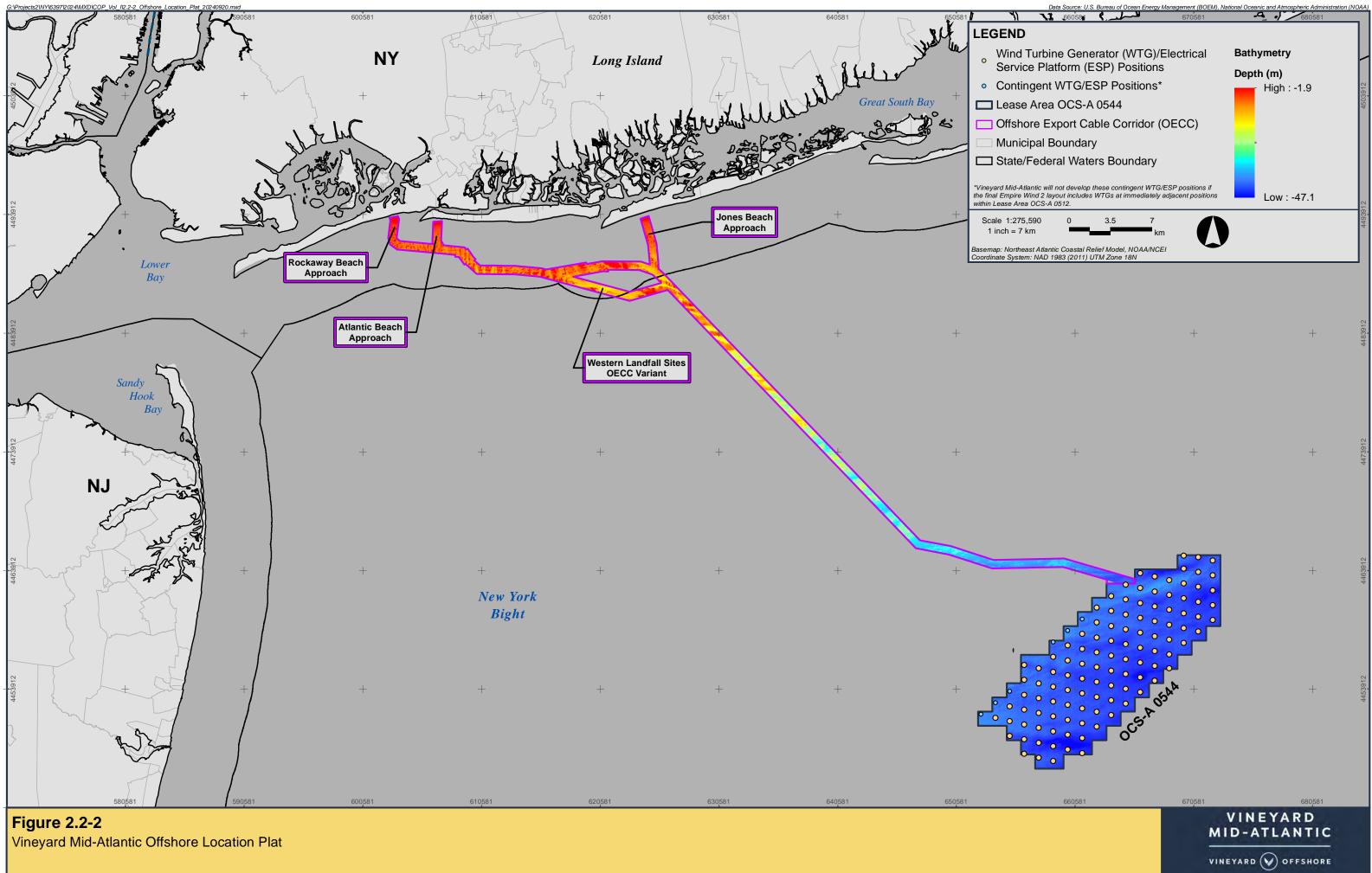
from agencies, Native American tribes, and the public (87 FR 2446). The siting of the New York Bight Lease Areas accounts for several conflicting uses including, but not limited to, commercial and recreational fishing, maritime navigation, United States (US) Department of Defense activities, visual impacts, marine protected species, avian species, radar, and existing infrastructure. For example, BOEM excluded areas within 1.9 km (1 nautical mile [NM]) of traffic separation schemes to address navigational concerns and eliminated a large region east of Lease Area OCS-A 0544 with higher relative fishery value to minimize potential impacts to fisheries (BOEM 2021, 87 FR 2446). Thus, BOEM took significant steps to reduce user conflicts and minimize environmental impacts when siting Lease Area OCS-A 0544.

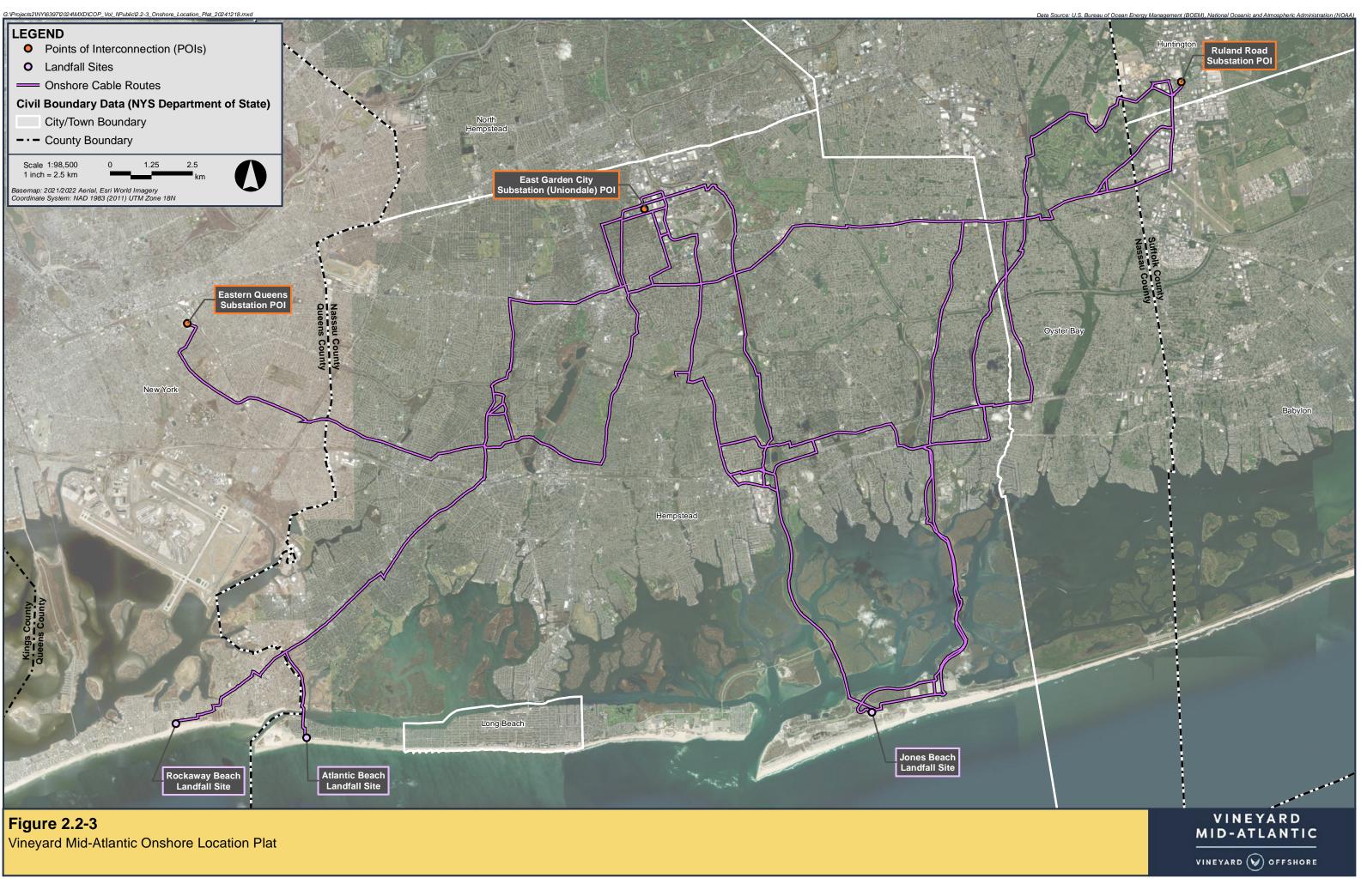
Between the Lease Area and shore, the offshore export cables will be installed within an Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC). The OECC, which traverses federal and New York State waters, was developed in consultation with numerous federal and state agencies as well as stakeholders (see Section 2.8). The OECC extends from the northern end of the Lease Area, continues west along the boundary of neighboring Lease Area OCS-A 0512, and then proceeds northwest across the Ambrose to Nantucket and Nantucket to Ambrose Traffic Lanes towards the southern shore of Long Island, New York. As the OECC approaches shore, it splits into three variations to connect to three potential landfall sites (of which, up to two will be used): the Rockaway Beach Landfall Site, the Atlantic Beach Landfall Site, and the Jones Beach Landfall Site. The Proponent has also identified a "Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant" that may be used for routing offshore export cables to the Rockaway Beach and Atlantic Beach Landfall Sites.

Onshore export cables will connect up to two of the three potential landfall sites to two new onshore substations in Nassau County and/or Suffolk County, New York. If high voltage alternating current (HVAC) cables are used, depending upon numerous technical considerations, an onshore reactive compensation station (RCS) may be located along each onshore export cable route (see Section 3.9.3). Grid interconnection cables will connect the new onshore substations to the existing East Garden City Substation (Uniondale) Point of Interconnection (POI) in Uniondale, New York, the existing Ruland Road Substation POI in Melville, New York, or the proposed Eastern Queens Substation POI in Queens, New York.

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore facilities are shown on Figure 2.2-2. The potential locations of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's onshore facilities are depicted on Figure 2.2-3. The location of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore and onshore facilities is more fully described in Section 3.







# 2.3 Development of the Layout

The Lease Area includes 118 WTG/ESP positions.<sup>14</sup> As proposed, the WTGs and ESP(s) will be arranged in a uniform grid pattern with west-northwest to east-southeast rows, north to south columns, and 0.68 NM (1.3 km) spacing between positions (see Figure 2.3-1).<sup>15</sup> This 0.68 x 0.68 NM WTG/ESP layout provides two common lines of orientation with the layout proposed for neighboring Lease Area OCS-A 0512 (where the Empire Wind projects will be installed), in accordance with the stipulations in Lease OCS-A 0544.

In general, the most optimal WTG layout for wind energy production is a non-grid layout with closer turbine spacing and a higher density of WTGs around the edges of the wind farm; this edge-weighted design maximizes the number of WTGs per area while minimizing wake effects that impact the efficiency of downwind WTGs. However, as permitting of the first offshore wind projects within the Northeast progressed, agencies and stakeholders expressed the need for more uniform turbine layouts across adjacent projects to accommodate vessel transits, fishing, and other uses of the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) (e.g., search and rescue [SAR]). This need is reflected in the stipulations of Lease OCS-A 0544, which requires the Proponent to "endeavor to design a surface structure layout that contains two common lines of orientation between OCS-A 0512 and OCS-A 0544."

As described in Empire Offshore Wind LLC's (Empire's) Construction and Operations Plan (COP), the layout of Lease Area OCS-A 0512 was designed through engagement with regulatory agencies and maritime stakeholders to incorporate:

- straight and easily understandable patterns with a minimum WTG spacing of 0.65 NM (1.2 km), although the layout proposed in Empire's COP has a typical spacing of 0.68 NM (1.3 km);
- west-northwest to east-southeast rows (aligned with bathymetry) that are sympathetic to the dominant trawl directions of most active and potentially impacted fisheries;
- north to south columns to facilitate SAR and to provide access for recreational fishing vessels traveling between Long Island and fishing grounds in Lease Area OCS-A 0512 and in the canyons to the south;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> The Vineyard Mid-Atlantic PDE includes the possibility of overplanting (i.e., installing more WTGs than needed to achieve the Lease Area's ultimate nameplate capacity) to improve WTG availability during maintenance outages, to increase power production during periods of low wind speeds, and to compensate for transmission losses.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Where necessary, WTGs and ESP(s) may be micro-sited by a maximum of 152 m (500 ft) to avoid unfavorable seabed conditions, maintain facilities within the Lease Area boundaries, and/or for other unexpected circumstances.

- 1 NM (1.9 km) separation between WTG positions and the edge of the traffic separation scheme (TSS) lanes; and
- straight line edges parallel to TSS lanes (no isolated or protruding turbines) (BOEM 2023a; Empire 2023).

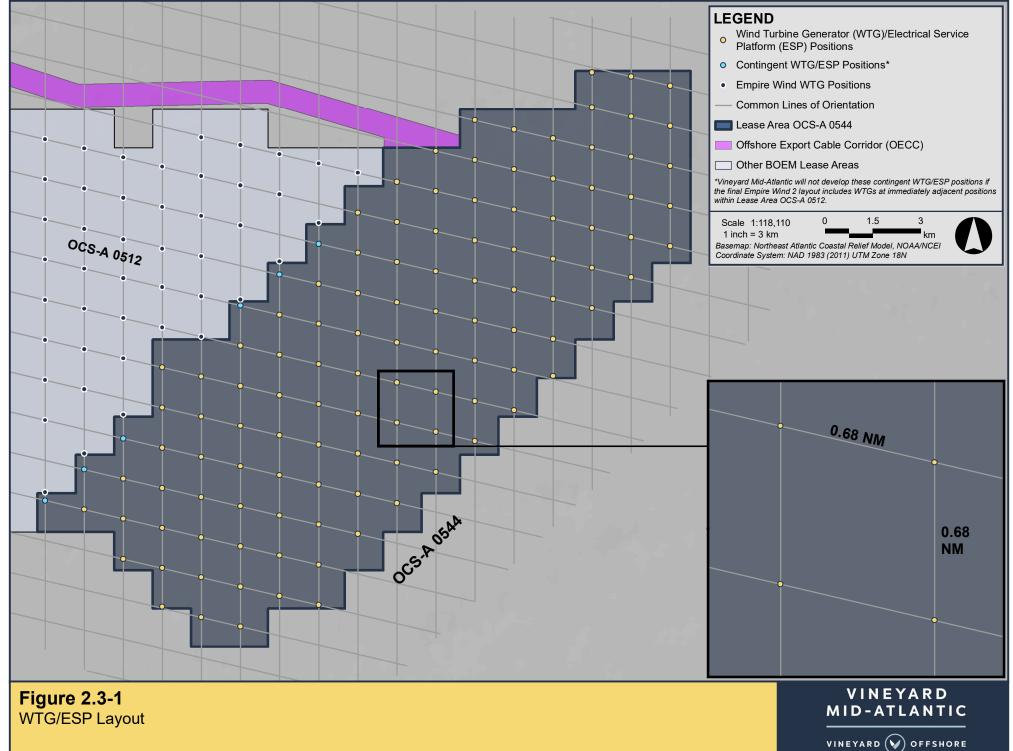
While Empire's COP proposed a layout with 176 positions that are primarily arranged in a 0.68 x 0.68 NM grid pattern, only a maximum of 140 foundations will be installed (up to two ESPs and up to 138 WTGs) (Empire 2023; BOEM 2023c). Through the Environmental Impact Statement process for the Empire Wind projects, BOEM did not propose alternatives that change the spacing and orientation of the WTG layout; rather, BOEM dismissed several layout alternatives, including a 2 NM x 2 NM (3.7 km x 3.7 km) layout (BOEM 2023a).

Accordingly, the Proponent has designed a surface structure layout for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic that shares two common lines of orientation with Lease Area OCS-A 0512. Since Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's 0.68 x 0.68 NM WTG/ESP layout aligns with the layout of Lease Area OCS-A 0512, in accordance with Section 8 of the Lease, a 3.7 km (2 NM) setback between Lease Areas OCS-A 0512 and OCS-A 0544 is not required.

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's WTG/ESP layout includes six positions that are contingent upon the final layout of Empire Wind 2. As shown on Figure 2.3-1, Empire's proposed layout includes six "off-grid" positions along its boundary with Lease Area OCS-A 0544 that do not follow the west-northwest to east-southeast common line of orientation. Given that Empire will only install up to 140 WTGs and ESPs, there is a possibility that the Empire Wind 2 project will not use one or more of these six off-grid positions.<sup>16</sup> However, if the final Empire Wind 2 layout includes WTGs at those positions, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic would not use the immediately adjacent "on-grid" positions shown in Figure 2.3-1. These six Vineyard Mid-Atlantic positions."

The coordinates and water depths of all Vineyard Mid-Atlantic WTG/ESP positions are provided in Appendix I-A1. Section 5.6 of COP Volume II and the Navigation Safety Risk Assessment (NSRA) provided as Appendix II-G further describe the layout and discuss marine navigation safety within the Offshore Development Area.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> The Proponent acknowledges that Alternative F in the Empire Wind projects' Final Environmental Impact Statement, which has been selected as part of the preferred alternative, indicates that the layout of Empire Wind 2 would include WTGs at these six off-grid positions.



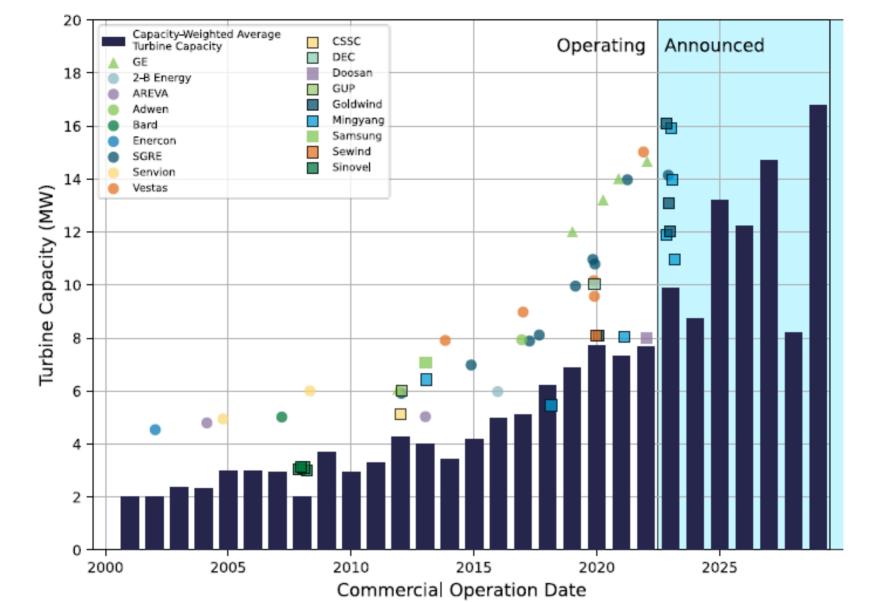
# 2.4 WTG Selection

The WTG parameters included in the PDE are the maximum dimensions of WTGs anticipated to be commercially available (see Section 2.1). These parameters were developed based on an analysis of historical offshore wind industry trends and feedback from original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) on future WTG development.

WTG capacities and physical dimensions are increasing significantly every few years (see Figures 2.4-1 and 2.4-2). The Block Island Wind Farm, which completed installation in 2016, includes six megawatt (MW) WTGs with rotor diameters of 150 m (492 ft) (Power Technology 2016). In 2023, the Vineyard Wind 1 project began the installation of 13 MW General Electric (GE) Haliade-X WTGs, which have rotor diameters of 220 m (722 ft) (Frangoul 2022; Storrow 2023). GE's Haliade-X turbine has received a full type certificate to operate at up to 14.7 MW (Brown 2022). Siemens Gamesa has constructed a 15 MW WTG prototype with a 236 m (774 ft) rotor diameter and expects serial production of the model to begin in 2024 (Diaz 2023; Siemens Gamesa 2023). Vestas has also installed a prototype of its 15 MW WTG, which has a 236 m (774 ft) rotor diameter (Lewis 2023a). Vesta's V236-15.0 MW has been selected for the Empire Wind 1, Empire Wind 2, and Atlantic Shores Offshore Wind projects (Lewis 2023a; Vestas 2021, 2022).

China Three Gorges Corporation has begun constructing the second phase of the Zhangpu Liuao offshore wind project, which will feature 16 MW WTGs with a rotor diameter of 252 m (827 ft) (Lewis 2023b). MingYang Smart Energy installed a prototype of its 16 MW WTG (which has a 242 m [794 ft] rotor) in June 2023, with planned commercial availability in 2024 (DOE 2023). MingYang Smart Energy also plans to deploy two 16.6 MW WTGs at the MingYang Yangjiang Qingzhou Four offshore wind farm in the South China Sea, which is expected to be operational in 2026 (Durakovic 2022). In 2023, MingYang Smart Energy unveiled plans for the MySE 18.X-28X, an 18 MW WTG with a rotor diameter greater than 280 m (919 ft) (Durakovic 2023). MingYang Smart Energy is also developing the MySE-22, a 22 MW WTG with a rotor diameter over 310 m (1,017 ft) (Blain 2023). The Chinese company China State Shipbuilding Corporation (CSSC) Haizhuang has revealed plans for an 18 MW WTG with a 260 m (853 ft) rotor diameter (Proctor 2023). In 2024, Dongfang Electric Corporation completed the installation of an 18 MW WTG with a rotor diameter of 260 m (853 ft) at a coastal test base (Lewis 2024).

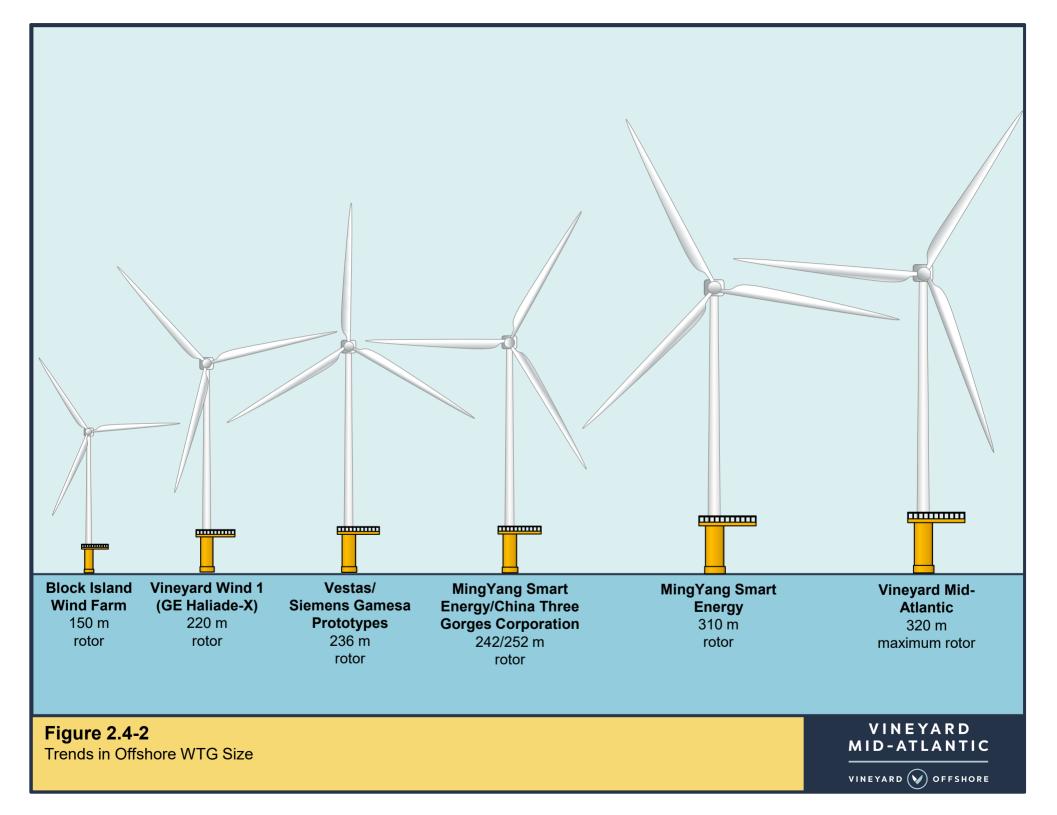
Based on these trends in WTG development, WTGs with rotor diameters of up to 320 m (1,050 ft) are expected to be commercially available for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.



Source: DOE (2023) *Figure 36 Comparison of offshore wind turbine prototypes with commercial offshore turbine growth.* This figure depicts trends in the average installed offshore wind turbine generator (WTG) capacity and the capacity of new WTG prototypes over time.

VINEYARD

MID-ATLANTIC



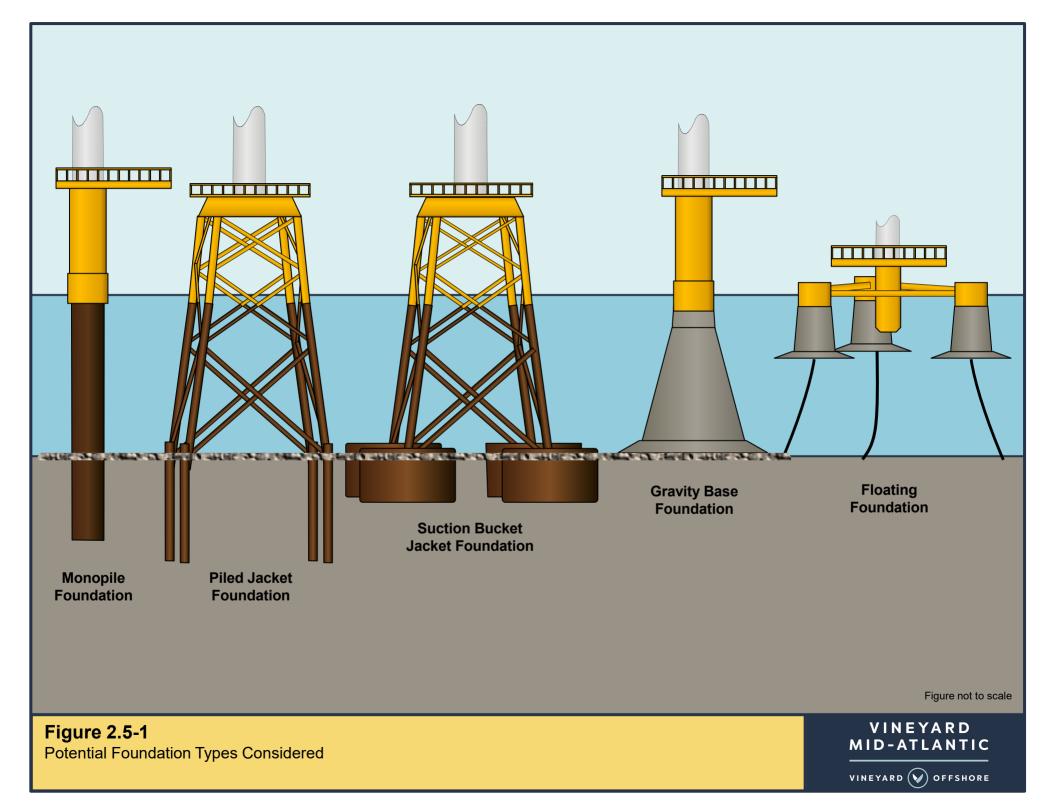
# 2.5 Foundation Type Selection

The Proponent assessed the feasibility of various foundation concepts based on numerous considerations:

- **Technical considerations:** The Proponent evaluated the ability of potential foundation types to support the size of WTGs and ESP(s) under consideration based on site-specific geological, meteorological, and oceanographic conditions (including water depths).
- **Logistical considerations:** The Proponent assessed trends in vessel size and crane capacity. The Proponent also considered the availability of suitable ports within reasonable proximity to the Lease Area and the fabrication requirements for each foundation type.
- **Commercial considerations:** The Proponent assessed the commercial availability and cost of each potential foundation type as well as the maturity of the supply chain.
- **Environmental considerations:** The Proponent considered the potential environmental impacts (e.g., noise generated during installation, area of seafloor disturbance) and benefits associated with each foundation type.

Based on these considerations, the Proponent is including monopile and piled jacket foundations in the PDE (see Section 2.5.1). As discussed in Section 2.5.2, the Proponent critically evaluated suction bucket foundations and determined that, at present, they are neither commercially nor technically viable for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic due to the lack of a robust global supply chain and because there is a lack of confidence in the feasibility of suction buckets for the size of WTGs expected to be commercially available at the time of development. Thus, suction bucket foundations are not included in the PDE. Gravity base foundations and floating foundations are similarly not under consideration for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (see Sections 2.5.3 and 2.5.4). Each foundation type is illustrated on Figure 2.5-1 and discussed further below.<sup>17</sup>

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>17</sup> Bottom-frame foundations, also known as tripods, are triangular space-frame type structures that can be secured to the seafloor using driven piles, gravity pads, or suction buckets. Suction bucket and gravity pad bottom-frame foundations are not included in the PDE for the reasons described under Sections 2.5.2 and 2.5.3. Piled bottom-frame foundations are not included in the PDE due to the immaturity of the technology.



### 2.5.1 Piled Foundations

As further described in Section 3.3, a monopile is a single large steel pile that is driven into the seabed whereas a piled jacket consists of a steel jacket structure that is secured to the seafloor using multiple pin piles. Monopile and piled jacket foundations are proven WTG and ESP foundation technologies that are already being employed in US offshore wind projects, including the Block Island Wind Farm, Coastal Virginia Offshore Wind pilot project, South Fork Wind Farm, and Vineyard Wind 1 (Buljan 2021; Dominion Energy 2021; Power Technology 2016; NYSERDA 2023c).

Globally, monopiles are the dominant foundation type. Of the ~59 gigawatts (GW) of offshore wind capacity operating worldwide at the end of 2022, ~35.5 GW (over 60%) were installed on monopile foundations (DOE 2023). Jackets are the second most common foundation type, serving as the foundation type for approximately 10% of the global offshore wind capacity operating at the end of 2022 (DOE 2023). As such, the global offshore wind supply chain is largely geared towards monopiles and piled jackets. Since monopiles and piled jackets are a mature, commercially available technology and initial survey data collected for the Lease Area indicate that conditions are generally favorable for the installation of monopiles and piled jackets, the PDE includes monopile foundations for WTGs and both monopile and piled jacket foundations for ESP(s).

The maximum dimensions of foundations included in the PDE are provided in Section 3.3.4 for the WTGs and Section 3.4.2 for the ESP(s). The maximum WTG foundation dimensions are based on conceptual foundation designs to support the largest WTGs under consideration for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (see Section 2.4). The final dimensions of the foundations at each position will be determined using iterative modeling of environmental loads and loads from the candidate WTG designs based on detailed oceanographic, meteorological, geophysical, and geotechnical data for the Lease Area.

## 2.5.2 Suction Bucket Foundations

Suction bucket foundations were critically evaluated but are not included in the PDE for the reasons described below.

Suction bucket foundations are secured to the seafloor using suction buckets rather than driven piles. Suction buckets, also referred to as suction caissons, are large, inverted steel buckets located at the base of the foundation. During installation, pumps attached to the top of each bucket remove water from the bucket's interior, which reduces the pressure inside the bucket and creates a driving force that embeds the bucket into the seabed. The pumps can be installed on top of the suction bucket before it is lowered to the seabed or attached by a remotely operated vehicle (ROV) after the foundation is placed on the seabed. Once the buckets are fully embedded (when the pressure within the bucket equals the soil resistance), the pumps are removed. Any remaining interstitial space between the top of the bucket and seafloor may be filled with grout, sand, and/or concrete.

Relative to piled foundations, suction bucket foundations have less acoustic impacts during installation but typically occupy a larger footprint, require more seafloor preparation (i.e., sand bedform leveling) and disturbance, and require a larger scour protection area. Suction bucket foundations are also more difficult to site because they are wider and require a large level seafloor surface with no boulders. The risk of encountering installation issues (e.g., hitting a boulder, encountering variable sediments) is also higher since the foundation is in contact with a greater volume of sediments.

Suction bucket foundations are a relatively immature technology and, at present, the use of suction buckets in offshore wind projects is limited. There have been a few small demonstration projects using suction bucket jackets in Europe: Ørsted's Borkum Riffgrund I (one position), Ørsted's Borkum Riffgrund II (20 positions), and Vattenfall's Aberdeen Offshore Wind Farm (11 positions) (Ørsted 2018). Although these demonstration projects were ultimately installed, they faced challenges, resulting in the cancellation of a planned deployment by Ørsted at the Hornsea One offshore wind farm. The installation of a suction bucket foundation (a monobucket) at the Deutsche Bucht offshore wind farm in the German North Sea was also abandoned due to technical issues during installation, which caused significant financial losses. More recently, in April 2023, the Seagreen offshore wind farm completed the installation of 114 suction bucket jackets in the North Sea (Offshore Engineer 2023). However, these foundations will support 10 MW WTGs, which are considerably smaller than the WTGs expected to be commercially available for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's expected development timeframe (see Section 2.4). Therefore, there is a lack of confidence in the feasibility of suction buckets for the size of WTGs under consideration for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

Suction buckets are considerably more expensive than piled foundations due to the amount of steel required and the complexity of the fabrication process. Given suction buckets' limited track record and their significant cost, many manufacturers, developers, and financial institutions view suction buckets as riskier investments and are unwilling to spend money, time, and resources in further developing and improving the foundation technology or the required manufacturing facilities and staging areas. Consequently, the supply chain outlook for suction bucket foundations is highly uncertain and the Proponent cannot predict with any level of confidence whether suction buckets would be commercially available or economically feasible at the time of construction. Furthermore, it would be challenging to finance a project using suction bucket foundations because investors are less willing to support large-scale projects that use riskier, less proven technologies, when other investment opportunities using more reliable technology are available.

After careful consideration, the Proponent determined that suction bucket foundations are neither commercially nor technically viable for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

### 2.5.3 Gravity Base Foundations

A gravity base foundation is a heavy foundation that sits directly on the seafloor. Gravity base foundations, which are typically much larger than piled or suction bucket foundations, are stable simply due to their weight and design and require no piles or suction buckets. The installation of gravity base foundations could require dredging to remove localized occurrences of soft sediments in the Lease Area, followed by leveling and the installation of a large gravel bed to provide a strong flat surface to support and distribute the foundation's considerable weight. Relative to piled foundations, gravity base foundations have less acoustic impacts during installation but require more seafloor disturbance and a larger scour protection area. Like suction buckets, gravity base foundations are more difficult to site because they are wider and require a large and level seafloor surface.

Given their size and weight, gravity base foundations would likely need to be assembled at a US staging port and transported by barge or floated out to the Lease Area using tugboats. Once at the Lease Area, gravity base foundations would be ballasted into position. Staging gravity base foundations from a US port would require an extremely large laydown area proximate to the shoreline with sufficient load bearing capacity. Existing ports on the East Coast would likely require substantial upgrades to accommodate gravity base foundation staging. Floating gravity base foundations to the Lease Area using tugboats would also require staging areas with a deep quayside and access to the ocean via a wide and deep channel. Transporting gravity base foundations by barge would require the use of cranes with an extremely high lifting capacity. Without detailed engineering, it is uncertain whether even the largest cranes in existence today would be able to lift the size of gravity base foundations that would be required for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. Overall, there would be significant lead times and excessive costs to establish suitable port facilities and transport gravity base foundations to the Lease Area.

Gravity base foundations are not commercially feasible given their significant cost relative to other foundation types. At the same time, gravity base foundations have a very complex and globally untested logistics solution, especially when compared to monopiles. Of the ~59 GW of offshore wind capacity operating at the end of 2022, only ~816 MW (1.4% of the global capacity) were installed on gravity base foundations (DOE 2023). These gravity base foundations were primarily installed during the early years of the offshore wind energy industry to support relatively small WTGs at shallow sites in benign wave climates, particularly in the Baltic Sea. Since then, their use has become less frequent as the economic and practical benefits of other foundation types (particularly monopiles) have become more widely appreciated. As gravity base foundations have had limited application, particularly in recent years, supply chains are not readily available. Furthermore, gravity base foundations have only been used in water depths of up to approximately 30 m (98 ft) whereas the Lease Area is relatively deep, with water depths ranging from approximately 39.5 to 47.1 m (130 to 155 ft). For all these reasons, the Proponent concluded that gravity base foundations are neither technically nor commercially viable for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

### 2.5.4 Floating Foundations

Floating foundations consist of a buoyant platform secured to the seafloor using mooring lines and anchors. Floating projects are suitable for deeper waters where fixed foundation types (e.g., piled foundations, gravity base foundations) become less feasible due to their required weight and size. Floating foundations are significantly more expensive than fixed foundations. Globally, few commercial-scale floating projects have been installed. To date, floating foundations have been deployed for projects that are significantly smaller than Vineyard Mid-Atlantic and water depths at the Lease Area are too shallow to justify the additional engineering and costs associated with the foundation type; therefore, floating foundations are neither technically nor commercially viable for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

# 2.6 Transmission Technology

The decision of whether to use HVAC or high voltage direct current (HVDC) transmission technology to deliver power from the offshore renewable wind energy facilities to shore is driven by the rated capacity of the facilities, the distance to the POIs, supply chain constraints, and the requirements of New York State's offshore wind solicitations, among other considerations.

HVAC transmission technology is a well-established and mature technology for transmitting bulk power from offshore wind projects located within approximately 100 km (60 mi) of the onshore substation. Most offshore wind projects constructed to date are located close enough to shore to use HVAC transmission systems. The primary advantage of HVAC export cables is that the associated ESP and onshore substation do not require additional converter equipment (to convert between alternating current and direct current) and are less expensive than HVDC ESPs and onshore substations. However, as HVAC export cables increase in length, they produce larger amounts of capacitive reactive power (unusable electricity), which decreases the transmission capacity of the cables. HVAC export cables' transmission losses also increase exponentially with voltage. Depending on the onshore cable routes ultimately used for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic and the technical specifications (e.g., voltage) of the export cables, HVAC export cables may exceed the "critical length" where there is little to no capacity left for active power transmission. Therefore, if HVAC export cables are used, the Proponent may need to install an onshore RCS along each onshore export cable route to manage the export cables' reactive power, increase the transmission system's operational efficiency, reduce conduction losses, and minimize excess heating. The additional costs associated with the use of an onshore RCS reduce the economic advantages of using HVAC transmission technology.

Additionally, HVAC export cables are typically more expensive and heavier than HVDC cables, which makes installation more challenging and decreases the length of cable that can be transported (resulting in more cable joints, slower installation, and higher risk of failure). For these reasons, as the rated capacity of a wind farm increases, which increases the number of

cables and/or the cable voltage required to transmit an increasing amount of power to shore, HVDC transmission technology becomes more cost competitive. Multiple offshore and onshore HVDC transmission systems are successfully in operation worldwide.

Given that several potential buildout scenarios for the Lease Area are under consideration (see Section 3.1) and the total power that will be delivered from the Lease Area to shore has not yet been determined, the Proponent is retaining the option to use HVAC and/or HVDC offshore export cables. See Section 3.5 for additional description of HVDC and HVAC offshore export cables.

# 2.7 Selection of POIs and Onshore Siting

# 2.7.1 Selection of POIs

There are a limited number of points of interconnection (POIs) on the southern shore of Long Island that can accommodate the power generated by Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, especially given the demand for interconnection points from other offshore wind developers and power producers. The Proponent performed a comprehensive screening analysis of potential POIs and selected three POIs based on:

- the POIs' proximity to the Lease Area;
- the POIs' technical attributes, such as voltage, injection capability/headroom, existing transmission infrastructure, the extent of upgrades required to accommodate Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's interconnection, and room at the site for potential expansion;
- upgrades planned and/or proposed by other entities (e.g., electric distribution companies) at the POIs and surrounding electric grid;
- the technical, commercial, and development risks associated with siting, permitting, and constructing the infrastructure necessary to access each POI;
- consideration of potential impacts and/or benefits to host community(ies);
- availability of substation property within reasonable proximity to the POIs or associated onshore cable routes;
- an evaluation of existing large generator interconnection requests filed in the New York Independent System Operator's (NYISO's) queues at potential POIs; and
- upcoming offshore wind solicitations and anticipated market demand.

The selected POIs are listed in Table 2.7-1 and further described in Section 3.8. At this time, up to two POIs are needed to accommodate the full capacity of the Lease Area.

| POI                                        | Location                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| East Garden City Substation<br>(Uniondale) | Uniondale, Town of Hempstead, Nassau County, New York  |
| Ruland Road Substation                     | Melville, Town of Huntington, Suffolk County, New York |
| Eastern Queens Substation                  | Queens, Town of Queens, Queens County, New York        |

### Table 2.7-1 Potential Points of Interconnection

### 2.7.2 Identification of Potential Landfall Sites and Construction Methods

### Landfall Sites

After selecting the POIs, the Proponent identified potential landfall sites near the POIs based on the following criteria:

- **Cable route length:** The Proponent prioritized landfall sites that would allow for shorter onshore and offshore cable routes to minimize onshore traffic impacts, disturbance to nearby residences and businesses, seafloor disturbance, impacts to mariners and fisheries, installation and operational costs, and transmission line losses.
- Sensitive habitats: To the extent feasible, landfall sites were selected to avoid or minimize disturbance to sensitive habitats (onshore and nearshore). The Proponent prioritized sites in previously disturbed areas (e.g., parking lots) to avoid disturbance to beach and dune habitat. To further avoid or minimize impacts to the beach, intertidal zone, and nearshore areas, the Proponent intends to use horizontal directional drilling (HDD) to bring the offshore export cables onshore at the landfall site(s) (see Section 3.7.2). Therefore, the Proponent focused on identifying landfall sites that are suitable for HDD (see "onshore space constraints" below).
- Onshore space constraints: Landfall sites must be located sufficiently close to the shoreline so that they can be reasonably accessed by cable installation techniques and have sufficient open space to accommodate the installation of underground transition vault(s) (where the offshore cables connect to the onshore cables). Consequently, sites without existing or planned aboveground structures or conflicting subsurface infrastructure are preferred. Because the Proponent intends to use HDD, the landfall sites require sufficient space to accommodate the HDD staging area (see Section 3.7.2). Landfall sites also require clear egress onto a road of sufficient width to accommodate the onshore cables.
- Nearshore water depths and geologic conditions: Landfall sites with water depths that are deep enough to accommodate a cable laying vessel close to shore are preferred. Landfall sites with sediment types and shoreline geometry that are suitable for HDD are also preferred.

• **Surrounding uses:** The Proponent endeavored to select sites that minimize disruption to surrounding land uses, public amenities, traffic, and community activities. The Proponent selected sites in public areas or commercial properties to minimize disturbance to residential areas. The Proponent also prioritized landfall sites in areas of seasonal use, rather than year-round use, to avoid and minimize temporary construction-period impacts to the public.

Based on these siting criteria, the Proponent identified several potentially suitable landfall sites (see Table 2.7-2 and Figure 2.7-1).

| Landfall Site                          | Selected<br>for PDE | Location                                                          |
|----------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rockaway Beach Landfall Site           | Yes                 | Edgemere Neighborhood, Queens, New York                           |
| Atlantic Beach Landfall Site           | Yes                 | Atlantic Beach, Town of Hempstead, Nassau County, New<br>York     |
| Long Beach Landfall Site               | No                  | City of Long Beach, Nassau County, New York                       |
| Jones Beach Landfall Site <sup>1</sup> | Yes                 | Jones Beach Island, Town of Hempstead, Nassau County,<br>New York |
| Robert Moses Landfall Site             | No                  | Fire Island, Town of Islip, Suffolk County, New York              |

#### Table 2.7-2 Initial Landfall Sites Considered

Note:

1. The Proponent considered landfall sites on both the eastern and western portions of Jones Beach but eliminated a landfall site on the eastern portion following consultation with New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (NYSOPRHP). NYSOPRHP informed the Proponent that a landfall site on the western portion of Jones Beach was preferred due to ongoing infrastructure upgrades and daily activities near the eastern portion of Jones Beach.

Landfall sites west of the Rockaway Beach Landfall Site were not considered because the corresponding onshore and offshore cable routes would be unnecessarily long to reach the selected POIs. Additionally, the offshore routes to such landfall sites would be encumbered by numerous constraints near the entrance to New York Harbor (e.g., existing infrastructure, vessel traffic and vessel routing measures, sand borrow areas, ocean disposal sites, artificial reefs, shipwrecks, etc.) and/or would be proximate to the Fort Tilden Coastal Battery & Small Arms Ranges Formerly Used Defense Site (FUDS) Property, which may contain environmental contamination or military munitions that should be avoided (NYSERDA 2023a).

The Long Beach Landfall Site is located in paved parking and commercial areas in the City of Long Beach, New York and was eliminated from consideration for several reasons. Because a USACE Civil Works project precludes access to much of the eastern half of the Long Beach barrier island, limited shoreline area is available and only one parcel was identified for the landfall site. The landfall site would require the assemblage of a portion of public roadway rights-of-way (ROW) and a city-owned parking area at the terminus of Washington Boulevard in order to provide sufficient space. Finally, use of the Long Beach Landfall Site would require

the City to grant an easement to cross the Long Beach public beach, which would trigger the municipal parkland alienation process that first requires municipal approval followed by both houses of the NYS Legislature passing an alienation bill and the bill being signed into law by the Governor. Given the challenges with acquiring a suitable landfall site, no viable state (Article VII) nor parkland alienation permitting pathway exists for a landfall site in the City of Long Beach and therefore the Long Beach Landfall Site is infeasible.

The Robert Moses Landfall Site is located in a paved parking area (Field 4) in Robert Moses State Park at the western end of Fire Island, New York. This landfall site was eliminated from consideration due to the excessive distance between the barrier island and the mainland of Long Island, which is spanned by open water and wetlands and lacks suitable fixed structures (e.g., bridges) to support the cables. Attaching a cable to the multiple bridges along Robert Moses Causeway is infeasible; in particular, the bridge that connects Fire Island and Captree Island is a drawbridge, which precludes attaching a cable. At a distance of over 2.9 km (1.8 mi), a trenchless crossing between Captree Island and the Long Island mainland would be very difficult to achieve and would likely require in-water entry/exit staging areas (surrounded by cofferdams) in the middle of Great South Bay. Open trenching for over 2.9 km (1.8 mi) across Great South Bay would impact a number of sensitive habitats (e.g., eelgrass, shellfish beds). Given the technical challenges and potential environmental impacts associated with installing onshore cables over great distance across the bays between the barrier islands and the mainland of Long Island, the Robert Moses Landfall Site and any other potential landfall sites east of Jones Beach State Park were removed from consideration.

Given the complexity of onshore and offshore routing near the southern shore of Long Island, the demand for suitable landfall sites in the region amongst offshore wind developers, because further detailed engineering is in progress, and because discussions with New York State agencies, municipalities, and stakeholders are ongoing, the Proponent is retaining the remaining three landfall sites (the Rockaway Beach, Atlantic Beach, and Jones Beach Landfall Sites) in the PDE. These landfall sites are further described in Section 3.7.1.

### **Construction Methods**

The Proponent considered both offshore open trenching and horizontal directional drilling (HDD) to bring the offshore export cables onshore at the landfall site(s).

Open trenching involves the excavation of a trench near the landfall site and would likely require the installation of a temporary, three-sided cofferdam constructed of sheet piles using a vessel-mounted crane and vibratory hammer. The cofferdam would be open at the landward end to allow for the installation of plastic (e.g., high-density polyethylene [HDPE] or polyvinyl chloride [PVC]) conduits toward the onshore transition vault(s). The area inside the cofferdam would be dewatered and a trench for the cable conduits would be excavated using vessel-mounted equipment. After the conduits were installed within the trench, the trenches would be backfilled with sand and gravel, then the sheet piles would be removed using vessel-

mounted equipment. The trench for each cable would extend approximately 200 m (656 ft) seaward from the mean high water line, with a width of approximately 10 to 20 m (33 to 66 ft). Temporary impacts from trenching and backfilling would occur to the beach, intertidal zone, and nearshore areas.

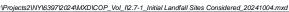
HDD is a trenchless installation method in which bore holes would be drilled between an onshore approach pit and an offshore exit in an arc beneath the beach and nearshore zone. Once the bore holes are completed, a plastic (e.g., HDPE or PVC) conduit would be inserted into the holes. The use of HDD achieves a burial significantly deeper than any expected erosion. HDD avoids or minimizes impacts to the beach, intertidal zone, and nearshore areas as well as impacts to boardwalks and any jetties located near the landfall site(s).

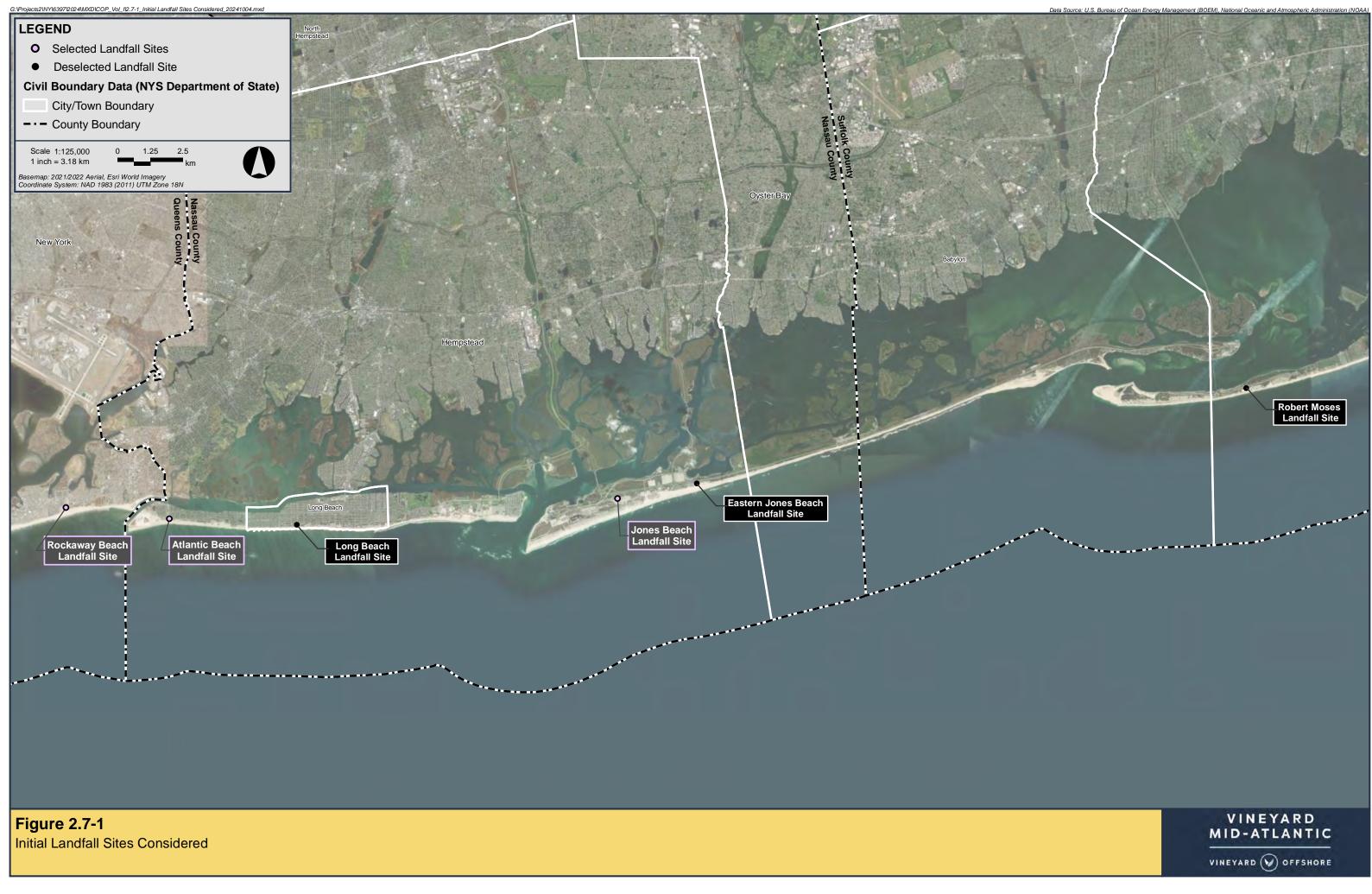
Based on the potential impacts associated with offshore open trenching and the ability to achieve a greater burial depth using HDD, the Proponent selected HDD for the landfall site construction method.

### 2.7.3 Selection of Onshore Cable Routes

Once potential landfall sites were identified, the Proponent developed underground onshore cable routes to connect the landfall sites to the POIs. The onshore cable route selection process was guided by several factors, including potential environmental impacts, constructability, and cost. The specific criteria used to determine the onshore cable routes, which are shown on Figure 2.2-3, include the following:

- **Onshore cable route length:** To the extent practicable, the Proponent designed the onshore cable routes to minimize the route length and associated temporary construction impacts, installation and operational costs, and transmission line losses.
- **Existing and proposed onshore infrastructure:** Areas of expected high underground utility congestion were avoided, to the extent possible, because they result in higher construction costs, an increased risk of damage to existing facilities during construction, and a higher risk of damage and localized overheating of the Proponent's cables. The Proponent also considered existing and planned onshore transmission projects, such as the Empire Wind 2 onshore export cable routes and the Neptune power cable.
- **Constructability:** The Proponent designed the onshore cable routes to enable technically feasible crossings of major roadways, railroads, wetlands, and waterbodies, to avoid significant elevation changes, and to reduce the number of sharp turns (which are more challenging and costly to construct).





- **Sensitive habitats:** The onshore cable routes are designed to avoid and/or minimize potential impacts to sensitive habitats such as protected species habitats, wetlands, and other environmentally sensitive lands, where possible. The onshore cable routes are sited primarily within public roadway layouts<sup>18</sup> (i.e., within previously disturbed areas) to minimize disturbance to terrestrial wildlife and habitat as well as cultural resources. Trenchless crossing methods are expected to be employed to avoid or minimize impacts to wetlands and waterbodies (see Section 3.8.4.3).
- **Easement rights:** The Proponent considered the availability of easement rights along the onshore cable routes.

The potential onshore cable routes to the Uniondale POI are described in Section 3.8.1, the onshore cable routes to the Ruland Road Substation POI are described in Section 3.8.2, and the onshore routes to Eastern Queens POI are described in Section 3.8.3. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic may ultimately use any combination of route segments shown in Sections 3.8.1-3.8.3.

# 2.8 Identification of the Offshore Export Cable Corridor

To develop the OECC, the Proponent initially identified several potential offshore cable routes to connect the Lease Area to potential landfall sites on Long Island, New York (see Section 2.7 for a description of potential landfall sites). These potential offshore cable routes, which are shown on Figure 2.8-1, were developed based on an extensive desktop assessment of publicly available data for the region including, but not limited to, mapped resources published or provided by BOEM, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA), US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), US Geological Service (USGS), US Coast Guard (USCG), and New York State Department of Environmental Conservation (NYSDEC).

The process of identifying and winnowing down potential offshore cable routes, which began in June 2022, considered numerous technical constraints and resources, including:

- **Offshore cable route length:** The Proponent prioritized shorter (i.e., more direct) routes to minimize seafloor disturbance, impacts to mariners and fisheries, installation and operational costs, and transmission line losses.
- Water depths and geologic conditions: Publicly available surficial and subsurface geology datasets were reviewed to verify that the offshore cable routes avoid (to the extent feasible) deep water depths, high currents, steep seafloor slopes, and areas of coarse deposits and boulders, which make cable installation more challenging and increase the risk of cables becoming exposed over time. The analysis considered bathymetry, side scan sonar, and back scatter survey data, surficial samples (e.g.,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> In limited areas, the onshore cable routes may follow utility ROWs or depart from public roadway layouts, particularly at complex crossings.

grabs), seabed photographs, vibracore data, seismic data, subsurface mapping, and nearshore geologic maps from a variety of sources including NOAA, USGS, and BOEM's Marine Minerals Information System (MMIS).

- Sensitive habitats: To the extent feasible, offshore cable routes were designed to avoid or minimize the length of cable through sensitive habitats, including hard/complex bottom, eelgrass, critical habitat for Endangered Species Act (ESA)-listed species, artificial reefs and fish havens (including those managed by NYSDEC), and submerged aquatic vegetation.
- Existing and proposed offshore infrastructure: The Proponent has consistently received feedback from numerous agencies and stakeholders, including fishermen, indicating that offshore wind developers should consolidate infrastructure to the extent feasible. To consolidate infrastructure, the Proponent designed potential cable routes that parallel portions of Empire Wind 2's proposed submarine export cable route. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's potential cable routes were also designed to avoid traversing Lease Area OCS-A 0512 and to minimize cable and pipeline crossings, which are technically complex and likely require cable protection.
- **Cultural resources:**<sup>19</sup> Known shipwrecks were considered when identifying potential offshore cable routes, although shipwrecks will primarily be avoided (by an appropriate buffer) through micro-siting the cables within the OECC.

**Socioeconomic resources:** The potential offshore cable routes were sited to avoid or minimize impacts to areas of relatively higher commercial and recreational fishing density based on vessel monitoring system (VMS), vessel trip report (VTR), and Automatic Identification System (AIS) data, to the extent feasible. The Proponent also endeavored to design routes that avoid Prime Fishing Grounds of New Jersey (published by NJDEP)<sup>20</sup> and Fish Trap Areas (included on NOAA nautical charts) to the extent possible.

• Vessel traffic and vessel routing measures: The Proponent designed the offshore cable routes to avoid or minimize the length of cable through areas of higher density vessel traffic (based on a review of AIS data) as well as existing and proposed USCG vessel routing measures (e.g., TSS, anchorage areas, safety fairways, precautionary

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Although not known during the initial siting study, ancient submerged landform feature(s) identified through later geophysical surveys that are within the vertical and horizontal limits of disturbance will be avoided to the extent feasible through micro-siting the cables within the OECC.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>20</sup> The "Prime Fishing Grounds of New Jersey" are a data layer published by the New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection (NJDEP) to assist with commercial and recreational fishing grounds identification and were most recently updated with input from recreational fishing party boat, charter boat, and private boat captains (NJDEP 2022).

areas). The Proponent endeavored to design routes that cross the Nantucket to Ambrose and Ambrose to Nantucket Traffic Lanes as perpendicularly as possible. The cable routes also avoid federal navigation channels. The Proponent expects to avoid any Federal Aids to Navigation (ATONs) in proximity to the OECC through micro-siting the cables (within the OECC) in accordance with USCG's Minimum Safe Distance requirements.

• Other constraints: The routes were sited to avoid active and proposed USACE sand borrow areas, <sup>21</sup> Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)-designated ocean disposal sites (dredged material disposal sites), and known locations of unexploded ordnances (UXO) and/or discarded military munitions (DMM). Sand resources and modeled shoals from BOEM's MMIS and NOAA's Shoal Map Assessment Tool for Essential Fish Habitat (ShoalMATE) were also considered.

The constraints and resources that the Proponent considered when developing potential offshore cable routes generally align with the siting principles outlined in NYSERDA's (2023a) *Offshore Wind Cable Corridor Constraints Assessment*. Although the Proponent endeavored to avoid or minimize potential impacts to the above resources to the extent possible, avoidance of all sensitive habitats and resources is not always possible.

Throughout the OECC siting process, the Proponent consulted with numerous federal and state agencies, including BOEM, National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), USACE, USCG, New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (NYSOPRHP), and the New York State Department of State (NYSDOS), as well as stakeholders (including fishermen). Agency and stakeholder outreach is further described in Section 8. Following these consultations, the Proponent weighed the benefits and disadvantages of the following cable route segments, which are illustrated on Figure 2.8-1, to select the OECC:

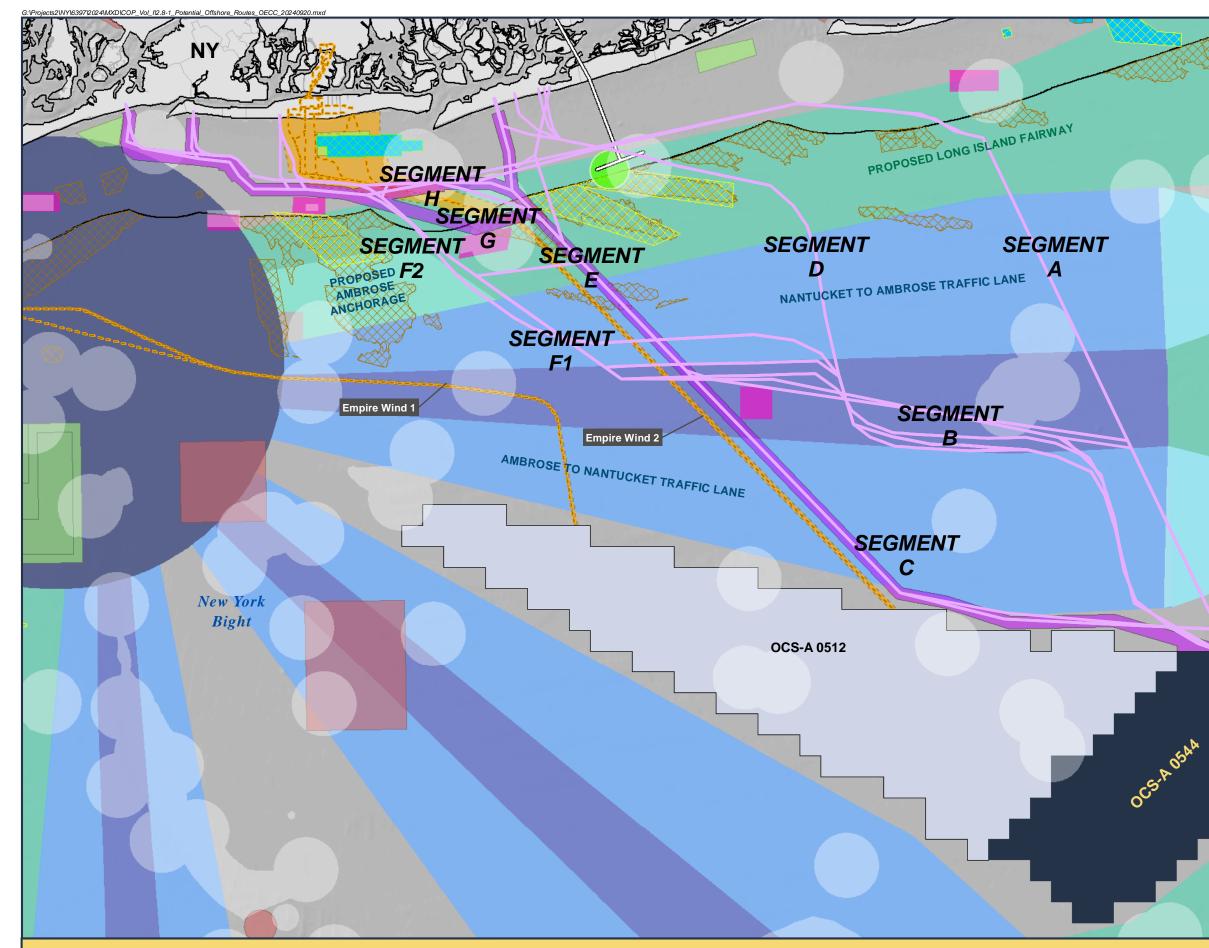
• Segment A (eliminated): This route segment travels north from the Lease Area across the Nantucket to Ambrose and Ambrose to Nantucket Traffic Lanes and then traverses west along the coastline (in state waters) toward the potential landfall sites. This segment was eliminated from consideration early in the routing process based on feedback from fishermen who expressed a preference for routes that minimize the length of cables within state waters. This segment is also unfavorable because it is unnecessarily long, intersects with multiple Prime Fishing Grounds of New Jersey, crosses the Cedar Creek Sewer Outfall, intersects a charted UXO area, and obliquely crosses and travels for over 16 km (8.6 NM) adjacent to the proposed Long Island Fairway (an area of higher vessel traffic) (USCG 2023).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> In accordance with USACE guidance, the OECC was sited to be at least 500 m (1,640 ft) from active and proposed USACE sand borrow areas.

- Segment B (eliminated): This segment travels north from the Lease Area perpendicularly across the southern Ambrose to Nantucket Traffic Lane and then traverses west through the separation zone of the TSS. Compared to Segment C, Segment B provides a more perpendicular crossing of the traffic lane but does not follow the proposed Empire Wind 2 submarine export cable route, is slightly longer, and is proximate to Prime Fishing Grounds of New Jersey. For these reasons, Segment C (described below) was selected over Segment B.
- Segment C (selected): This route segment travels along the northern boundary of Lease Area OCS-A 0512 (outside of Empire's lease area) and then follows Empire Wind 2's proposed submarine export cable route across the Ambrose to Nantucket Traffic Lane. Given agencies' and stakeholders' emphasis on consolidating infrastructure, Segment C was chosen over Segment B even though it traverses the traffic lane for a greater distance.
- Segment D (eliminated): Segment D travels perpendicularly across the northern Nantucket to Ambrose Traffic Lane and then heads northwest across the proposed Long Island Fairway towards the Jones Beach Landfall Site. This segment was eliminated because it is unnecessarily long, obliquely crosses the proposed Long Island Fairway, intersects a charted UXO area, and crosses the Cedar Creek Sewer Outfall.
- Segment E (selected): Segment E travels northwest across the Nantucket to Ambrose Traffic Lane between the separation zone of the TSS and the state waters boundary. While Segment E traverses potential and unverified sand resource areas identified by BOEM's MMIS, Segment E was selected over Segments F1 and F2 (described below) because it follows the proposed Empire Wind 2 submarine export cable route and is farther from the proposed Ambrose Anchorage. Multiple agencies (e.g., USCG, NYSDOS) recommended routing cables as far east from the proposed Ambrose Anchorage as possible to minimize the risk of anchor strikes, given that vessels have historically anchored east of the proposed anchorage area (and will likely continue doing so).
- Segments F1 and F2 (eliminated): These segments were primarily eliminated due to their proximity to the proposed Ambrose Anchorage and because they are not consolidated with the proposed Empire Wind 2 submarine export cable route. Additionally, these segments pass through areas of relatively higher commercial fishing effort based on VMS and VTR data compared to other route segments.
- Segments G and H (selected): Segments G and H provide two options for routing the offshore export cables north of the TSS. Segment H can be used to reach all three potential landfall sites and would require crossing the Empire Wind 2 submarine export cables in state waters to reach the Rockaway Beach and Atlantic Beach Landfall Sites. Segment G is slightly shorter than Segment H and enables an alternative crossing of the Empire Wind 2 submarine export cables (in federal waters), but travels proximate to a

NYSDEC managed artificial reef and can only be used for the three western landfall sites. Both segments pass through Prime Fishing Grounds of New Jersey. The Proponent has selected Segment H for the OECC but is also retaining Segment G as the "Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant."

In summary, after a rigorous routing process informed by best available data, numerous agency consultations, and stakeholder outreach, the Proponent selected the OECC comprised of Segments C, E, and H with three approaches to the potential landfall sites and a Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant (Segment G). As discussed in Section 2.7, the Proponent is retaining these routing options because detailed engineering of the onshore cable routes, landfall sites, and offshore cable alignments is still in process, which may demonstrate that a route is technically infeasible, and because discussions with New York State agencies, Native American tribes, municipalities, and stakeholders are ongoing. Additionally, due to the demand for suitable landfall sites on the southern shore of Long Island among offshore wind developers, one or more landfall sites may become unavailable to Vineyard Mid-Atlantic by the time permitting is complete. The OECC is further described in Section 3.5.2.



#### LEGEND

- Lease Area OCS-A 0544
- Selected Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC)
- Deselected Offshore Cable Routes
- Other BOEM Lease Areas
- State/Federal Waters Boundary
- Municipal Boundary
- Other Developer Proposed Offshore Export Cables (BOEM)<sup>1</sup>
- Context Developer Proposed OECCs (BOEM)<sup>1</sup>
- Cedar Creek Sewer Outfall
- Prime Fishing Grounds of New Jersey
- Unexploded Ordnance (UXO) Area
- BOEM MMIS Proven Sand Resources
- BOEM MMIS Potential Sand Resources
- BOEM MMIS Unverified Sand Resources
- USACE Active Sand Borrow Area
- Ocean Disposal Sites Available
- Ccean Disposal Sites Discontinued
- Artificial Reefs

#### **Vessel Routing Measures**

- Precautionary Areas
- Traffic Separation Scheme (Separation Zone)
- Traffic Separation Scheme (Traffic Lanes)
- Shipping Fairways Lanes and Zones

Consolidated Port Approaches & International Entry\Departure Transit Areas PARS (March 2023)

Anchorage Area

#### Fairway

<sup>1</sup> Other Developer Export Cable Routes/Corridors are based on publicly-available information and are approximate. Sources: BOEM 2023, NOAA 2023, NY DEC 2023, NJ DEP 2022, NJGWS 2019, USACE 2023





VINEYARD

MID-ATLANTIC

# **3** Facilities and Construction

# 3.1 Construction Process and Schedule

There are several potential buildout scenarios for the Lease Area. The Lease Area may be built out in one continuous construction campaign or developed in multiple construction campaigns separated by one or more years. Table 3.1-1 describes the anticipated order and approximate duration of construction activities for the buildout of the entire Lease Area. There may be considerable overlap in the timeframes of the activities listed below. A representative draft construction schedule for one potential buildout scenario is provided as Figure 3.1-1.

| Activity<br>(Listed in Anticipated Order)                                        | Expected Duration <sup>1,2</sup> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. Onshore substation/onshore reactive compensation station                      | 44 months (per                   |
| (RCS) construction and commissioning                                             | substation/onshore RCS)          |
| 2. Onshore cable installation                                                    | 22 months (per onshore cable     |
|                                                                                  | route)                           |
| 3. Offshore export cable installation <sup>3</sup>                               | 40 months                        |
| 4. Wind turbine generator (WTG) foundation installation (including               | 15 months                        |
| scour protection)                                                                |                                  |
| 5. Electrical service platform (ESP) installation and commissioning <sup>4</sup> | 12 months                        |
| 6. Inter-array cable and inter-link cable (if used) installation <sup>3,5</sup>  | 15 months                        |
| 7. WTG installation and commissioning                                            | 15 months                        |

Notes:

1. The expected durations do not account for any time of year restrictions or gaps due to weather or other construction constraints.

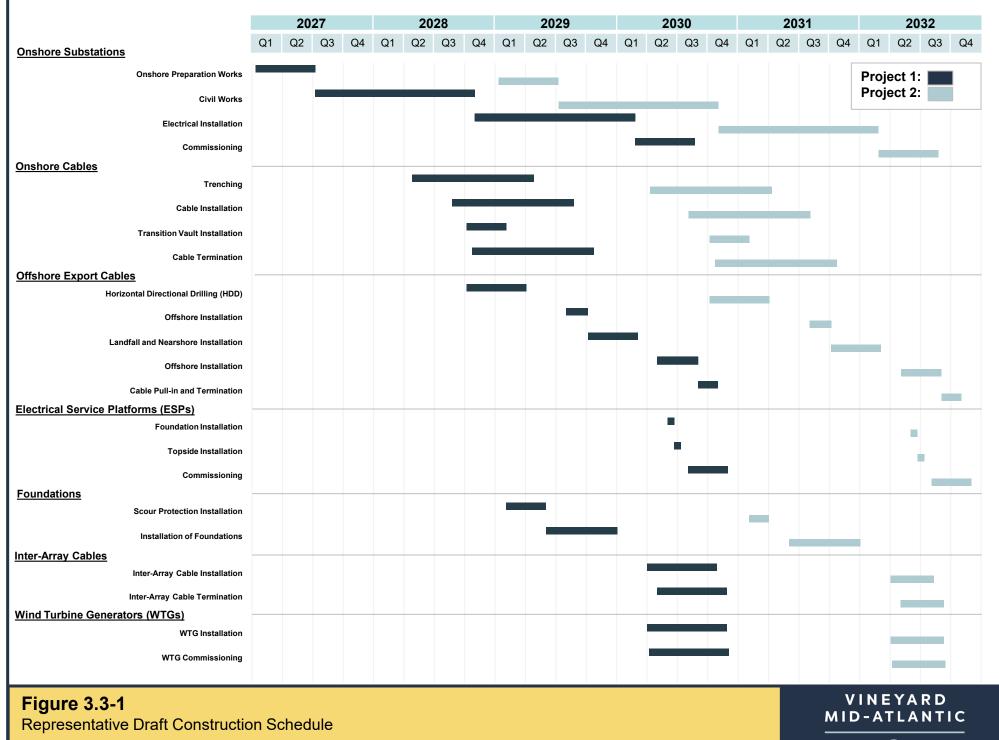
2. For each activity, if two vessel spreads are used (e.g., if two main installation vessels are used for WTG installation), the duration would be shorter.

3. The duration includes pre-installation activities (e.g., pre-lay surveys, pre-lay grapnel runs, and seabed preparation activities such as out of service cable removal and boulder clearance) and post-installation activities (e.g., cable protection installation).

4. ESP installation and commissioning (Step 5) may occur in parallel with or after inter-array cable and interlink cable installation (Step 6) and/or WTG installation and commissioning (Step 7).

5. Inter-array and inter-link cable installation (Step 6) could occur during or after WTG installation (Step 7).

As shown in Table 3.1-1 construction of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will likely start with the onshore facilities (e.g., onshore cables and onshore substation) so that power from the electrical grid can be used to energize and commission the offshore facilities as soon as they are installed. The timing of onshore construction activities will be coordinated with state and local agencies to avoid seasons or times of peak usage and to align with planned public works projects, where feasible, to minimize traffic disruption. Onshore construction at the landfall site(s) is planned to occur outside of the period from Memorial Day to Labor Day.



VINEYARD 😡 OFFSHORE

Offshore construction, which may start while onshore construction is ongoing, will likely begin with offshore export cable installation and foundation installation (including scour protection installation). The installation of some or all offshore export cables is prioritized so that the electrical service platform(s) (ESP[s]) can be commissioned (a lengthy process) immediately upon installation. Once the foundations are in place, the wind turbine generators (WTGs) and ESP topside(s) can be installed. Inter-array cables may be installed before or after the WTGs are installed on their foundations. WTG commissioning is expected to be completed after the inter-array cables are installed.

To protect North Atlantic right whale, pile driving of foundations will not occur from January 1 to April 30. The Proponent may identify additional time of year and/or time of day restrictions on certain construction activities (e.g., tree clearing, activities proximate to nesting bird habitat) in consultation with agencies and stakeholders during the permitting process.

# **3.2 Wind Turbine Generators**

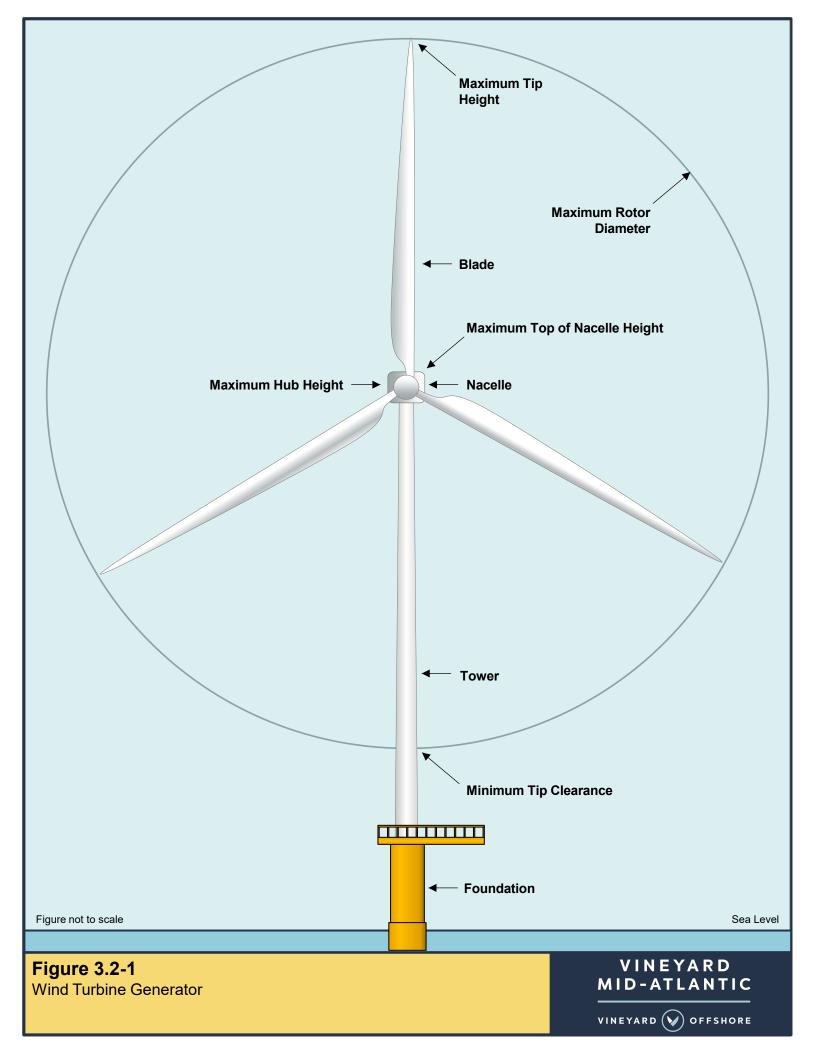
### 3.2.1 WTG Design

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will include up to 117 wind turbine generators (WTGs) that will generate clean, renewable electricity from offshore wind. As described in Section 2.3, the WTGs will be oriented in west-northwest to east-southeast rows and north to south columns with 0.68 nautical mile (NM) (1.3 kilometers [km]) spacing between positions (see Figure 2.3-1). Six WTG/ESP positions along the northwestern boundary of Lease Area OCS-A 0544 are contingent upon the final layout of the neighboring Empire Wind 2 project; Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will not develop these contingent WTG/ESP positions if the final Empire Wind 2 layout includes WTGs at immediately adjacent positions within Lease Area OCS-A 0512 (see Section 2.3). The closest Vineyard Mid-Atlantic WTG/ESP position is approximately 38 km (24 miles [mi]) south of Fire Island, New York.

Each WTG will include three blades composed mostly of fiberglass<sup>22</sup> that are connected at the hub. Together, the blades and hub form the rotor. The rotor is connected to the nacelle, and the nacelle is mounted on top of the WTG tower (see Figure 3.2-1). The steel tower, which is typically constructed in two or more sections, is mounted on a foundation (see Section 3.3 for a description of WTG foundations).

Depending on the WTG type selected, the rotor may be connected to the electrical generator directly (i.e., a direct-drive system) or include a series of gears to increase the rotational speed of the generator (i.e., a gearbox). Wind sensors mounted on top of the nacelle automatically

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Recyclable blades are under development and may be used for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic if such technologies are technically feasible and commercially viable at the time of procurement.



control the yaw and pitch systems. The yaw system turns the nacelle into the wind to maximize power production and out of the wind to maintain the WTG's safety in high winds. The blade pitch controllers adjust the angle of the blades to optimize power production while minimizing loads under existing weather conditions. Power produced by the WTG's generator is converted to match the inter-array cables' voltage by transformers, a power converter, and switchgear.

The electrical generator, drivetrain, brake, and motors that yaw and pitch the WTG are contained within the nacelle's housing, which provides protection from the weather (including lightning).<sup>23</sup> To provide internal and external corrosion control (CC), the tower is expected to include a combination of high-performance coatings, cathodic protection, control of internal atmospheric conditions, and regular inspection and maintenance of coatings. Additional cathodic protection for the internal surfaces can be achieved using suspended galvanic anode strings, Impressed Current Cathodic Protection (ICCP), among other options. The nacelle also contains a full array of instrumentation, controls, fire protection systems and other safety equipment, ventilation and cooling systems, an auxiliary crane, ancillary equipment, and workspace for technicians. The power converter, transformers, and switchgear may be located in the nacelle, inside the WTG tower, on top of the WTG foundation platform, or inside the WTG foundation. The WTGs will include backup systems utilizing batteries or other zero emission technologies to provide standby/emergency power in order to maintain yaw control and communication at all times.

To facilitate the potential use of electric/hybrid vessels for construction and operations and maintenance (O&M) activities and reduce vessel emissions, the WTGs may be equipped with equipment to charge electric/hybrid vessels offshore. If employed, it is anticipated that technicians working at the WTG would lower a charging cable from the WTG's foundation platform to a vessel operating on dynamic positioning (DP). Once connected, the power from the cable would support the vessel's idling electrical load or charge the vessel's batteries. Once the charging cable is disconnected, it would be retracted back onto the WTG foundation platform.

During commissioning and maintenance, technicians will likely access the WTGs via a door at the base of the tower. An elevator designed to carry personnel, tools, small equipment, and small spare parts will serve as the main access route. Ladders will serve as a secondary access route. In addition, a helihoist platform may be located on top of the nacelle to allow technicians to access and evacuate the nacelle via helicopter.

The Project Design Envelope (PDE) for the WTGs is provided in the table below.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>23</sup> The lightning protection systems for blades are a part of the design standards for the WTGs. Receptors can be located along the blade surface. These receptors connect to a grounding cable within the blade and carry a current from a potential lightning strike to the seafloor.

#### Table 3.2-1 PDE of WTG Dimensions

| Dimension <sup>1</sup>                                | Project Design Envelope          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Maximum rotor diameter                                | 320 meters (m) (1,050 feet [ft]) |
| Maximum tip height above Mean Lower Low Water (MLLW)  | 355 m (1,165 ft)                 |
| Maximum top of nacelle height above MLLW <sup>2</sup> | 203.5 m (668 ft)                 |
| Maximum hub height above MLLW                         | 195 m (640 ft)                   |
| Minimum tip clearance above MLLW                      | 27 m (89 ft)                     |
| Maximum nacelle dimensions (length x width x height)  | 36 m x 17 m x 17 m               |
|                                                       | (118 ft x 56 ft x 56 ft)         |
| Maximum blade chord                                   | 10 m (33 ft)                     |
| Maximum tower diameter                                | 11 m (36 ft)                     |

Notes:

1. MLLW is the average height of the lowest tide recorded at a tide station each day during the recording period.

2. Height includes Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) lights and other appurtenances.

The WTGs will be designed in accordance with industry standards such as American Clean Power Association, International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC), American Petroleum Institute (API), International Organization for Standardization (ISO), and Det Norske Veritas (DNV) standards (see Section 3.12.1). The WTG design will be reviewed by the third-party Certified Verification Agent (CVA) to verify that the design is able to withstand the site-specific conditions (e.g., sustained wind speeds and gusts) anticipated at the Lease Area (see Section 3.12.2). The WTGs will be designed to automatically stop power production (i.e., shut down) when wind speeds exceed a maximum value, after which the rotor will normally idle. The exact speed at which power production will cease depends on the manufacturer's specifications. Both the nacelle and tower will be coated to protect against corrosion in harsh marine environments.

To aid safe navigation within the Lease Area, the WTGs and their foundations will be lit and marked in accordance with Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), United States Coast Guard (USCG), and Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) guidelines. The WTGs (blades, nacelle, and tower) will be no lighter than pure white (RAL 9010) and no darker than light grey (RAL 7035) in color; the Proponent expects that the WTGs will be off-white/light grey to reduce their visibility against the horizon. The WTG towers (and likely the tops of the nacelle) will contain alphanumeric identifiers to aid mariners and aviators in determining their location within the Lease Area (see Appendix I-A1).<sup>24</sup> The Proponent also expects to indicate the WTG's air draft restriction on the WTG tower and/or foundation. During construction, temporary red aviation obstruction lights will be installed on each WTG once the structure reaches a height of 61 meters (m) (200 feet [ft]). The Aircraft Detection Lighting System (ADLS) (or similar system), which will be used to automatically activate all aviation obstruction lights when aircraft

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> The final alphanumeric identification scheme will be determined in consultation with USCG.

approach the structures, will not be active until the operational phase. Therefore, the aviation obstruction lights will remain on and flashing during the WTG construction phase. Permanent lighting and marking of the WTGs during the operational period are discussed in Section 4.1.5.

## 3.2.2 WTG Installation and Commissioning

The WTGs will be fabricated in the United States (US)<sup>25</sup> or internationally. Before installation begins, WTG components are expected to be transported from the manufacturing facility to US or Canadian staging port(s) (see Section 3.10.1) using heavy transport vessels (HTVs), modified cargo vessels, and/or ocean-going barges. Alternatively, WTG components may be delivered directly from the manufacturing facility to the Lease Area.

At the staging port(s) (if used), WTG components will be offloaded and transported from the quayside to storage using cranes and/or other shore-based equipment (e.g., self-propelled modular transporters [SPMTs]). Stockpiling WTG components at the staging port(s) will enable the Proponent to maintain a steady pace of installation activities. Some preparatory work and pre-assembly of the WTG components may occur at the staging port(s). This could include partially assembling tower structures, installing internal electrical/mechanical components, mounting minor equipment and external structures, pre-commissioning, and inspections. Once these preparatory activities are complete, the WTG components will be loaded onto feeder vessels or the main installation vessel for delivery to the Lease Area. The feeder vessels would likely be jack-up vessels or tugboats and barges.

At the Lease Area, the WTGs are expected to be installed by one or two main installation vessels, which may be a jack-up, anchored, or DP vessel. The WTG components will be lifted using the main installation vessel's crane and/or a "climbing crane" that crawls up the WTG tower (using the tower for support). The tower will be erected first, followed by the nacelle, and then the rotor (hub and blades). Alternatively, the nacelle and hub could be installed in a single operation followed by the installation of individual blades. If the tower consists of multiple sections, the sections will likely be joined with a bolted connection. A support vessel(s) (e.g., tugboat[s]) may remain at the Lease Area during the installation process to assist the main installation vessel. Figure 3.2-2 illustrates WTG installation using a jack-up main installation vessel.

After installation, the WTGs will be commissioned. During commissioning, the WTGs will be energized using power from the electrical grid or a temporary power supply (e.g., diesel generators) and prepared for operation. The purpose of commissioning is to test electrical connections, safety and control mechanisms, and communication systems to confirm that they are functioning correctly and that the WTG is ready for energy production. The WTG commissioning phase will likely occur in parallel with the WTG installation phase. The Proponent expects to use service operation vessels (SOVs), crew transfer vessels (CTVs), and/or helicopters to transport crew to and from the WTGs during commissioning.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Only if US manufacturing facilities are a viable option at the time of procurement.



**Figure 3.2-2** Wind Turbine Generator Installation



VINEYARD 🕥 OFFSHORE

The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from vessels used during WTG installation and commissioning is quantified in Table 3.2-2. Any anchoring or jacking-up during WTG installation and commissioning will occur within surveyed areas of the Lease Area.

| Activity                                                                                                                 | Temporary Seafloor Disturbance                                                                                                               |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Maximum distance of vessel work zone from WTG foundation center <sup>1</sup>                                             | 180 m (591 ft)                                                                                                                               |  |
| Maximum area of seafloor disturbance per vessel                                                                          | 1,200 square meters (m <sup>2</sup> ) (0.30 acres) per jack-up vessel or<br>784 m <sup>2</sup> (0.19 acres) per anchored vessel <sup>2</sup> |  |
| Maximum number of times vessels<br>jack-up and/or anchor (per WTG)                                                       | 4 total                                                                                                                                      |  |
| Maximum area of temporary<br>seafloor disturbance from vessels<br>during WTG installation and<br>commissioning (per WTG) | $4.800 \text{ m}^2 (1.2 \text{ acres})$                                                                                                      |  |

Notes:

1. The maximum depth of disturbance from vessels used to install and commission the WTGs would not exceed the foundation penetration depth (see Section 3.3.4).

2. Excludes anchor sweep, which cannot be quantified at this early stage in the construction planning process.

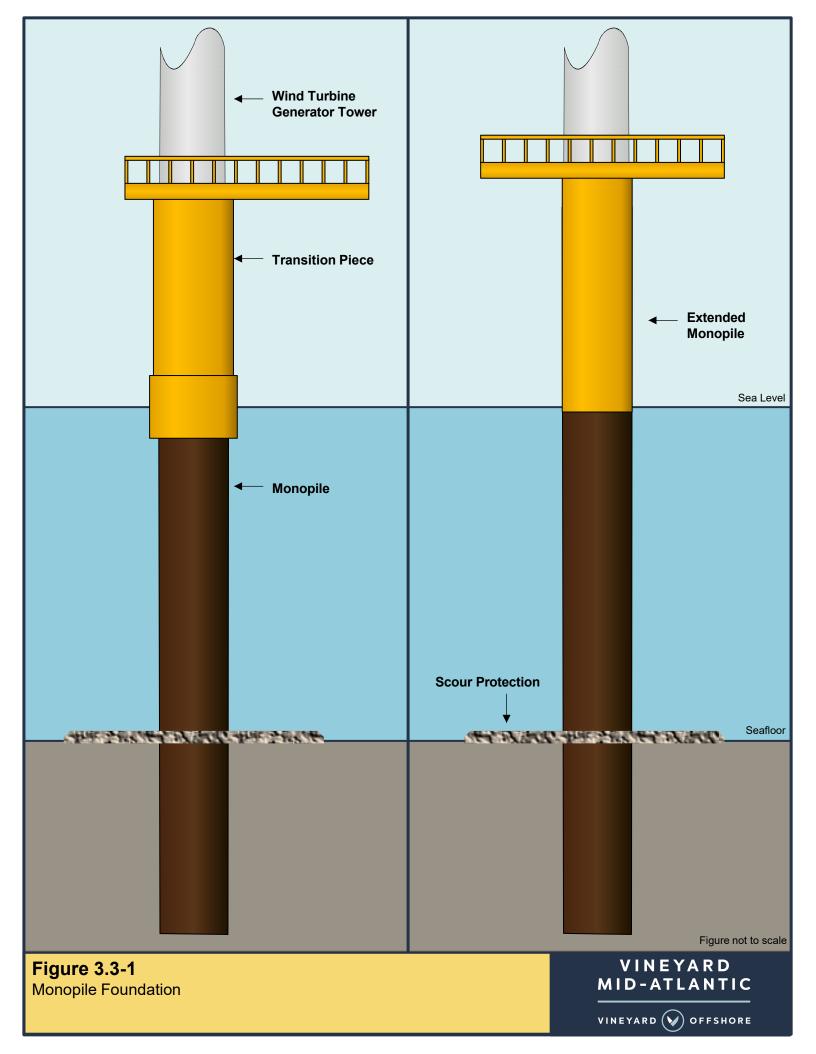
# 3.3 WTG Foundations

The WTG foundations will provide a stable, level base for the WTG towers. Monopile foundations (with or without transition pieces) will be used for WTGs. The foundation design and installation process are described for monopiles in Section 3.3.1 Monopiles may require some seafloor preparation prior to installation and scour protection, which are described in Sections 3.3.2 and 3.3.3. The PDE of foundation dimensions and the maximum potential seafloor disturbance for monopiles are provided in Section 3.3.4.

## 3.3.1 Monopile Design and Installation

A monopile is a single, hollow cylindrical steel pile that is driven into the seabed (see Figure 3.3-1). Monopiles usually consist of several rolled steel plates that are joined together by circumferential welds. Typically, a separate steel transition piece is installed on top of the monopile. Alternatively, the monopile length can be extended to the interface with the WTG tower, which is referred to as an "extended monopile" (see Figure 3.3-1).<sup>26</sup> The transition piece or top of the extended monopile contains a flange for connection to the WTG tower. Ancillary structures such as boat landing(s), ladders, work platforms, electrical equipment, and various

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> This concept is also known as a "transition piece (TP)-less" monopile.



ancillary equipment (e.g., cranes) will be located inside or outside of the transition piece or extended monopile. The base of the monopile will have j-shaped steel tubes (i.e., J-tubes) or an opening to allow the inter-array cables to enter and exit the foundation safely. A pile driving shoe may be permanently installed at the bottom of the monopile to reduce resistance during pile driving. To provide internal and external CC, the foundation is expected to include a combination of high-performance coatings, cathodic protection, control of internal atmospheric conditions, an anode cage (a steel structure that has anodes attached to it), and regular inspection and maintenance of coatings. Additional cathodic protection for the internal surfaces can be achieved using suspended galvanic anode strings, ICCP, among other options. Water perforation/replenishment holes will be present in the monopile to facilitate water exchange. See Section 3.3.4 for the PDE of monopile dimensions.

The transition pieces or tops of the extended monopiles will be lit and marked in accordance with USCG and BOEM guidelines to aid marine navigation. Based on current guidance, the Proponent expects to paint each foundation (above sea level) in high visibility yellow paint. The foundations may also include alphanumeric identifiers and indicate the WTG's air draft restriction. During construction, the Proponent expects to install temporary yellow flashing marine navigation lights near the tops of the foundations<sup>27</sup> that are visible in all directions at a distance of 9.3 km (5 NM). Permanent lighting and marking of the foundations are further described in Section 4.1.5.

Monopiles and transition pieces will be fabricated internationally or in the US.<sup>28</sup> After fabrication, the monopiles and transition pieces (if used) will be transported directly to the Lease Area or to US or Canadian staging port(s) (see Section 3.10.1) for final assembly and temporary storage. If monopiles and transition pieces are staged at US or Canadian port(s), equipment such as crawler cranes or SPMTs will be used to unload, transport, and load foundation components onto vessels. Depending on the location of fabrication and any subsequent staging activities, foundation components may be transported to the staging port(s) or the Lease Area by heavy lift vessels (HLVs), HTVs, ocean-going barges, modified cargo vessels, jack-up feeder vessels, and/or smaller feeder barges. The monopiles may also be floated out to the Lease Area using tugboats.

Seabed preparation may be required prior to monopile installation. Scour protection will likely be installed at the base of the monopile before and/or after the foundation is installed to minimize sediment transport and erosion. Seabed preparation and scour protection installation are discussed further in Sections 3.3.2 and 3.3.3, respectively.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> The maximum height of the foundation (including the transition piece) above water, which is the approximate maximum height of the marine navigation lights above water, is provided in Table 3.3-1.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> Only if US manufacturing facilities are a viable option at the time of procurement.

The monopiles will be installed by one or two jack-up vessels or HLVs using DP or anchors. The main installation vessel(s) may remain at the Lease Area <sup>29</sup> while other vessels provide a continuous supply of foundations to the Lease Area. A tugboat(s) may also remain at the Lease Area to assist transport vessels' approach to the main installation vessel. Alternatively, the foundation components could be picked up directly in a US port or Canadian port by the main installation vessel(s). The method of transporting and installing foundation components will be based on supply chain availability and final contracting.

At each foundation position, the main installation vessel will use a crane to upend and lower the monopile to the seabed (see Figure 3.3-2 for images of foundation installation). If a separate transport vessel is used, it is anticipated that the monopile will be lifted directly off the transport vessel, which could be moored to the main installation vessel. To stabilize the monopile's vertical alignment before and during piling, a pile frame may be placed on the seabed (within the scour protection footprint)<sup>30</sup> or a pile gripper may extend from the side of the installation vessel. After the monopile is lowered to the seabed through the pile gripper/frame, the weight of the monopile will enable it to "self-penetrate" a fraction of the target penetration depth into the seafloor. The crane hook would then be released, and the impact pile driving hammer would be lifted and placed on top of the monopile.

Alternatively, a vibratory hammer or other tool could be used to install the monopile through surficial sediments in a controlled fashion to avoid the potential for a "pile run," where the pile could drop quickly through looser surficial sediments and destabilize the installation vessel. The extent to which a vibratory hammer may be used will continue to be evaluated based on site-specific data and the selected contractor's installation methodologies. Once the pile has penetrated the surficial sediments and is stable, an impact hammer would be used for the remainder of the installation.

Impact pile driving will begin with a soft-start, where initial sets of hammer strikes are delivered at a lower energy. A soft-start ensures that the monopile remains vertical and allows any motile marine life to leave the area before pile driving intensity is increased. The hammer energy will gradually be increased based on the resistance that is experienced from the sediments. The maximum hammer energy, anticipated duration of pile driving, and maximum number of monopiles that can be installed per day are provided in Section 3.3.4. Noise mitigation systems are expected to be applied during pile driving (see Sections 4.7 and 4.8 of COP Volume II).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> In this scenario, the main installation vessels(s) would likely remain at the Lease Area for the duration of foundation installation, except to travel infrequently to a sheltered area to bunker fuel or seek shelter from weather (if needed).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> The pile frame would be retrieved and relocated to each position (rather than left permanently on the seafloor).



**Figure 3.3-2** Foundation Transportation and Installation



VINEYARD 👽 OFFSHORE

Drilling could be required if pile driving encounters refusal (e.g., due to glauconitic sediments, a large boulder, or bedrock). If drilling is required, a rotary drilling unit would likely be installed on top of the monopile to remove obstructing material from the monopile's interior. The removed material would be deposited on the seabed adjacent to the scour protection material. Pile driving would then recommence. After pile installation is complete, the removed material may be re-deposited into the monopile to provide additional stability. Alternatively, the interior of the monopile may be filled with medium/coarse sand, grout, or concrete.

After the monopile is installed, the transition piece will be placed on top of the monopile using a vessel's crane (unless an extended monopile concept is used). The connection between the monopile and transition piece will be secured using grout, bolts, a slip joint or other mechanical joint, or a combination of these methods. Grout material, if used, would be mixed on the main installation vessel or on a separate grouting vessel and pumped through hoses into the transition piece. The grout level will be monitored to minimize overflow of grout outside the foundation.

If the time between monopile and transition piece installation lasts longer than a few days, the amount of marine growth will be assessed, and marine growth may need to be removed with a high-pressure washing tool (or similar equipment) prior to installing the transition piece. Antifouling paint in contrasting colors may be used in select areas on the monopile (e.g., around apertures) to prevent the build-up of marine growth and increase visibility for remotely operated vehicles (ROVs) performing cable pull-in operations (see Section 3.6.4).

Any vessel anchoring, jacking-up, or other seafloor disturbance during WTG foundation installation will occur within surveyed areas of the Lease Area. The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from monopile installation is provided in Section 3.3.4.

## 3.3.2 Seafloor Preparation

The Proponent anticipates that a pre-construction survey of bottom bathymetry will be conducted at each foundation position. Based on the results of the survey, seabed preparation may be required prior to scour protection or foundation installation. This could include removing large obstructions (e.g., boulders, marine debris), leveling the seafloor's surface, and/or removing any surficial sediments that are too weak to support the foundation (if present). Seabed preparation (if needed) ensures that the foundation remains vertical and that its weight is uniformly distributed. Seabed preparation could be accomplished using several tools, which could include controlled flow excavation (see Section 3.5.3.2) or other similar techniques. Any seabed preparation is expected to occur within the maximum scour protection footprint provided in Section 3.3.4.

## 3.3.3 Scour Protection Installation

Scour protection may be installed at the base of each WTG foundation to minimize sediment transport and erosion (i.e., scour development) caused by water currents (see Figure 3.3-1). The need for scour protection is specific to the final design of the selected foundation concept and will be further assessed upon detailed engineering of the foundations. It is anticipated that scour protection will be needed for the monopile foundations.

If used, scour protection would likely consist of loose rock material placed around the foundation in one or more layers. If installed in multiple layers, the lower layer(s) (i.e., the filter layer[s]) would consist of smaller sized rock followed by an upper armor layer consisting of larger rock. The rocks are expected to have a nominal rock diameter equivalent to that of a cube ( $D_{n50}$ ) of approximately 25-500 millimeters (1-20 inches).<sup>31</sup> The rock material may be installed up to several months prior to the start of foundation installation (in which case, the foundations would be driven through the scour protection) and/or after foundation installation. The rock material will likely be sourced from within the US, Canada, or Europe.

There are several techniques for depositing rock scour protection, including fallpipes, side dumping, and placement using a crane/bucket. The Proponent expects to use a DP fallpipe vessel, which uses a pipe extending from the vessel's hopper to deposit rock in a controlled manner at the foundation position. An ROV located at the bottom of the fallpipe would likely be used to control the lateral movement of the fallpipe and monitor the installation process.

Although freely-laid rock is the most widely used scour protection material in the offshore wind industry, scour protection may alternatively consist of rock bags. Rock bags consist of rock encased in a durable net material (see Section 3.5.5 for additional details). Rock bags would

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Some rocks may be fragmented into smaller pieces during handling, transport, and installation.

likely be deployed by a vessel's crane. The Proponent will also evaluate the feasibility of using nature-inclusive scour protection designs, which refers to options that can be integrated in or added to the design of scour protection to create suitable habitat for native species (see Section 3.5.5 for additional description of nature-inclusive designs).

The PDE of scour protection dimensions associated with each WTG foundation concept are provided in Section 3.3.4. The Proponent may install scour protection of any shape and size up to the maximum thickness and areas provided in Section 3.3.4.

Surveys may be conducted during scour protection installation to verify pre-installation site conditions, to determine if additional material is needed to provide the necessary coverage and thickness, and/or to collect as-built data. As discussed further in Section 4.2.2, the scour protection will be surveyed periodically throughout the operational period.

## 3.3.4 Maximum WTG Foundation Parameters

The PDE for the WTG foundations is provided in the table below.

| Table 3.3-1 | WTG Foundation Dimensions and Seafloor Disturbance |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|

| Parameter                                                                            | Monopiles                                                                 |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Foundation Dimensions (per Foundation)                                               |                                                                           |  |
| Maximum number of legs                                                               | N/A                                                                       |  |
| Maximum number of piles                                                              | 1                                                                         |  |
| Maximum total length (from interface with WTG to deepest point beneath the seafloor) | 126 m (413 ft)                                                            |  |
| Maximum pile diameter                                                                | 13 m (43 ft)                                                              |  |
| Maximum pile length                                                                  | Extended monopile: 126 m (413 ft) With<br>transition piece: 96 m (315 ft) |  |
| Maximum pile seafloor penetration depth                                              | 35-55 m (115-180 ft) <sup>1</sup>                                         |  |
| Maximum diameter/dimensions of foundation at the seabed                              | 13 m (43 ft)                                                              |  |
| Maximum diameter/dimensions of foundation at the waterline                           | 11.5 m (38 ft) <sup>2</sup>                                               |  |
| Maximum height of foundation (including transition piece) above MLLW                 | 35 m (115 ft)                                                             |  |

| Parameter                                       | Monopiles                                   |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Long-Term Seafloor Disturbance (per Foundation) |                                             |  |  |
| Maximum thickness of scour protection           | 3 m (10 ft)                                 |  |  |
| Approximate maximum size of scour               | Diameter of                                 |  |  |
| protection <sup>3</sup>                         | 96-121 m (315-397 ft)                       |  |  |
| Maximum area of scour protection (includes      |                                             |  |  |
| footprint of foundation, mudmats [if used],     | 7,238-11,660 m <sup>2</sup> (1.8-2.9 acres) |  |  |
| and seafloor preparation)                       |                                             |  |  |
| Temporary Seafloor Disturbance (per Foundation) |                                             |  |  |
| Maximum distance of vessel work zone from       | 100 (501 ft)                                |  |  |
| foundation center <sup>4</sup>                  | 180 m (591 ft)                              |  |  |
| Maximum area of disturbance due to jack-up      | $2(00^{-2}(0.0))$                           |  |  |
| and/or anchored vessels <sup>5</sup>            | 3,600 m <sup>2</sup> (0.9 acres)            |  |  |
| Total Seafloor Disturbance (per Foundation)     |                                             |  |  |
| Maximum total area of seafloor disturbance      | $10.020.15.2(0.5)^{2}(2.7.2.0.5.5)$         |  |  |
| (temporary and long-term disturbance)           | 10,838-15,260 m²(2.7-3.8 acres)             |  |  |
| Installation Parameters                         |                                             |  |  |
| Maximum number of WTG/ESP piles installed       | 2 mononilos                                 |  |  |
| per day                                         | 2 monopiles <sup>6</sup>                    |  |  |
| Maximum hammer energy                           | 8,000 kilojoules (kJ)                       |  |  |

#### Table 3.3-1 WTG Foundation Dimensions and Seafloor Disturbance (Continued)

Notes:

- 1. A range of maximum pile seafloor penetration depth is provided due to varying site conditions across the Lease Area (see Appendix II-B).
- 2. The transition piece/extended monopile diameter at the waterline does not include any ancillary structures such as boat landing(s) and work platforms. Ancillary structures may extend up to 5 m (16 ft) from the outer edge of the transition piece/extended monopile in any direction.
- 3. The approximate dimensions of scour protection are provided for informational purposes; however, the scour protection may not be the shape described. Regardless of the shape, the area of scour protection will fall within the maximum area of scour protection provided above. A range of the approximate maximum size of scour protection is provided as detailed engineering of the foundations is ongoing. Feedback from New York Bight recreational fishermen indicates they are supportive of extending scour protection around foundations because it provides additional structured habitat for fish.
- 4. The maximum depth of disturbance from vessels used to install the WTG foundations would not exceed the foundation penetration depth.
- 5. It is assumed that the vessels would jack-up and/or anchor up to three times at each WTG foundation. It is estimated that each jack-up vessel would impact approximately 1,200 m<sup>2</sup> (0.30 acres) of seafloor whereas each anchored vessel will disturb approximately 784 m<sup>2</sup> (0.19 acres), excluding anchor sweep (which cannot be quantified at this early stage in the construction planning process). Thus, the maximum area of disturbance due to jack-up and/or anchored vessels is calculated based on vessels jacking-up three times.
- 6. Impact pile driving for monopiles typically takes 2-4 hours. However, the time required to set up/prepare for pile driving varies significantly with weather and sea state conditions; therefore, the extent to which two monopiles could be driven per day would be limited based on those factors.

# 3.4 Electrical Service Platforms

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will include one or two offshore electrical service platforms (ESPs), which will collect the power generated by the WTGs and transform it to a higher voltage for transmission to shore (see Figure 3.4-1). The power generated by the WTGs will be delivered to the ESP(s) via submarine inter-array cables (see Section 3.6). From the ESP(s), offshore export cables will transmit the electricity to shore (see Section 3.5). The ESP(s) may be located at any WTG/ESP position (see Figure 2.3-1). The total number of WTGs and ESP(s) in the Lease Area will not exceed 118.

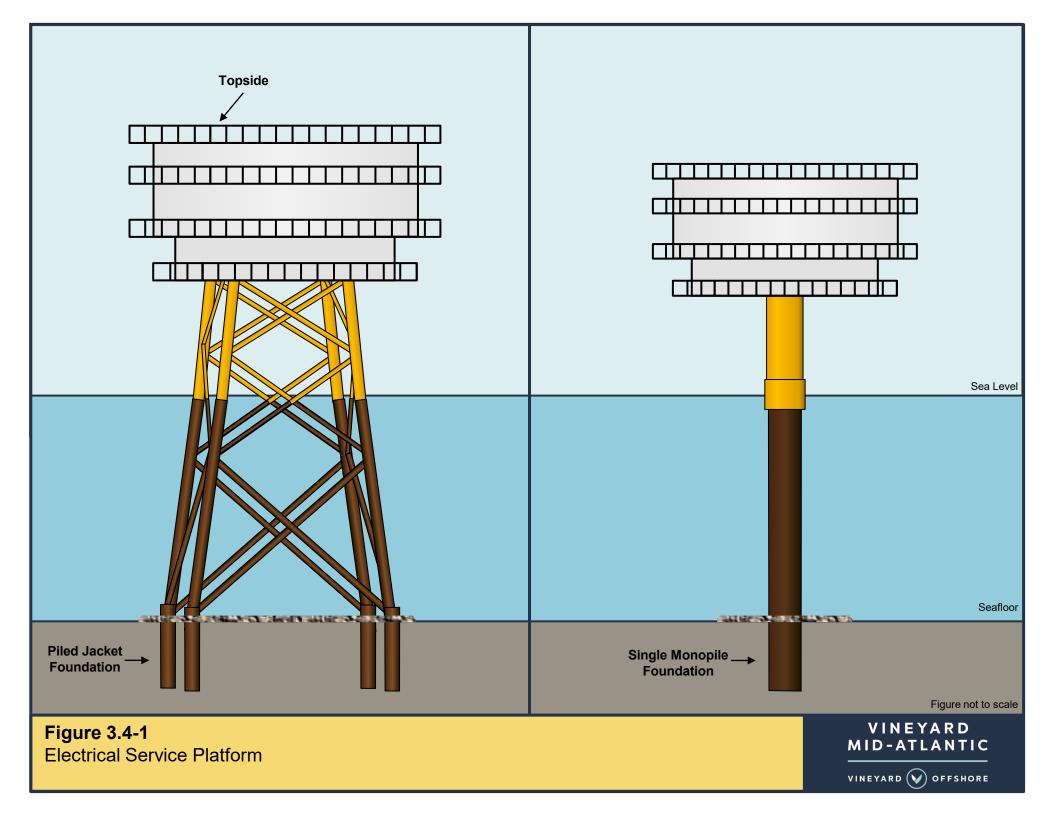
Two ESP concepts are included in the PDE (a combination of these concepts may be employed):

- **High voltage alternating current (HVAC) ESP:** If Vineyard Mid-Atlantic employs HVAC export cables, the ESP(s) would transform the voltage of electricity delivered by the inter-array cables to match the offshore export cables' voltage.
- **High voltage direct current (HVDC) ESP:** If Vineyard Mid-Atlantic employs HVDC offshore export cables and HVAC inter-array cables, the ESP(s) will convert the electricity delivered by the inter-array cables from alternating current to direct current and transform the voltage to match the offshore export cables' voltage. If HVDC inter-array cables are used (see Section 3.6.1), the ESP would simply collect and transform the voltage of the electricity.

Each ESP is comprised of two primary components: the topside, which contains the electrical equipment, and the foundation, which supports the topside (see Figure 3.4-1). The design, installation, and commissioning of the topside(s) are described in Section 3.4.1. The design and installation of the foundations and associated scour protection are described in Section 3.4.2.

## 3.4.1 Topside Design, Installation, and Commissioning

An ESP's electrical equipment is located in the topside. Within the topside, the inter-array cables will connect to switchgear and transformers, which will increase the electricity's voltage to match the offshore export cables' voltage. Assuming HVAC inter-array cables are used, an HVDC topside will also include electrical equipment (e.g., converter transformers, reactors, and valve stacks) to convert the power from alternating current to direct current.



The PDE for the ESP topside(s) is provided in Table 3.4-1.<sup>32</sup> Although the same PDE is provided for the HVDC and HVAC ESP topsides, the topsides for HVAC ESPs are anticipated to be smaller because they do not require electrical equipment to convert power from alternating current to direct current.

#### Table 3.4-1 ESP Topside Dimensions

| Parameter                               | ESP            |
|-----------------------------------------|----------------|
| Number of ESPs                          | 1or 2          |
| Maximum topside width                   | 85 m (279 ft)  |
| Maximum topside length                  | 170 m (558 ft) |
| Maximum topside height above foundation | 45 m (148 ft)  |
| Maximum height above MLLW <sup>1</sup>  | 70 m (230 ft)  |

Note:

1. Height includes helipad (if present), but may not include antennae and other appurtenances.

The electrical equipment in the ESP topside(s) require cooling. HVAC equipment can be air cooled, whereas HVDC equipment requires water cooling. For HVDC ESP(s), the Proponent anticipates that seawater will be withdrawn through pipes that are attached to the foundation and pumped to heat exchangers located in the topside. Anti-biofouling additives (e.g., sodium hypochlorite) may be injected near the intake to prevent marine growth within the cooling system. Before entering the heat exchangers, the seawater will be discharged below the water's surface through pipes that are attached to the foundation. See Table 3.4-2 for the maximum anticipated withdrawal rate and temperature increase of the HVDC cooling water. Alternatively, HVDC ESP(s) could potentially use closed loop water cooling (where no water is withdrawn from or discharged to the sea) if such technology becomes technically and commercially feasible.

#### Table 3.4-2 HVDC ESP Seawater Cooling Parameters

| Parameter                                        | Expected Value                       |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Maximum cooling water withdrawal and             | 47,200 cubic meters (m³) per day     |
| discharge rate (for all pumps combined)          | (12.5 million gallons [gal] per day) |
| Expected temperature increase (inlet vs. outlet) | 8.5 °C (15.3 °F)                     |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>32</sup> The maximum ESP topside dimensions presented in Table 3.4-1 are sufficient to accommodate a "meshed-ready" ESP concept if such concept became technically and commercially feasible. "Meshed-ready" means that the ESP could accommodate an offshore transmission configuration in which multiple offshore wind projects' substations are electrically interconnected.

Subject to final design, the ESP topside(s) may also include:

- shunt reactors and auxiliary electrical equipment
- control and communications equipment
- cranes
- a heating, ventilation, and air conditioning system to regulate equipment temperatures
- staff facilities (e.g., break room, storage facilities, restrooms, <sup>33</sup> etc.)
- a clean water wash system, freshwater storage, and associated utility pumps
- a backup battery system and/or diesel generator(s), diesel fuel storage, and associated utility pumps
- an oil/water separator, spill containment, and other spill prevention equipment
- safety equipment (e.g., life rafts or boats, lifejackets), fire detection, and firefighting equipment (e.g., inert gas, water/foam systems)
- lightning masts to protect electrical equipment and personnel
- equipment to facilitate the potential use of electric/hybrid vessels for construction and O&M of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (see the description of this concept in Section 3.2.1)
- a helipad

If the ESP(s) include a helipad, it would be designed to accommodate USCG search and rescue helicopters.

The ESP(s) and their foundation(s) will be lit and marked in accordance with FAA, USCG, and BOEM guidelines to aid safe navigation within the Lease Area. The ESP topside(s) are expected to be light grey in color. The topside(s) will contain alphanumeric identifiers (see Appendix I-A1)<sup>34</sup> and yellow flashing lights<sup>35</sup> to aid maritime navigation. During construction, temporary red aviation obstruction lights may be installed on each topside, if they reach a height of 61 m (200 ft). The ADLS (or similar system), which will be used to automatically activate all aviation obstruction lights when aircraft approach the structures, will not be active until the operational phase. Therefore, the aviation obstruction lights will remain on and flashing during the ESP

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>33</sup> If restrooms are included in the topside, no wastewater would be discharged into the sea.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> The final alphanumeric identification scheme will be determined in consultation with USCG.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>35</sup> The lights may alternatively be located on the foundation.

construction phase for each project. Other lighting (e.g., helipad lights) may be utilized for safety purposes. Permanent lighting and marking of the ESP(s) during the operational period are discussed in Section 4.1.5.

The ESP topside(s) will likely be transported directly from a US or international manufacturing facility to the Lease Area on HLVs, HTVs, and/or ocean-going barges. Although less likely, the topside(s) could be transported to a US or Canadian staging port (see Section 3.10.1) before being delivered to the Lease Area.

The ESP topside(s) will be installed after their foundations are installed (see Section 3.4.2). The topside installation vessel, which will likely be an anchored, DP, or jack-up vessel, may be the same vessel that installs the foundations. After the installation vessel positions itself next to the foundation, the vessel's crane will likely lift the topside from its deck or a separate transport vessel and place it on the foundation. Alternatively, the topside may be installed using a float-over operation, where one or two HTVs carrying the topside position between the foundation and lower the topside onto the foundation, or the topside may be floated to the Lease Area using tugboats, after which the topside would be ballasted down onto the foundation. The topside and foundation will be connected using bolted connections and/or welding.

After mechanical installation of the topside is complete, the inter-array cables, offshore export cables, and/or inter-link cables (if used) will be pulled into place and terminated within the topside (see Sections 3.5.4.3 and 3.6.4). Then, the ESP(s) will be energized and commissioned. Commissioning, which entails conducting tests of the electrical infrastructure as well as safety, controls, and communication systems prior to commercial operations, may last several months. During the commissioning period, a jack-up vessel or floating vessel (e.g., SOV) may be positioned near the ESP(s) to provide accommodations for workers performing commissioning activities.

The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from vessels used during the installation and commissioning of ESP topside(s) is quantified in Table 3.4-3. Any vessel anchoring, jacking-up, or other seafloor disturbance during ESP installation will occur within surveyed areas of the Lease Area.

| Activity                                                                                                          | Temporary Seafloor Disturbance                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maximum distance of vessel work zone from foundation center <sup>1</sup>                                          | 180 m (591 ft)                                                   |
| Maximum area of seafloor disturbance per vessel                                                                   | 1,200 m² (0.30 acres) per jack-up vessel                         |
|                                                                                                                   | or                                                               |
|                                                                                                                   | 784 m <sup>2</sup> (0.19 acres) per anchored vessel <sup>2</sup> |
| Maximum number of times vessels jack-up and/or anchor during topside installation and commissioning (per topside) | 5 total                                                          |

#### Table 3.4-3 Seafloor Disturbance During Topside Installation and Commissioning

#### Table 3.4-3 Seafloor Disturbance During Topside Installation and Commissioning (Continued)

| Activity                                                                                                       | Temporary Seafloor Disturbance |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Maximum area of temporary seafloor disturbance from vessels during topside installation and commissioning (per | 6,000 m² (1.5 acres)           |
| topside)                                                                                                       |                                |
| Notos                                                                                                          |                                |

Notes:

1. The maximum depth of disturbance from vessels used for topside installation and commissioning would not exceed the foundation penetration depth (see Section 3.4.2).

2. Excludes anchor sweep, which cannot be quantified at this early stage in the construction planning process.

#### 3.4.2 **ESP Foundation Design and Installation**

Each ESP topside will be supported by a monopile or a piled jacket foundation (see Figure 3.4-1). The ESP monopile foundation is the same as the WTG monopile foundation (see Section 3.3). A piled jacket foundation is a steel structure comprised of several legs connected by welded tubular cross bracing, which is secured to the seafloor using pin piles (see Figure 3.4-1). Pin piles are similar to monopiles (they are hollow steel cylinders that are driven into the seabed), but are much smaller in diameter. The jacket foundation will include ancillary structures such as cable tubes, boat landing(s), ladders, work platforms, electrical equipment, and various ancillary equipment (e.g., cranes). Like monopiles (see Section 3.3.1), the jacket will be equipped with a corrosion protection system and will contain marine navigation lighting and marking in accordance with USCG and BOEM guidelines. Table 3.4-4 provides the PDE for ESP foundations.

Section 3.3 provides a detailed description of the transportation and installation methodologies for monopile foundations. The method of transporting and installing piled jacket foundations is similar to the method for monopiles. Jacket components may be fabricated at a facility in the US or internationally. Once fabricated, the jacket components will be transported to a US or Canadian staging port(s) (see Section 3.10.1) for storage and preassembly or delivered directly to the Lease Area. Depending on the location of fabrication and any subsequent staging activities, foundation components may be transported to the staging port(s) or Lease Area by HLVs, HTVs, ocean-going barges, modified cargo vessels, jack-up feeder vessels, and/or smaller feeder barges (see Figure 3.3-2).

Once delivered to the Lease Area, the jacket components will be installed by one or two DP, anchored, or jack-up vessels. The pin piles may be installed before or after the jacket structure.<sup>36</sup> If pre-piled (i.e., the pin piles are installed first), a frame would be used to orient the

The Proponent expects that piled jacket foundations for ESP(s) (see Section 3.4.2) are more likely to be post-piled.

piles during pile driving.<sup>37</sup> The jacket structure would then be lifted by the installation vessel's crane directly onto the piles. If post-piled, the pin piles would be driven through pile "sleeves" or guides mounted to the base of each leg after the jacket structure is installed. These post-piled jacket structures may include mudmats at the base of each leg to distribute the jacket's weight and provide temporary support prior to pile driving.

After the main installation vessel's crane upends and lowers each pin pile to the seabed, the pile will "self-penetrate" a fraction of the target penetration depth into the seafloor. Alternatively, as described for monopiles, a vibratory hammer or other tool could be used to slowly lower the pile through the top layers of the seabed.<sup>38</sup> Once the pile has penetrated the surficial sediments and is stable, impact pile driving will commence with a soft-start. The maximum hammer energy, anticipated duration of pile driving, and maximum number of jacket pin piles that can be installed per day are provided in Table 3.4-4. Noise mitigation systems are expected to be applied during pile driving (see Sections 4.7 and 4.8 of COP Volume II). Drilling could be required if pile refusal is encountered. See Section 3.3.1 for additional description of pile installation.

After all pin piles are driven to their target depths and the jacket is installed, the jacket will be leveled and the piles will be affixed to the jacket, most likely by the use of grouting. If grout is used, the grout would be mixed on the installation vessel or on a separate grouting vessel and pumped through hoses to fill the annulus between the piles and jacket sleeves. The grout level will be monitored; when grout reaches the top of the sleeve, grouting will be halted.

Any vessel anchoring, jacking-up, or other seafloor disturbance during ESP foundation installation will occur within surveyed areas of the Lease Area. The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from piled jacket installation is provided in Table 3.4-4.

As with WTG foundations, the ESP foundations may require seabed preparation (i.e., removing large obstructions, leveling the seafloor's surface, and/or removing weak surficial sediments). Seabed preparation methods are described in Section 3.3.2. Any seabed preparation for ESP foundations is expected to occur within the maximum scour protection footprint provided in Table 3.4-4.

Scour protection may be installed at the base of each ESP foundation to protect it from sediment transport and erosion caused by water currents. It is anticipated that scour protection will be needed for the larger diameter monopiles, but may or may not be needed for the smaller diameter pin piles used for piled jacket foundations. The types of scour protection and installation methods are described in Section 3.3.3. The PDE of scour protection dimensions for the ESP(s) is provided in Table 3.4-4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>37</sup> The pile frame, which would be placed on the seafloor within the scour protection footprint, would be retrieved and relocated to each position (rather than left permanently on the seafloor).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>38</sup> The extent to which a vibratory hammer may be used will continue to be evaluated based on sitespecific data and the selected contractor's installation methodologies.

| Table 3.4-4 | ESP Foundation Dimensions and Seafloor Disturbance |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------|
|             |                                                    |

| Parameter                                                                                                                 | Monopile                                                                  | Piled Jacket                                                     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                                           | Foundation Dimensions (per Fou                                            | undation)                                                        |
| Maximum number of legs                                                                                                    | N/A                                                                       | 6                                                                |
| Maximum number of piles                                                                                                   | 1                                                                         | 12                                                               |
| Maximum total length (from interface with topside to deepest point beneath the seafloor)                                  | 126 m (413 ft)                                                            | 161 m (528 ft)                                                   |
| Maximum pile diameter                                                                                                     | 13 m (43 ft)                                                              | 4.25 m (14 ft)                                                   |
| Maximum pile length                                                                                                       | Extended monopile: 126 m (413 ft)<br>With transition piece: 96 m (315 ft) | 60-90 m (197-295 ft)                                             |
| Maximum pile seafloor penetration depth                                                                                   | 35-55 m (115-180 ft)                                                      | 50-80 m (164-262 ft)                                             |
| Maximum diameter/dimensions of foundation at the seabed                                                                   | 13 m (43 ft)                                                              | 170 m x 85 m<br>(558 ft x 279 ft)<br>On diagonal: 190 m (624 ft) |
| Maximum diameter/dimensions of foundation at the waterline                                                                | 11.5 m (38 ft) <sup>1</sup>                                               | 170 m x 85 m<br>(558 ft x 279 ft)<br>On diagonal: 190 m (624 ft) |
| Maximum height of foundation above<br>MLLW                                                                                | 35 m (115 ft)                                                             | 35 m (115 ft)                                                    |
|                                                                                                                           | Long-Term Seafloor Disturbance (pe                                        | r Foundation)                                                    |
| Maximum thickness of scour protection                                                                                     | 3 m (10 ft)                                                               | 3 m (10 ft)                                                      |
| Approximate maximum size of scour protection <sup>2</sup>                                                                 | Diameter of<br>96-121 m (315-397 ft)                                      | 230 m x 145 m<br>(755 ft x 476 ft)                               |
| Maximum area of scour protection<br>(includes footprint of foundation,<br>mudmats [if used], and seafloor<br>preparation) | 7,238-11,660 m <sup>2</sup> (1.8-2.9 acres)                               | 32,577 m <sup>2</sup> (8.1 acres)                                |

| Parameter                                                                                 | Monopile              | Piled Jacket             |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Temporary Seafloor Disturbance (per Foundation)                                           |                       |                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum distance of vessel<br>work zone from foundation<br>center <sup>3</sup>            | 180 m (591 ft)        | 180 m (591 ft)           |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum area of disturbance due to jack-up and/or anchored vessels <sup>4</sup>           | 3,600 m2 (0.9 acres)  | 3,600 m2 (0.9 acres)     |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Seafloor Disturbance (per Foundation)                                               |                       |                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum total area of<br>seafloor disturbance<br>(temporary and long-term<br>disturbance) | 10,838 m2 (2.7 acres) | 36,177 m2 (8.9 acres)    |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Installation Parameters                                                                   |                       |                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum number of<br>WTG/ESP piles installed per<br>day                                   | 2 monopiles⁵          | 8 pin piles <sup>6</sup> |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Maximum hammer energy                                                                     | 8,000 kJ              | 3,500 kJ                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Notes:

1. The transition piece/extended monopile diameter at the waterline does not include any ancillary structures such as boat landing(s) and external work platforms. Ancillary structures may extend up to 5 m (16 ft) from the outer edge of the transition piece/extended monopile in any direction.

2. The approximate dimensions of scour protection are provided for informational purposes; however, the scour protection may not be the shape described. Regardless of the shape, the area of scour protection will fall within the maximum area of scour protection provided above. A range of the approximate maximum area of scour protection is provided as detailed engineering of the foundations is ongoing. Feedback from New York Bight recreational fishermen indicates they are supportive of scour protection around foundations because it provides additional structured habitat for fish.

3. The maximum depth of disturbance from vessels used to install the foundations would not exceed the foundation penetration depth.

- 4. It is assumed that the vessels would jack-up and/or anchor up to three times at each ESP foundation. It is estimated that each jack-up vessel would impact approximately 1,200 m<sup>2</sup> (0.30 acres) of seafloor whereas each anchored vessel will disturb approximately 784 m<sup>2</sup> (0.19 acres), excluding anchor sweep (which cannot be quantified at this early stage in the construction planning process). Thus, the maximum area of disturbance due to jack-up and/or anchored vessels is calculated based on vessels jacking-up three times.
- 5. Impact pile driving for monopiles typically takes 2-4 hours. However, the time required to set up/prepare for pile driving varies significantly with weather and sea state conditions; therefore, the extent to which two monopiles could be driven per day would be limited based on those factors.
- 6. Impact pile driving for pin piles typically takes 2-6 hours. However, the time required to set up/prepare for pile driving varies significantly with weather and sea state conditions; therefore, the extent to which up to eight pin piles could be driven per day would be limited based on those factors.

# 3.5 Offshore Export Cables

Two to six offshore export cables will transmit electricity from the ESP(s) to landfall site(s) on the southern shore of Long Island, New York. Between the Lease Area and shore, the offshore export cables will be installed within an Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC) (see Section 3.5.2).

The PDE includes the following offshore transmission options:

- All HVAC offshore export cables: Under this concept, all Vineyard Mid-Atlantic offshore export cables use HVAC transmission technology. Up to six HVAC offshore export cables will be installed within the OECC to reach up to two landfall sites (up to four offshore export cables would transition onshore at a landfall site).
- **All HVDC offshore export cables:** Under this concept, all Vineyard Mid-Atlantic offshore export cables use HVDC transmission technology. Two HVDC offshore export cable bundles will be installed within the OECC to reach up to two landfall sites (one or two HVDC cable bundles would transition onshore at each landfall site).
- HVDC + HVAC offshore export cables: The Proponent may employ a combination of HVAC and HVDC offshore export cables. In this scenario, up to four total HVAC cables/HVDC cable bundles will be installed within the OECC to reach up to two landfall sites.

## 3.5.1 Offshore Export Cable Design

#### 3.5.1.1 HVAC Offshore Export Cables

Each 220-345 kV high voltage alternating current (HVAC) offshore export cable is expected to be comprised of three aluminum or copper conductors for power transmission and one or more fiber optic cables for communication and monitoring.<sup>39</sup> Each conductor will likely be encapsulated in cross-linked polyethylene (XLPE) insulation, water blocking layer(s), a metallic shield, and an inner sheath; the three conductors are then contained within a single layer of protective steel armor (see Figure 3.5-1). The armor layer, which will likely consist of steel armor wires that are wrapped in polypropylene yarn (referred to as "serving"), protects the cable from over-bending and damage during installation as well as minor impacts during its operational life. The cables will likely include distributed temperature sensing (DTS), distributed acoustic sensing (DAS), online partial discharge (OLPD) monitoring, and/or a similar monitoring system

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>39</sup> Fiber optic cables are typically integrated into the offshore export cable but may be bundled externally to the export cable. In either scenario, the fiber optic and export cables would be installed simultaneously.

| Design:                                    |                       |                   |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
|                                            | or (Al or Cu) 5       | Water barrier     | 9 Fillers                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2 Inner ser                                | mi-conducting layer 6 | Metallic sheath   | 10 Armor bedding                              |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3 Insulatior                               | י 7                   | Inner sheath      | 11 Armor layer                                |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4 Outer set                                | mi-conducting layer   | Fiber optic cable | 12 Outer serving                              |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                            |                       |                   |                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
| Figure 3.5-1<br>HVAC Offshore Export Cable | Schematic             |                   | VINEYARD<br>MID-ATLANTIC<br>VINEYARD OFFSHORE |  |  |  |  |  |

to continuously assess the status of the cables and detect anomalous conditions, such as insufficient cable depth or possible cable damage (see Section 4.1.2 for additional details). The HVAC offshore export cables will have a maximum outer diameter of approximately 0.35 m (1.1 ft).

## 3.5.1.2 HVDC Offshore Export Cable Bundles

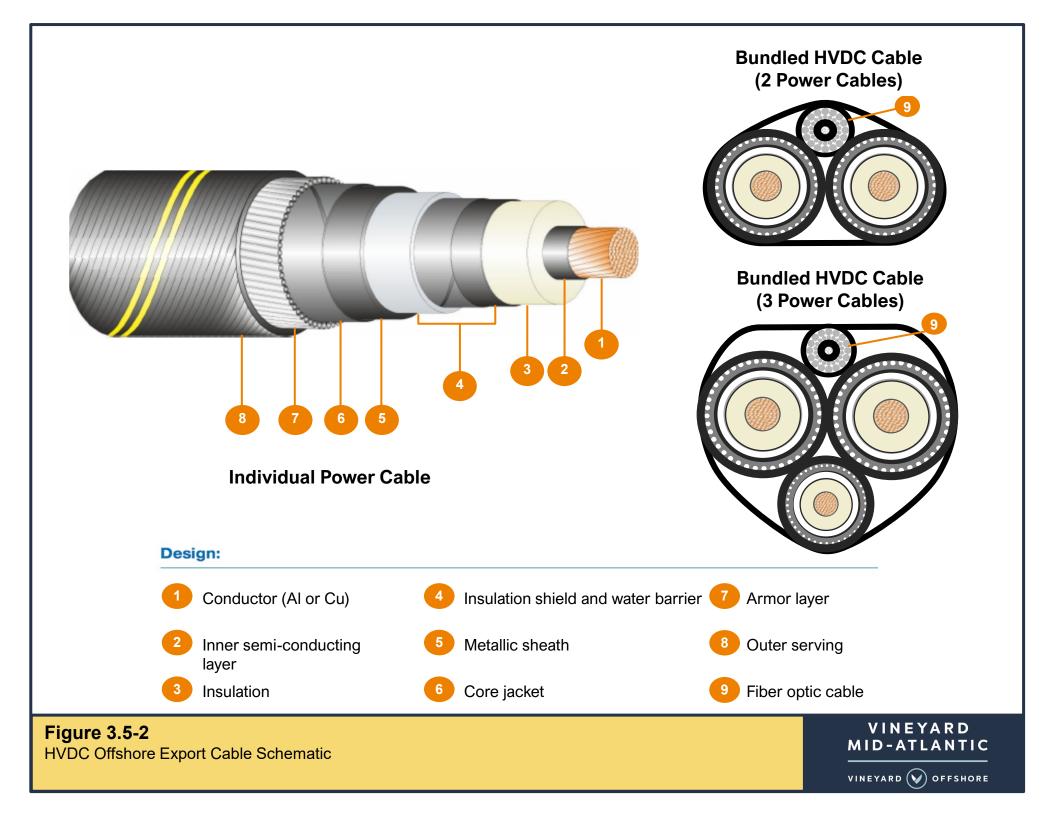
Each 320-525 kV high voltage direct current (HVDC) offshore export cable bundle will consist of two or three power cables<sup>40</sup> and one or more fiber optic cables that are bound together and installed simultaneously within a single trench. Each power cable is expected to contain a single aluminum or copper conductor that is encapsulated in XLPE insulation, water blocking layer(s), a metallic shield, a core jacket, and a protective armor layer (see Figure 3.5-2). The cable bundle will likely include DTS, DAS, OLPD monitoring, and/or a similar monitoring system to continuously monitor the status of the cables and detect anomalous conditions (see Section 4.1.2). The HVDC offshore export cable bundle is expected to have a maximum outer diameter of up to approximately 0.4 m (1.3 ft).

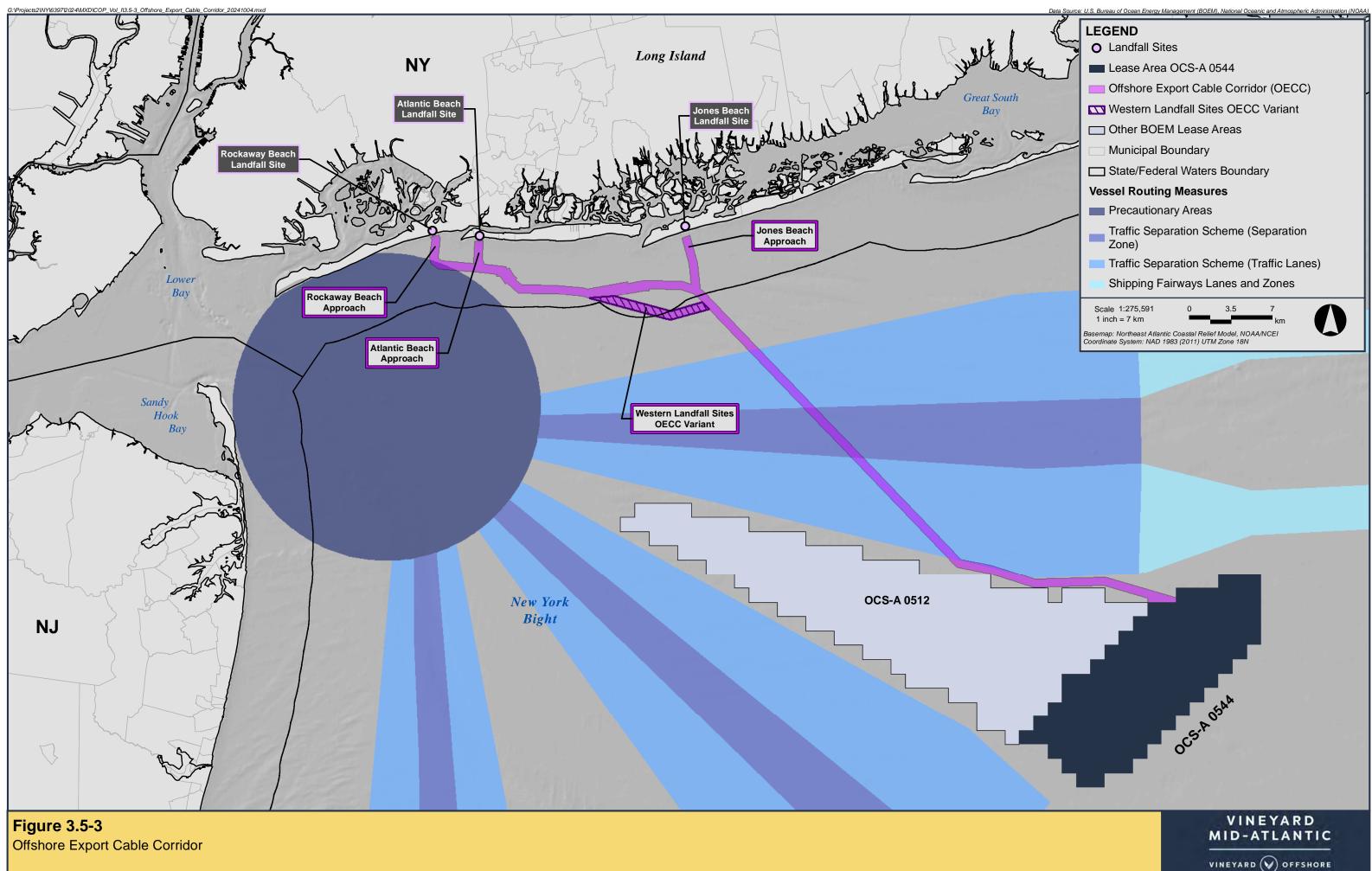
# 3.5.2 Offshore Export Cable Corridor

Two to six offshore export cables will be installed within the Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC). The OECC extends from the northern end of the Lease Area, continues west along the boundary of neighboring Lease Area OCS-A 0512, and then proceeds northwest across the Ambrose to Nantucket and Nantucket to Ambrose Traffic Lanes towards the southern shore of Long Island, New York (see Figure 3.5-3). To consolidate offshore infrastructure, the OECC follows Empire Wind 2's proposed submarine export cable route to the extent feasible (see Section 2.8).

As the Vineyard Mid-Atlantic OECC approaches shore, it splits into three variations to connect to three potential landfall sites (see Section 3.7.1). The "Rockaway Beach Approach" of the OECC connects to the Rockaway Beach Landfall Site, the "Atlantic Beach Approach" connects to the Atlantic Beach Landfall Site, and the "Jones Beach Approach" connects to the Jones Beach Landfall Site (see Figure 3.5-3). Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will only use up to two of these approaches to reach up to two landfall sites. Up to four offshore export cables could be installed within an approach to reach a landfall site.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>40</sup> If the HVDC cable bundle includes three power cables, the third cable would be a neutral cable that provides redundancy.





The Proponent has also identified a "Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant" that may be used for routing offshore export cables to the Rockaway Beach and Atlantic Beach Landfall Sites (see Figure 3.5-3). The Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant provides an alternate location for crossing Empire Wind 2's submarine export cables (in federal waters rather than in state waters). Where needed, the term "primary OECC" is used to refer to the OECC without the Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant. The Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant is approximately 0.3 km (0.2 NM) shorter than the primary OECC.

The length of the OECC from the Lease Area boundary to each landfall site (without and with the Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant) is provided in Table 3.5-1. For each landfall site approach, Table 3.5-1 also provides the maximum length of each offshore export cable within the OECC, within the Lease Area, and the total individual cable length. The maximum total length for up to six offshore export cables is provided in Section 3.5.7.

The OECC (including its variant) is typically 720 m (2,362 ft) wide.<sup>41</sup> Where the OECC approaches the Lease Area boundary, it widens to approximately 1,030 m (3,380 ft) to allow the final cable alignments to be optimized based on the final ESP location(s). The OECC also expands to 1,000 m (3,281 ft) at certain expected cable crossings to allow the cables to cross existing cables perpendicularly and to provide flexibility for the installation process, which is more complex at cable crossings (see Section 3.5.6). Water depths in the OECC range from 2.3 to 43.2 m (7.5 to 142 ft).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>41</sup> At this time, the Proponent is requesting an easement for the full width of the OECC (see Appendix I-A2) but expects to further refine the width of the requested easement prior to BOEM's Record of Decision.

#### Table 3.5-1 Offshore Export Cable Length

| Parameter                             | Lease Area + OECC (Rockaway<br>Beach Approach) |              | Lease Area + OECC (Atlantic<br>Beach Approach) |              | Lease Area + OECC<br>(Jones Beach Approach) |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------------------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------|
|                                       | Primary OECC                                   | With Variant | Primary OECC                                   | With Variant | Primary OECC                                |
| Maximum length of OECC <sup>1</sup>   | 76 km                                          | 76 km        | 72 km                                          | 72 km        | 55 km                                       |
|                                       | (41 NM)                                        | (41 NM)      | (39 NM)                                        | (39 NM)      | (30 NM)                                     |
| Maximum cable length within the       | 80 km                                          | 79 km        | 76 km                                          | 75 km        | 58 km                                       |
| OECC (per cable) <sup>2</sup>         | (43 NM)                                        | (43 NM)      | (41 NM)                                        | (41 NM)      | (31 NM)                                     |
| Maximum cable length within the Lease | 21 km                                          | 21 km        | 21 km                                          | 21 km        | 21 km                                       |
| Area (per cable) <sup>3</sup>         | (11 NM)                                        | (11 NM)      | (11 NM)                                        | (11 NM)      | (11 NM)                                     |
| Maximum cable length in the Lease     | 100 km                                         | 100 km       | 96 km                                          | 96 km        | 79 km                                       |
| Area and OECC (per cable)             | (54 NM)                                        | (54 NM)      | (52 NM)                                        | (52 NM)      | (43 NM)                                     |

Notes:

1. The length of the OECC is measured from the Lease Area boundary to the offshore edge of the corridor at each landfall site.

2. The maximum length of cable within the OECC includes a 5% allowance for micro-siting and to account for the length of cable required to reach the transition vault(s) at the landfall site.

3. The maximum length of cable within the Lease Area includes a 15% allowance for micro-siting and accounts for the potential to locate an ESP at any WTG/ESP position.

#### 3.5.2.1 Cable Separation and Alignment within OECC

The HVAC offshore export cables or HVDC offshore export cable bundles will typically be separated by a distance of 50-150 m (164-492 ft) to provide flexibility for micro-siting, installation tools, and future potential cable repairs. This separation distance could be further adjusted during detailed engineering of the cable alignments to account for local conditions, such as deeper waters, micro-siting for sensitive habitat areas, or other environmental or technical reasons. Where Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore export cables are proximate to other developer(s)' cables, a separation distance of 250 m (820 ft) is generally recommended. However, the Proponent will determine the appropriate separation distances in agreement with the other developer(s), which will likely be memorialized in a proximity agreement.

Preliminary engineering of the offshore export cable alignments within the OECC is ongoing. As noted in Section 2.8, the cable alignments will be micro-sited within the OECC to avoid shipwrecks by an appropriate buffer and to avoid Federal Aids to Navigation (ATONs) by the Minimum Safe Distance<sup>42</sup> determined in consultation with USCG. The cable alignments will also be designed to minimize impacts to sensitive habitats<sup>43</sup> and cultural resources (including ancient submerged landform features) where feasible, but avoidance of all sensitive habitats is not always possible because multiple factors must be considered to develop technically viable cable alignments. Technically viable cable alignments must avoid steep slopes, provide suitable water depths for available cable installation vessels, enable feasible cable turning radii, avoid high concentrations of boulders or very stiff sediments where cable burial would be challenging, avoid magnetic anomalies, maintain a sufficient distance between cables, avoid crossing existing cables/pipelines to the extent possible, and cross existing cables/pipelines perpendicularly (where crossings are necessary).

## 3.5.3 Pre-Installation Activities

Prior to cable installation, the offshore export cable alignments may require boulder clearance and minimal to no sand bedform leveling. Following those activities, pre-lay surveys and prelay grapnel runs will be performed to confirm that the cable alignments are suitable for installation. The Proponent will communicate with the fishing industry following the protocols outlined in its Fisheries Communication Plan (FCP) (see Section 8.3 and the FCP here: <u>https://www.vineyardoffshore.com/fisheries-544</u>) before beginning offshore export cable laying preparatory activities.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>42</sup> USCG defines the Minimum Safe Distance (MSD) as greater than or equal to the Position Tolerance (PT) + Chain Length (CL) + Length of Servicing Vessel (LSV) (+ shoaling consideration). The specific inputs for each ATON would be obtained from USCG.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>43</sup> Eelgrass, Complex habitat, and Large Grained Complex habitat are absent from the OECC.

#### 3.5.3.1 Boulder Clearance

Although the offshore export cable alignments will avoid surficial coarse deposits (including boulders) where feasible, large boulders may be present along the final offshore export cable alignments. It is currently anticipated that boulders larger than approximately 0.2-0.3 m (0.7-1 ft) will be avoided or relocated to create an installation corridor wide enough for the cable installation tool to proceed unobstructed along the seafloor.

Boulders up to approximately 2 m (7 ft) in size can be relocated based on tools that exist today. If required, boulder clearance is expected to be accomplished by a grab tool suspended from a vessel's crane, which lifts individual boulders clear of the alignment and relocates them elsewhere within the OECC. Boulders relocated by crane would be placed in close proximity to their original location, but far enough from the planned cable alignment to avoid interference with the cable installation tool. To the maximum extent practicable, boulders will be relocated to avoid sensitive habitats and minimize seafloor impacts. Alternatively, a route clearance plow may be towed by a vessel along the cable alignment to push boulders aside (this may occur during the cable installation process, as described in Section 3.5.4.1). If a route clearance plow is used, boulders will be shifted perpendicular to the cable alignment. Potential seafloor disturbance from boulder clearance for the offshore export cables is quantified in Section 3.5.7.

If there are large boulders (e.g., greater than 2 m [7 ft] in size) along the planned cable alignments that cannot be moved, the final cable alignments would be micro-sited around the boulders using a reasonable avoidance buffer. The size of the avoidance buffer would be defined based on the installation contractor's operating procedures and burial tool(s) in addition to any further engineering analysis.

## 3.5.3.2 Sand Bedform Leveling

Segments of the OECC contain sand bedforms (i.e., ripples, sand ridges), which may be mobile over time. The upper portions of these sand bedforms may require leveling so that the cable installation equipment can achieve sufficient burial depth into the stable sea bottom. Sand bedform leveling will be limited to the extent required to achieve sufficient cable burial depth. At this time, it is anticipated that minimal to no sand bedform leveling will be needed within the OECC. If required, sand bedform leveling may be accomplished by one or a combination of the following techniques:

• **Controlled flow excavation:** Controlled flow excavation uses high volumes of pressurized water directed at the seafloor to push sediments aside (see Figure 3.5-4). The controlled flow excavation tool would be deployed by a vessel. Controlled flow excavation can be used to simultaneously remove the top of a sand bedform and bury the cable (see Section 3.5.4.1). Controlled flow excavation may require several passes to lower the cable to a sufficient burial depth. Controlled flow excavation is most likely to be used in areas where sand bedforms are less than 2 m (6.6 ft) high.

- Offshore excavator: In shallow waters, an excavator may be used in limited areas to remove relatively small quantities of sand bedform material. The excavator would operate similarly to an onshore excavator, but would be mounted on a shallow draft vessel (which may or may not use stabilizing spud legs) (see Figure 3.5-4). The excavator arm could be equipped with a dredge pump. Removed material may be sidecast or collected in a vessel's hopper before being discharged elsewhere within the OECC and only in areas of sand bedforms.
- **Route clearance plow:** This method uses a plow deployed by a vessel to push sand to the side of the cable alignment.

The maximum depth, length, area, and volume of sand bedform leveling expected to be required for the OECC is provided in Section 3.5.7.

#### 3.5.3.3 Pre-Lay Surveys

Shortly before cable installation, the Proponent will perform pre-lay surveys of the final cable alignments to confirm that the alignments are free of obstructions and verify seafloor conditions. The pre-lay surveys are expected to be performed using multibeam echo-sounders and potentially magnetometers.

## 3.5.3.4 Pre-Lay Grapnel Runs

A pre-lay grapnel run will be performed before installing each offshore export cable to clear the planned cable alignment of debris (e.g., discarded fishing gear, ropes, marine trash).<sup>44</sup> To complete the pre-lay grapnel run, a vessel will tow a grapnel train (i.e., a series of different size hooks) along the cable alignment. Depending on the size and type of debris, it will either be removed from the alignment or recovered to the vessel deck. Any recovered fishing gear would be handled according to the protocols outlined in the FCP (see Section 8.3 and FCP here: <u>https://www.vineyardoffshore.com/fisheries-544</u>). Potential seafloor disturbance from pre-lay grapnel runs for the offshore export cables is quantified in Section 3.5.7.

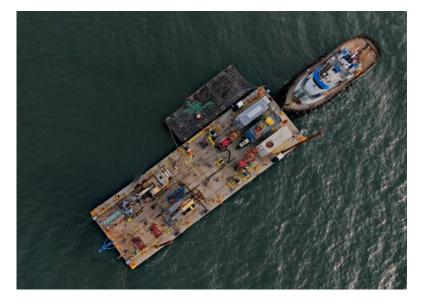
## 3.5.4 Cable Installation

The offshore export cables will be transported in one or more batches from a US or international manufacturing facility by the cable laying vessel or on a separate transport vessel (e.g., HTV or cable transport barge). If transported by the cable laying vessel, the cables would be brought directly to the OECC or Lease Area from the manufacturing facility. If delivered by

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>44</sup> Marine debris may also be cleared from the cable alignment during boulder clearance activities (see Section 3.5.3.1).



Rotech



TRS1-JETS Jetting system activated for cutting soils in excess of 70kPa



**Controlled Flow Excavation** 



Source: Koreneva (2017).

**Offshore Excavator** 

**Figure 3.5-4** Types of Sand Bedform Leveling Equipment



a separate transport vessel, the cables may be offloaded at a US staging port (see Section 3.10.1) and subsequently loaded onto the cable laying vessel. Alternatively, the cables may be transferred from the transport vessel onto the cable laying vessel in port.

The offshore export cables are expected to be installed by one or more DP or anchored cable laying vessels. Anchored cable laying vessels may be equipped with spud legs that secure the vessel while its anchors are being repositioned. The cable installation tools (see Section 3.5.4.1) may be towed by the cable laying vessel or deployed from the vessel using an ROV. To install the cables close to shore, the cable laying vessel may temporarily ground nearshore. Alternatively, in shallow waters (where larger cable installation vessels cannot efficiently operate), the cable installation tools may be deployed from a shallow-water cable installation vehicle or seabed tractor. In this scenario, the vehicle or tractor may be controlled and powered from a shallower-draft vessel located nearby.

Any anchoring, spud leg deployment, or grounding will occur within surveyed areas of the OECC and Lease Area. Vessel anchors and legs will avoid known sensitive seafloor habitats<sup>45</sup> to the extent technically feasible and without compromising the vessel's safety or the cable's installation. Prior to the start of construction, contractors will be provided with a map of sensitive habitats to avoid so they can plan their anchoring positions accordingly. The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from vessels used during offshore export cable installation is estimated in Section 3.5.7.

The offshore export cables will be buried beneath the seafloor using the potential cable installation methods and tools described in Section 3.5.4.1. Each offshore export cable may be installed in multiple segments that are spliced together offshore (see Section 3.5.4.2 for a description of cable splicing). The ends of the offshore export cables will terminate at an ESP or landfall site. Cable pull-in and termination at the ESP are described in Section 3.5.4.3 whereas installation at the landfall site is described in Section 3.7. Once the offshore export cables are installed, the cable contractor will perform an as-built survey of the cable alignments (see Section 3.5.4.4).

#### 3.5.4.1 Cable Installation Techniques

The offshore export cables will have a target burial depth beneath the stable seafloor of 1.2 m (4 ft) in federal waters and 1.8 m (6 ft) in state waters, <sup>46</sup> unless the final Cable Burial Risk Assessment (CBRA) indicates that a greater depth is necessary and taking into consideration

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>45</sup> Eelgrass, Complex habitat, and Large Grained Complex habitat are absent from the OECC and Lease Area.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>46</sup> Based on a preliminary CBRA (see Appendix II-T), in a limited portion of the OECC within the Nantucket to Ambrose Traffic Lane, the offshore export cables will have a greater target burial depth of 2.9 m (9.5 ft) beneath the stable seafloor to achieve a 1 in 100,000 year probability of anchor strike, subject to the results of the final CBRA.

technical feasibility factors, including thermal conductivity. The target burial depth is at least twice the burial depth required to protect the cables from fishing activities and also generally provides a maximum of 1 in 100,000 year probability of anchor strike, which is considered a negligible risk. Three methods can be used to install the offshore export cables:

- **Simultaneous lay and bury:** The cable installation tool simultaneously creates a trench in the seabed, lays the cable into the trench, and buries the cable. This method provides immediate protection of the cable but will likely occur more slowly than the other methods described below. The Proponent expects to use simultaneous lay and bury to install the offshore export cables.
- **Post-lay burial:** The cable is laid on the surface of the seabed and subsequently buried by a separate tool. This method can proceed faster than simultaneous lay and burial, but leaves the cables temporarily unprotected. Therefore, this method is most appropriate for short sections of cables (e.g., at the location of cable splices).
- **Pre-lay trenching:** The cable trench is excavated prior to cable installation and the excavated sediment is placed next to the trench. As the cable is laid or shortly thereafter, the trench is backfilled with the excavated sediment. Pre-trenching would only be used in limited circumstances where firmer ground (e.g., areas of stiff clay or high concentrations of boulders) is encountered. Pre-trenching is not suitable in sandy sediments where the excavated material would simply fall back into the trench before cable laying can be completed.

Several cable installation tools may be used to achieve a sufficient burial depth. The majority of the offshore export cables are expected to be installed via simultaneous lay and bury using jetting techniques or a mechanical plow, which are described below:

- Jetting techniques (e.g., jet plowing or jet trenching): Jetting tools typically have one or two arms that extend into the seabed or a plow. The arms or plow's share contain numerous nozzles that direct pressurized seawater at the seafloor to fluidize a narrow swath of sediment. The cable then sinks by its own weight or is lowered by the tool into the trench. Once the jetting tool moves on, the fluidized sediment naturally settles out of suspension, backfilling the narrow trench. Depending on the equipment used, jetting creates a trench up to approximately 1 m (3.3 ft) wide and is not expected to result in significant sidecast of materials from the trench. Jetting techniques can be used for simultaneous lay and bury or post-lay burial and are best suited for installation in sands or soft clays.
- **Mechanical plowing:** A mechanical plow contains a share that cuts a trench into the seabed and a moldboard that holds the sidewalls of the trench open. Some plowshares are equipped with jetting nozzles to increase performance. As the plow advances, the cable is fed into the trench created by the plow. While the plowshare itself would likely only be approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft) wide, a 1 m (3.3 ft) wide trench disturbance is also

conservatively assumed for this tool. This narrow trench will infill behind the tool, either by slumping of the trench walls or by natural infill, usually over a relatively short period of time. Mechanical plowing is typically used for simultaneous lay and burial and is best suited for stiffer soil conditions (but is also effective in a wide range of soil conditions).

Specialty cable installation techniques may be used along limited sections of the offshore export cables to maximize the likelihood of achieving sufficient burial depth (such as in areas of coarser or more consolidated sediment, rocky bottom, or other difficult conditions) while minimizing the need for cable protection and accommodating varying weather conditions. Specialty techniques include:

- **Mechanical trenching:** A mechanical trencher uses a rotating chain or wheel with cutting teeth/blades to cut a trench into the seabed. The cable is laid into the trench behind the trencher and the trench collapses and backfills naturally over time. Mechanical trenching is typically only used in more resistant sediments (e.g., clays and dense sands).
- **Precision installation:** In situations where a large tool is not able to operate or where another specialized installation tool cannot complete cable installation, a diver or ROV may be used to complete installation. The diver or ROV may use small jets or other small tools to complete installation.
- **Controlled flow excavation:** As further described in Section 3.5.3.2, controlled flow excavation uses high volumes of pressurized water directed at the seafloor to push sediments aside. Controlled flow excavation can be used for cable installation as well as sand bedform leveling. This method may be used in limited locations, such as to bury cable splices or to bury a section of cable that does not achieve sufficient depth upon initial burial. Typically, a number of passes are required to lower the cable to a sufficient burial depth.

The offshore export cable installation method(s) and tool(s) ultimately used will be determined by the appointed cable installation contractor. The cable installation contractor will select tool(s) and methods(s) that maximize the likelihood of achieving the target burial depth, taking into account site-specific environmental conditions and cable properties. The Proponent will require the contractor to prioritize the least environmentally impactful cable installation alternative(s) that are practicable for each segment of cable.

Based on cable installation tools that are currently available, typical cable installation speeds are expected to range from 100 to 350 meters per hour (330 to 1,150 ft per hour). To preserve the integrity of the offshore export cables, cable installation will ideally be performed as a continuous action along the entire cable alignment between splices. Therefore, it is expected that offshore export cable installation activities will occur 24 hours per day.

The majority of the offshore export cables are expected to be installed with a single pass of the cable installation tool. However, in limited areas that are more challenging for cable burial, additional passes of the cable installation tool may be required to further lower the cable to a sufficient burial depth. Subsequent attempts with a different tool (such as controlled flow excavation) may also be required to help achieve sufficient burial. Additionally, prior to cable installation, a pre-pass jetting run (using a jet plow or jet trencher) may be conducted along targeted sections of the cable route to loosen stiff or hard sediments without installing the cable. A pre-pass jetting run maximizes the likelihood of achieving sufficient burial during a subsequent pass by the cable installation tool during simultaneous lay and bury operations. The expected maximum depth, width, and area of potential seafloor disturbance from the cable installation tool(s), including potential impacts from pre-pass jetting or multiple passes of the cable installation tool(s), are provided in Section 3.5.7.

As discussed in Section 3.5.5, while every effort will be made to achieve sufficient burial, a limited portion of the offshore export cables may not achieve a sufficient burial depth and will require cable protection.

## 3.5.4.2 Cable Splicing

Due to the length of the offshore export cables and other technical considerations, each cable may be installed in multiple segments that are spliced together offshore. A splice can be installed between two cable segments that are already installed (an omega or S-joint) or between one previously installed cable segment and the next segment to be installed (an inline joint). Upon reaching the splicing location, the end(s) of the previously installed cable segment(s) will be retrieved from the seabed and brought inside the cable laying vessel or other specialized vessel (e.g., jack-up vessel). Prior to retrieving the cable ends for splicing, cable protection may be temporarily placed over the cable ends to protect them.

Inside a controlled environment onboard the vessel, the ends of the cable segments will be spliced together. Depending on the design of the cable and splice, the splicing process may take several days, in part, because it is a delicate process that can only be performed during good weather. Once cable splicing is completed, the spliced cable segments will be lowered to the seafloor and buried using one of the methods described in Section 3.5.4.1. If sufficient burial of the splice is not possible, cable protection may be installed over the splice (see Section 3.5.5). Potential seafloor impacts from vessels used during cable splicing operations are provided in Section 3.5.7.

## 3.5.4.3 Cable Pull-in, Termination, and Commissioning

Depending on the final construction schedule, the ends of the offshore export cables can be directly pulled into the ESP or temporarily wet-stored (during which, the cable ends are expected to be covered with cable protection). To commence cable pull-in, an ROV will likely recover a pre-installed messenger wire from the base of the foundation. The messenger wire

will be connected to the end of the offshore export cable onboard the cable laying vessel. Then, using the messenger wire, a winch on the ESP topside will pull the cable up through the foundation and into the topside.

Where the offshore export cable enters the base of the foundation, the cable will likely be protected using a cable entry protection system, which is designed to reduce fatigue and mechanical loads as the cables transition above the seabed and into the foundation. The cable entry protection system consists of different components of composite material and/or castiron half-shells with suitable corrosion protection. The cable entry protection system will be mounted around the cable onboard the cable laying vessel before the cable is pulled into the foundation. Although a large majority of the cable entry protection system will likely lie on top of the scour protection (if used), it may extend a short distance beyond the edge of the scour protection system (mostly within the footprint of the scour protection) to secure the cable entry protection system in place and limit movement of the cable, which can damage the cable. Cable protection is described in Section 3.5.5 below.

Once the cable is inside the topside, the cable termination team will strip the cables to expose the power cores and fiber optic cables and connect them to the electrical infrastructure in the topside. After termination is complete, the export cables will be energized and commissioned. Jack-up vessels may be used for pull-in and commissioning work at the ESP(s).

## 3.5.4.4 Post-Burial Cable Survey

During cable installation, the installation tool will likely record the precise location and achieved burial depth of each offshore export cable in real-time. If the depth of burial cannot be clearly established from any of the installation techniques, additional survey work may be undertaken. The Proponent will coordinate with USCG and the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) to ensure that the as-built cable alignments, including the location of cable protection and cable crossings, are included on nautical charts.

As discussed further in Section 4.2.3, the offshore cables will be surveyed periodically throughout the operational period.

#### 3.5.5 Cable Protection

While every effort will be made to achieve sufficient burial, a limited portion of the offshore export cables (up to approximately 4% for any proposed OECC approach)<sup>47</sup> may require remedial cable protection if a sufficient burial depth cannot be achieved. Cable protection may also be used if the cables need to cross other infrastructure (e.g., existing cables, pipelines, etc.), to secure the cable entry protection system in place, or where a cable splice requires protection.

Potential cable protection methods include:

- Rocks: One or more layers of rock laid on top of the cable to provide protection. Rocks used for cable protection will be sized for site-specific conditions. If multiple layers are used, the lower layer(s) would consist of smaller sized rock followed by an upper armor layer consisting of larger rock. The rocks are expected to have a nominal rock diameter equivalent to that of a cube (D<sub>n50</sub>) of approximately 25-500 millimeters (1-20 inches).<sup>48</sup>
- **Rock bags:** Rock encased in a net material (made of materials other than plastic or polyester) that is placed over a cable. The bag is equipped with a lifting point to enable accurate and efficient deployment as well as recovery, if necessary. The net material would be non-corrosive, rot-proof, and weather-resistant.
- **Concrete mattresses:** Prefabricated flexible concrete coverings consisting of highstrength concrete blocks cast around a mesh (e.g., ultra-violet stabilized polypropylene rope) that holds the blocks together. The mesh would be designed to have a decadeslong lifespan. The flexible mattress settles over the contours of the cable.
- Half-shell pipes or similar: Similar to the cable entry protection system described in Section 3.5.4.3 above, these products are made from composite materials and/or cast iron with suitable corrosion protection and are fixed around the cable to provide mechanical protection. Half-shell pipes (or similar solutions) are not used for remedial cable protection but could be used at cable crossings or where the cable must be laid on the surface of the seabed. The half-shell pipes do not ensure full protection from damage due to fishing trawls or anchor drags (although they will offer some protection, they will not prevent damage).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>47</sup> This percentage excludes cable protection for cable crossings and is based on the total length of the offshore export cables, including the portion of the cables within the Lease Area. The percentage of the offshore export cable requiring cable protection for insufficient burial varies depending on the landfall site approach and whether the primary OECC or Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant is used.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>48</sup> Some rocks may be fragmented into smaller pieces during handling, transport, and installation.

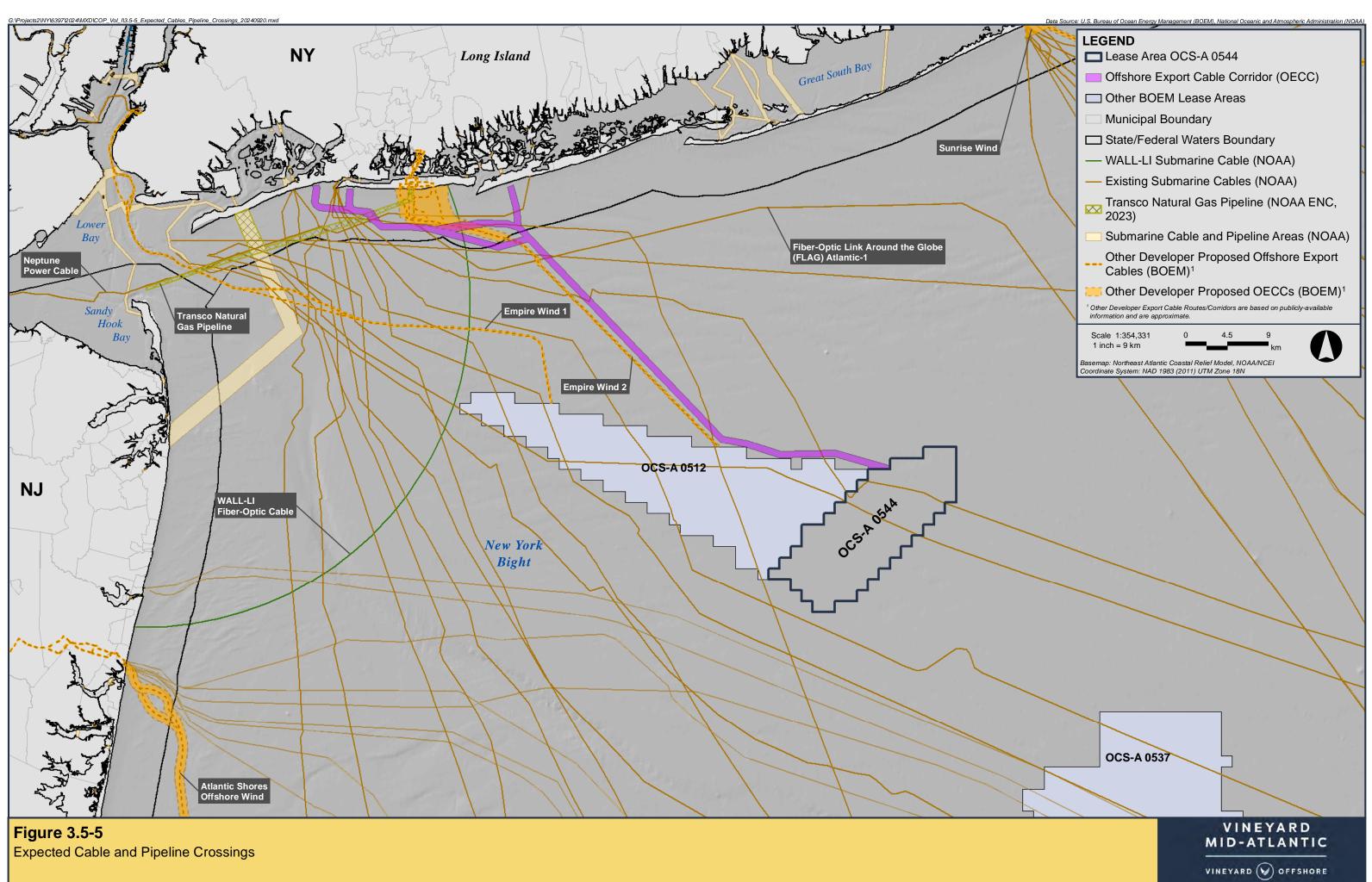
The Proponent will evaluate the feasibility of using nature-inclusive cable protection designs, which refers to options that can be integrated in or added to the design of cable protection to create suitable habitat for native species (Hermans et al. 2020). Nature-inclusive designs can include adding an additional layer of larger rock to provide larger crevices, using methods that can be easily relocated with minimal disturbance during cable repairs (e.g., rock bags with lifting points), and using mattresses with specially-designed concrete blocks that create additional nooks and crannies.

Freely laid rock is expected to be installed by a fallpipe vessel, but may also be installed using a vessel's crane/bucket or via side dumping from a vessel (similar to scour protection installation described in Section 3.3.3). Rock bags and concrete mattresses would be deployed by a vessel's crane or excavator arm (in nearshore areas) using a lifting point incorporated into the cable protection's design or using an installation frame. Half-shell pipes (or similar) would be fixed around the cable onboard the cable laying vessel before the cable is installed. The maximum dimensions of cable protection and area of potential seafloor disturbance from cable protection installation are provided in Section 3.5.7.

## 3.5.6 Cable Crossings

The offshore export cables will need to cross existing and proposed submarine cables and pipelines. As shown in Figure 3.5-5, depending on the landfall site approach(es) that are used, each Vineyard Mid-Atlantic offshore export cable may cross the offshore export cables proposed for Empire Wind 2 (up to three cables crossed once), the Neptune power cable bundle, the Fiber-Optic Link Around the Globe (FLAG) Atlantic South telecommunication cable (one or two crossings), the WALL-LI fiber optic cable, the Transco natural gas pipeline, several inactive telegraph cables, and multiple cables of unknown type. To account for future cable projects that may be developed as well as unmapped infrastructure that may be identified during offshore surveys, the Proponent conservatively estimates that there will be up to 18-32 cable crossings for each HVAC cable/HVDC cable bundle, depending on the landfall site approach(es).

For crossings of active, in-service cables and pipelines, the Proponent will make all reasonable efforts to enter into a crossing agreement with the cable's or pipeline's owner. The terms of the crossing agreement will govern the design, coordination process, and execution of the crossing. It is likely that the existing cable/pipeline will prevent the Proponent's offshore export cable from being buried to a sufficient depth at the crossing location. If the Proponent's cable is surface laid in the immediate vicinity of the cable crossing, half-shell pipe (or similar) would likely be applied to the cable. Remedial post-lay burial of the Proponent's cable on either side of the crossing may be performed to lower the cable beneath the seabed. Soon after installing the cable at the crossing (see Section 3.5.5). The cable crossings will be designed to minimize the risk of snagging fishing equipment. The maximum potential seafloor disturbance at cable crossings is provided in Section 3.5.7.



If an existing cable is inactive/abandoned, it may alternatively be cut and removed prior to installing the Proponent's cables (in which case, cable protection may not be required).

# 3.5.7 Summary of Maximum Potential Seafloor Disturbance During Offshore Export Cable Installation

The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from offshore export cable installation (including pre-installation activities and cable protection) is provided in Table 3.5-2. Given that a portion of the offshore export cables will be installed within the Lease Area, Table 3.5-2 provides the maximum area of potential seabed disturbance for the export cables within the Lease Area as well as the OECC.

| Parameter <sup>1</sup>                                                | Offshore Export Cables<br>(within OECC + Lease Area) <sup>2</sup> |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maximum number of offshore export cables                              | 6                                                                 |
| Maximum total length of offshore export cables within the OECC        | 470 km                                                            |
|                                                                       | (254 NM)                                                          |
| Maximum total length of offshore export cables within the Lease       | 124 km                                                            |
| Area                                                                  | (67 NM)                                                           |
| Maximum total length of offshore export cables                        | 594 km                                                            |
|                                                                       | (321 NM)                                                          |
| Maximum number of cable splices expected <sup>3</sup>                 | 24 total                                                          |
|                                                                       | (4 per cable)                                                     |
| Temporary Seafloor Disturbance from Cable Installation, Pre-La        | ay Grapnel Runs, and Boulder                                      |
| Clearance                                                             |                                                                   |
| Typical maximum depth of cable trench (in areas without sand          | 3.4 m                                                             |
| bedforms)                                                             | (11 ft)                                                           |
| Maximum total width of disturbance from cable installation, pre-lay   | 10 m                                                              |
| grapnel runs, and boulder clearance:                                  | (33 ft)                                                           |
| Subset of total width for cable trench                                | 1 m                                                               |
|                                                                       | (3 ft)                                                            |
| Additional surficial disturbance from installation tool               | 9 m                                                               |
| skid/tracks, pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance <sup>4</sup> | (30 ft)                                                           |
| Maximum total area of disturbance from cable installation, pre-lay    | 5.94 square kilometers (km²)                                      |
| grapnel runs, and boulder clearance                                   | (1,469 acres)                                                     |

#### Table 3.5-2 Seafloor Disturbance During Offshore Export Cable Installation

# Table 3.5-2SeafloorDisturbanceDuringOffshoreExportCableInstallation(Continued)

| Parameter <sup>1</sup>                                                      | Offshore Export Cables                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| i arameter                                                                  | (within OECC + Lease Area) <sup>2</sup> |
| Temporary Seafloor Disturbance from Sand Bed                                | form Leveling                           |
| Maximum depth of disturbance where sand bedform leveling                    | 5 m                                     |
| occurs (includes cable installation trench depth) <sup>5</sup>              | (16 ft)                                 |
| Maximum width of sand bedform leveling (at bottom) per cable <sup>6</sup>   | 20 m                                    |
|                                                                             | (66 ft)                                 |
| Maximum total length of sand bedform leveling                               | 0.14 km                                 |
|                                                                             | (0.08 NM)                               |
| Maximum total area of sand bedform leveling                                 | 0.003 km <sup>2</sup>                   |
|                                                                             | (0.74 acres)                            |
| Maximum total volume of sand bedform leveling                               | 600 m <sup>3</sup>                      |
|                                                                             | (785 cubic yards [yd³])                 |
| Temporary Seafloor Disturbance from V                                       | essels                                  |
| Maximum total area of disturbance from cable laying vessel <sup>7</sup>     | 0.42 km <sup>2</sup>                    |
|                                                                             | (103 acres)                             |
| Maximum total area of disturbance during vessel grounding <sup>8</sup>      | 0.06 km <sup>2</sup>                    |
|                                                                             | (14 acres)                              |
| Maximum total area of vessel disturbance during cable splicing <sup>9</sup> | 0.01 km <sup>2</sup>                    |
|                                                                             | (3.6 acres)                             |
| Long-Term Seafloor Disturbance from Cable                                   | Protection                              |
| Maximum total length of cables requiring cable protection for               | 22 km                                   |
| insufficient burial (for 6 cables)                                          | (12 NM)                                 |
| Maximum length of cable requiring cable protection for insufficient         | 2.0-3.8 km                              |
| burial (per cable)                                                          | (1.1-2 NM)                              |
| Maximum thickness of cable protection for insufficient burial               | 1.5 m                                   |
|                                                                             | (5 ft)                                  |
| Maximum number of cable crossings expected                                  | 180 total <sup>10</sup>                 |
| Maximum length of cable protection at each cable crossing                   | 400 m                                   |
|                                                                             | (1,312 ft)                              |
| Maximum thickness of cable protection at cable crossings                    | 2 m                                     |
|                                                                             | (7 ft)                                  |
| Maximum width of cable protection                                           | 9 m                                     |
| ·                                                                           | (30 ft)                                 |
| Maximum total area of cable protection <sup>11</sup>                        | 0.85 km <sup>2</sup>                    |
|                                                                             | (210 acres)                             |
| Total Seafloor Disturbance                                                  |                                         |
| Long-term seafloor disturbance                                              |                                         |
| OECC:                                                                       | 0.75 km² (184 acres)                    |
| Lease Area:                                                                 | 0.10 km <sup>2</sup> (25 acres)         |
| Total:                                                                      | 0.85 km² (210 acres)                    |

## Table 3.5-2SeafloorDisturbanceDuringOffshoreExportCableInstallation(Continued)

| Parameter <sup>1</sup>                       | Offshore Export Cables<br>(within OECC + Lease Area) <sup>2</sup> |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Total Seafloor Disturbance (Continued)       |                                                                   |  |  |
| Temporary seafloor disturbance <sup>12</sup> |                                                                   |  |  |
| OECC:                                        | 5.11 km² (1,262 acres)                                            |  |  |
| Lease Area:                                  | 1.33 km² (328 acres)                                              |  |  |
| Total:                                       | 6.44 km <sup>2</sup> (1,590 acres)                                |  |  |
| Total seafloor disturbance <sup>13</sup>     |                                                                   |  |  |
| OECC:                                        | 5.11 km² (1,262 acres)                                            |  |  |
| Lease Area:                                  | 1.33 km² (328 acres)                                              |  |  |
| Total:                                       | 6.44 km² (1,590 acres)                                            |  |  |

Notes:

- 1. For HVDC offshore export cables, "per cable" refers to each cable bundle.
- 2. In most instances, the maximum potential seafloor disturbance for the offshore export cables assumes the use of six HVAC cables with four cables following the Rockaway Beach Approach and two cables following the Atlantic Beach Approach using the primary OECC. However, the maximum disturbance from cable protection for insufficient burial is based on the installation of two cables following the Rockaway Beach Approach and four cables following the Atlantic Beach Approach, both using the Western Landfall Sites OECC Variant.
- 3. Additional cable splices may be required if the cable is cut due to site conditions or adverse weather.
- 4. This width accounts for additional disturbance beyond the cable trench from the skids or tracks of the cable installation equipment (which slide over the surface of the seafloor), pre-pass jetting, multiple passes of the installation tool, pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance. The depth of disturbance from these activities would be less than the cable trench depth.
- 5. The average depth of disturbance where sand bedform leveling occurs is expected to be far less than 5 m (15 ft).
- 6. It is assumed that the sand bedform leveling corridor will be 20 m (66 ft) wide at the bottom (to allow for installation equipment maneuverability) with approximately 1:4 sideslopes. The top width of the corridor will depend on the corridor's depth. The width of the corridor includes the width of disturbance from the cable installation trench, the cable installation tool's skids/tracks, pre-pass jetting, multiple passes of the installation tool, pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance.
- 7. The cable laying vessel may use a nine-point anchoring system, which provides greater force on the cable burial tool than a spread with fewer anchors and enables greater burial depth. On average, anchors are assumed to reposition approximately every 400 m (1,312 ft), although anchor resetting is highly dependent on the contractor's specific vessel(s). The cable laying vessel is estimated to disturb approximately 280 m<sup>2</sup> (3,014 square feet [ft<sup>2</sup>]) of the seafloor each time it repositions its anchors (30 m<sup>2</sup> [323 ft<sup>2</sup>] per anchor and 10 m<sup>2</sup> (108 ft<sup>2</sup>) for spud legs).
- 8. Vessel grounding may impact an area of up to 9,750 m<sup>2</sup> (104,948 ft<sup>2</sup>) per cable.
- 9. If a jack-up vessel is used for cable splicing, the vessel would disturb approximately 600 m<sup>2</sup> (6,458 ft<sup>2</sup>) of seafloor each time the vessel jacks-up.
- 10. The maximum total number of offshore export cable crossings is based on four cables following the Rockaway Beach Approach (which could have up to 32 crossings per cable) and two cables following the Atlantic Beach Approach (which could have up to 26 crossings per cable).
- 11. This conservatively assumes that all cable crossings will require cable protection.
- 12. To avoid double-counting impacts, the total area of temporary seafloor disturbance does not include the 10 m (33 ft) wide disturbance from cable installation, pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance within the 20 m (66 ft) wide (at bottom) sand bedform leveling corridor.
- 13. Because the long-term disturbance from cable protection will be within the area of temporary disturbance from cable installation, pre-lay grapnel runs, sand bedform leveling, and boulder clearance, the total area of seafloor disturbance is the same as the area of temporary seafloor disturbance.

## 3.6 Inter-Array and Inter-Link Cables

Inter-array cables will connect strings of multiple WTGs to the ESP(s). If two ESPs are used, up to three inter-link cables may connect the ESPs together to provide redundancy and thus improve reliability.

### 3.6.1 Cable Design

#### 3.6.1.1 Inter-Array Cable Design

The inter-array cables are expected to be 66-132 kV HVAC cables that contain three aluminum or copper conductors for power transmission and one or more fiber optic cables. The HVAC inter-array cable design will be conceptually similar to the HVAC offshore export cable design (see Section 3.5.1.1), but may differ due to the lower voltages and different performance specification requirements of the inter-array cables. For example, the inter-array cables may not include water blocking layer(s) and may have different armoring, including high-density polyethylene (HDPE) or other materials. Alternatively, 66-132 kV HVDC inter-array cables may be used, if such technology becomes available in the future. The HVDC inter-array cable design would be conceptually similar to the HVDC offshore export cable design described in Section 3.5.1.2. The inter-array cables will likely include DTS, DAS, OLPD monitoring, and/or a similar monitoring system to continuously assess the status of the cables and detect anomalous conditions (see Section 4.1.2).

Each section of the inter-array cable string must transmit an increasing amount of power in the direction from the outermost WTG to the ESP. Therefore, multiple cross sections with different capacities are envisioned for the inter-array cables. The inter-array cables will have a maximum outer diameter of approximately 0.23 m (0.75 ft).

#### 3.6.1.2 Inter-Link Cable Design

The inter-link cables are expected to be the same cable type as the offshore export cables or the inter-array cables. As such, the inter-link cables may be HVAC or HVDC with a voltage of 66-525 kV. See Section 3.5.1 for a description of the offshore export cable design and Section 3.6.1.1 for a description of the inter-array cable design.

### 3.6.2 Inter-Array and Inter-Link Cable Layout

A variety of inter-array cable configurations may be used, including linear strings and branched strings. The WTG at the end of each string will have one outgoing connection (although redundant cables may be used to enhance reliability) and each subsequent WTG will have both incoming and outgoing inter-array cables.

The inter-array and inter-link cable layout is highly dependent upon the selected location and number of ESPs. The design and optimization of the inter-array and inter-link cable system will occur during the final design of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic and will consider cable design and

capacity, ground conditions, operating conditions, installation conditions, and potential cultural resources. This means that the Proponent is permitting a PDE for the inter-array and inter-link cables that includes any potential layout within the Lease Area. All areas where inter-array and inter-link cables are located will be surveyed and assessed in accordance with BOEM regulations and guidance. A representative inter-array and inter-link cable layout is provided as Figure 3.6-1 for illustrative purposes. The maximum length of the inter-array and inter-link cables is provided in Section 3.6.7.

### 3.6.3 Pre-Installation Activities

Sand bedform leveling is not anticipated to be required for inter-array and inter-link cable installation. Prior to cable installation, the inter-array and inter-link cable alignments may require boulder clearance (see Section 3.5.3.1 for a description of boulder clearance). Next, pre-lay surveys and pre-lay grapnel runs will be performed to confirm that the cable alignments are free of obstructions and are suitable for installation. Pre-lay surveys are described in Section 3.5.3.3 and pre-lay grapnel runs are described in Section 3.5.3.4. The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from preparatory activities prior to inter-array and inter-link cable installation is provided in Section 3.6.7.

## 3.6.4 Cable Installation

The inter-array cables and inter-link cables (if used) may be transported directly from a US or international manufacturing facility to the Lease Area in the cable laying vessel. Alternatively, they may be delivered by a separate transport vessel to a US staging port (see Section 3.10.1) and subsequently transferred onto the cable laying vessel.

Upon arrival at the Lease Area, the first end of an inter-array cable will be pulled into a WTG or ESP foundation using winches installed on the foundation. Once the first end of the cable is secured inside the foundation, the cable laying vessel will lay the cable as it moves towards the next foundation in the inter-array cable string. As the cable laying vessel approaches the next foundation, the remaining cable length required for the second-end pull-in will be calculated, and the cable will be cut. Then, the second end of the cable will be pulled into the foundation.

The inter-array cables will be buried beneath the stable seafloor at a target depth of 1.2 m (4 ft).<sup>49</sup> Based on currently available technologies, the expected installation method for the interarray cables is post-lay burial using a jetting technique (see Section 3.5.4.1). Using this method, the cable laying vessel would surface lay the inter-array cables between foundations. Cable burial would then be performed in a subsequent operation by the cable laying vessel or by a

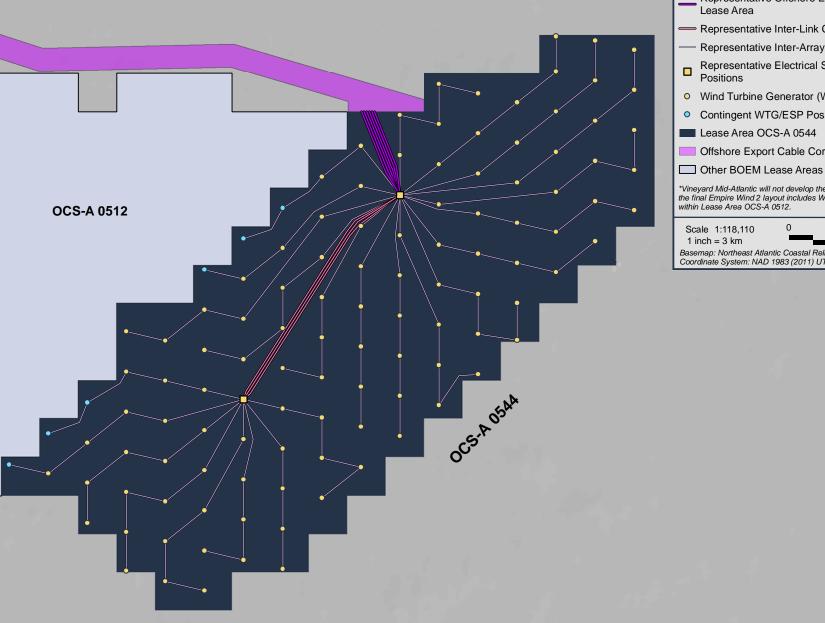
<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>49</sup> Unless the final CBRA indicates that a greater burial depth is necessary and taking into consideration technical feasibility factors, including thermal conductivity.

#### LEGEND

- Representative Offshore Export Cables within the
- **Representative Inter-Array Cables**
- Representative Electrical Service Platform (ESP)
- Wind Turbine Generator (WTG) Positions
- Contingent WTG/ESP Positions\*
- Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC)

\*Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will not develop these contingent WTG/ESP positions if the final Empire Wind 2 layout includes WTGs at immediately adjacent positions within Lease Area OCS-A 0512.

| Scale 1:118,110          | 0           | 1.5          | 3  |   |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------------|----|---|
| 1 inch = 3 km            |             |              | km |   |
| Basemap: Northeast Atlar |             |              |    | V |
| Coordinate System: NAD   | 1983 (2011, | ) UTM Zone 1 | BN |   |





dedicated burial vessel. However, the inter-array cables may be installed using any of the methods and installation tools described for offshore export cables in Section 3.5.4.1. The cable laying vessel and burial vessel (if used) are expected to be DP vessels; anchoring is not expected for inter-array cable installation.

The inter-link cables will also be buried beneath the stable seafloor at a target depth of 1.2 m (4 ft).<sup>50</sup> Inter-link cable installation will follow a process similar to inter-array cable installation or offshore export cable installation (see Section 3.5.4), except that the cable will be installed between ESPs. Whereas inter-array cable installation is expected to use DP vessel(s), inter-link cable installation may be performed using a DP or anchored vessel. Any seafloor disturbance during inter-link cable installation, including disturbance from anchoring, will occur within surveyed areas of the Lease Area. The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from inter-link and inter-array cable installation is provided in Section 3.6.7.

The inter-array and inter-link cables will likely be protected using a cable entry protection system where they enter the WTG and ESP foundations. As further described in Section 3.5.4.3, the cable entry protection system is expected to be mounted around the cable onboard the cable laying vessel before the cable is pulled into the WTG or ESP. Additional cable protection may be placed over the cable entry protection system to secure it in place and limit movement of the cable.

After the inter-array and inter-link cables are pulled into the WTG and ESP foundations, the cable termination team will strip the cables to expose the power cores and fiber optic cables and connect them to electrical infrastructure located in the top of the foundation or in the ESP topside. After termination is complete, the cables will be energized and commissioned. See Section 3.5.4.3 for additional description of cable pull-in, termination, and commissioning.

The Proponent expects that the final alignments of the inter-array and inter-link cables will be documented either at the time of installation or shortly thereafter with an as-built survey. Cable monitoring and surveys during O&M are described in Sections 4.1.2 and 4.2.3.

## 3.6.5 Cable Protection

Where feasible, the inter-array and inter-link cable layout will be designed to avoid areas with increased risk of not achieving the target burial depth. However, a limited portion of the interarray and inter-link cables (up to approximately 1.5%) may require remedial cable protection if a sufficient burial depth cannot be achieved and if cable protection is used to secure the cable entry protection system in place, which would be located on or adjacent to the foundation's scour protection (see Section 3.6.4). Cable protection may also be used if the cables need to cross existing infrastructure (see Section 3.6.6). Cable protection methods,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>50</sup> Unless the final CBRA indicates that a greater burial depth is necessary and taking into consideration technical feasibility factors, including thermal conductivity.

which include freely laid rock, rock bags, concrete mattresses, and half-shell pipes (or similar), and installation techniques are described in Section 3.5.5. The maximum dimensions of cable protection and the area of potential seafloor disturbance from cable protection installation are provided in Section 3.6.7.

### 3.6.6 Cable Crossings

The inter-array cables and inter-link cables (if used) may need to cross multiple inactive cables that traverse the Lease Area (see Figure 3.5-5). As described in Section 3.6.2, the inter-array and inter-link cable layout is not yet finalized. While the number of cable crossings that are ultimately required is highly dependent on the final inter-array and inter-link cable layout, the Proponent conservatively estimates that there will be up to 44 cable crossings for the inter-array and inter-link cables. Section 3.5.6 describes the process of installing the Proponent's cables at cable crossings, which will likely require the installation of cable protection. The cable crossings will be designed to minimize the risk of snagging fishing equipment. The existing inactive cables may alternatively be cut and removed prior to installing the Proponent's cables (in which case, cable protection may not be required). The maximum potential seafloor disturbance at cable crossings is provided in Section 3.6.7.

# 3.6.7 Summary of Potential Seabed Disturbance During Inter-Array and Inter-Link Cable Installation

The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from inter-array and inter-link cable installation is provided in Table 3.6-1.

| Parameter                                                                                                                                            | Inter-Array +<br>Inter-Link Cables |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Maximum total inter-array cable length                                                                                                               | 296 km (160 NM)                    |
| Maximum total inter-link cable length                                                                                                                | 83 km (45 NM)                      |
| Maximum total inter-array and inter-link cable length                                                                                                | 379 km (205 NM)                    |
| Temporary Seafloor Disturbance from Cable Installation, Pre-Lay Grap                                                                                 | nel Runs, and Boulder              |
| Clearance                                                                                                                                            |                                    |
| Maximum depth of cable trench                                                                                                                        | 3 m (10 ft)                        |
| Maximum total width of disturbance from cable installation, pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance:                                             | 10 m (33 ft)                       |
| Subset of total width for cable trench                                                                                                               | 1 m (3 ft)                         |
| <ul> <li>Additional surficial disturbance from installation tool skid/tracks,<br/>pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance<sup>1</sup></li> </ul> | 9 m (30 ft)                        |
| Maximum total area of disturbance from cable installation, pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance                                               | 3.79 km²(936 acres)                |

| Table 3.6-1 | Seafloor Disturbance During | Inter-Array and I | nter-Link Cable Installation |
|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|
|             |                             | ,                 |                              |

# Table 3.6-1Seafloor Disturbance During Inter-Array and Inter-Link Cable Installation<br/>(Continued)

| Parameter                                                                   | Inter-Array +<br>Inter-Link Cables |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Temporary Seafloor Disturbance from Vessels                                 |                                    |  |
| Maximum total area of disturbance from cable laying vessel for inter-link   | 0.06 km <sup>2</sup> (14 acres)    |  |
| cables <sup>2</sup>                                                         |                                    |  |
| Long-Term Seafloor Disturbance from Cable Protection                        |                                    |  |
| Maximum total length of cables requiring cable protection for insufficient  | 5.7 km (3.1 NM)                    |  |
| burial and to secure the cable entry protection system <sup>3</sup>         |                                    |  |
| Maximum thickness of cable protection for insufficient burial and to secure | 1.5 m (5 ft)                       |  |
| the cable entry protection system                                           |                                    |  |
| Maximum number of cable crossings expected                                  | 44                                 |  |
| Maximum length of cable protection at each cable crossing                   | 400 m                              |  |
|                                                                             | (1,312 ft)                         |  |
| Maximum thickness of cable protection at cable crossings                    | 2 m (7 ft)                         |  |
| Maximum width of cable protection                                           | 9 m (30 ft)                        |  |
| Maximum total area of cable protection <sup>4</sup>                         | 0.21 km <sup>2</sup> (52 acres)    |  |
| Total Seafloor Disturbance                                                  |                                    |  |
| Long-term seafloor disturbance                                              | 0.21 km²(52 acres)                 |  |
| Temporary seafloor disturbance                                              | 3.85 km² (950 acres)               |  |
| Total seafloor disturbance⁵                                                 | 3.85 km² (950 acres)               |  |

Notes:

- 1. This width accounts for additional disturbance beyond the cable trench from the skids or tracks of the cable installation equipment (which slide over the surface of the seafloor), pre-pass jetting, multiple passes of the installation tool, pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance. The depth of disturbance from these activities would be less than the cable trench depth.
- 2. The cable laying vessel may use a nine-point anchoring system, which provides greater force on the cable burial tool than a spread with fewer anchors and enables greater burial depth. On average, anchors are assumed to reposition approximately every 400 m (1,312 ft), although anchor resetting is highly dependent on the contractor's specific vessel(s). The cable laying vessel is estimated to disturb approximately 280 m<sup>2</sup> (3,014 ft<sup>2</sup>) of the seafloor each time it repositions its anchors (30 m<sup>2</sup> [323 ft<sup>2</sup>] per anchor and 10 m<sup>2</sup> (108 ft<sup>2</sup>) for spud legs).
- 3. It is conservatively assumed that up to 1.5% of the inter-array and inter-link cables could require cable protection for insufficient burial and to secure the cable entry protection system in place. It is assumed that the cable entry protection system will extend up to ~10 m beyond the edge of the scour protection (if present).
- 4. This conservatively assumes that all cable crossings will require cable protection.
- 5. Because the long-term disturbance from cable protection will be within the area of temporary disturbance from cable installation, pre-lay grapnel runs, and boulder clearance, the total area of seafloor disturbance is the same as the area of temporary seafloor disturbance.

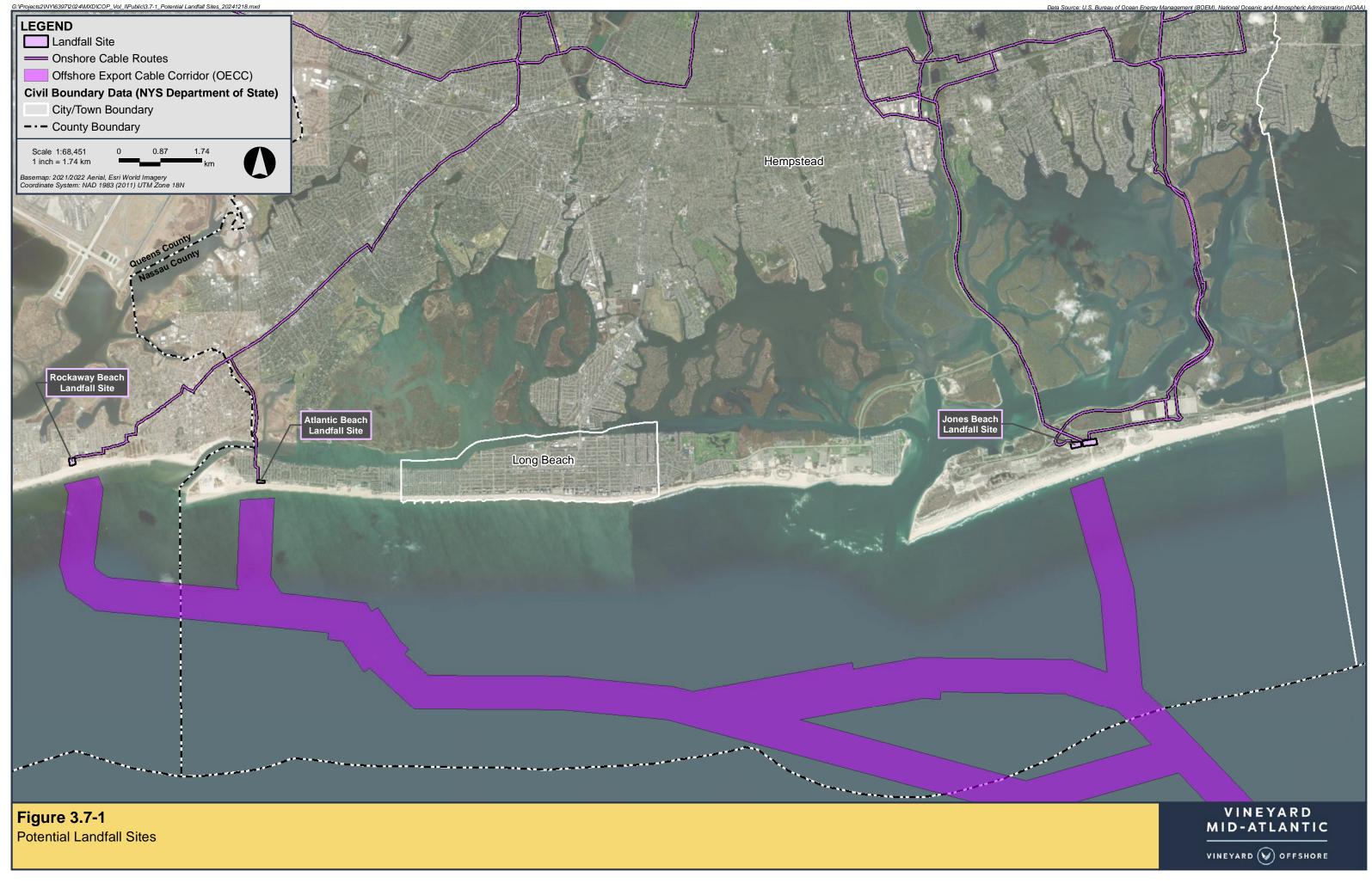
## 3.7 Landfall Sites

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will include up to two landfall site(s). At the landfall site(s), the offshore export cables will connect to the onshore export cables within underground transition vaults. The Proponent has identified three potential landfall sites, which are described in Section 3.7.1. Construction at the landfall site(s) is described in Section 3.7.2.

#### 3.7.1 Potential Landfall Sites

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore export cables will transition onshore at up to two of the following landfall sites on the southern shore of Long Island, New York (see Figure 3.7-1):

- **Rockaway Beach Landfall Site:** The Rockaway Beach Landfall Site is located in a portion of a previously disturbed area adjacent to Rockaway Beach in Queens, New York. The landfall site, which is located between the Beach 52<sup>nd</sup> Street and Beach 54<sup>th</sup> Street boardwalk access points, is bound to the south by the Rockaway Beach Boardwalk and to the north by Edgemere Avenue, the Rockaway Freeway, and train tracks. Surrounding land uses include the beach and open space, which are bordered by commercial properties and residential high-rises.
- Atlantic Beach Landfall Site: The Atlantic Beach Landfall Site is located in a paved parking area near the intersection of The Plaza and Ocean Boulevard in the Town of Hempstead, New York. The town-owned parking lot is bordered to the south by the Atlantic Beach Boardwalk. Nearby uses include the beach, beach clubs, hotels, a tennis club, and private residences.
- Jones Beach Landfall Site: The Jones Beach Landfall Site is located in a paved parking area (Field 1) near the intersection of the Meadowbrook State Parkway and Ocean Parkway within Jones Beach State Park. Jones Beach State Park is a 17 square kilometer (km<sup>2</sup>) (2,400 acre) park in the Town of Hempstead, New York that is managed by the New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historic Preservation (NYSOPRHP [date unknown]). Surrounding land uses include the boardwalk, beach, bike path, and open space.



The precise location of the landfall site(s) will be determined through consultations and coordination with state and local officials and property owners.

## 3.7.2 Landfall Site Construction

At each landfall site, the offshore export cables are expected to transition onshore using horizontal directional drilling (HDD). HDD is a trenchless installation method that avoids or minimizes impacts to the beach, intertidal zone, and nearshore areas and achieves a burial significantly deeper than any expected erosion. HDD also avoids or minimizes impacts to boardwalks and any jetties located near the landfall site(s). HDD at the landfall site(s) will follow these steps:

- 1. **Excavation of the approach and exit pits:** To support HDD activities, the Proponent will set up an approximately 8,000 square meters (m<sup>2</sup>) (2 acre) HDD staging area in a parking lot or other previously disturbed area. At the onshore HDD staging area, an approximately 5 m (16 ft) by 5 m (16 ft) approach pit will be excavated to provide the contractor with access to the proper drilling trajectory and serve as a reservoir for drilling fluids. Offshore, an up to ~50 m (164 ft) by ~30 m (100 ft) exit pit will be excavated for each cable/cable bundle using techniques such as controlled flow excavation or an offshore excavator (see Section 3.5.3.2). An offshore excavator, if used, would operate similarly to an onshore excavator, but would be mounted on a shallow draft vessel (which may or may not use stabilizing spud legs). At the exit pit, a cofferdam (or similar method) may be used depending on subsurface conditions and the depth of burial. The use of a cofferdam is expected to reduce the size of the exit pit.
- 2. Drilling and reaming of the bore holes: Bore holes will be drilled between the onshore approach pit and the offshore exit pit in an arc beneath the beach and nearshore zone. After the initial path is drilled, the drill head will likely be replaced with a larger cutter head to enlarge the bore hole. The maximum expected diameter of ground disturbance from drilling and reaming the bore holes is 1.5 m (5 ft). One bore hole is needed for each offshore export cable/cable bundle. The length and maximum depth of the bore hole depends on the width of the dune and beach area, the proximity of the HDD staging area, the extent of any nearshore sensitive resources, bathymetry, and geologic conditions. The bore holes are anticipated to be approximately 300-1,500 m (980-4,920 ft) long, subject to further detailed engineering. HDD will require the use of a drilling fluid to cool and lubricate the drilling equipment and to extract excavated material from the bore hole. The drilling fluid is expected to be a slurry of bentonite (a naturally-occurring, inert, and non-toxic clay) and water. During drilling, the mixture of drill cuttings and used drilling fluids will be collected in the approach pit, filtered, and separated to enable reuse of the drilling fluid. Non-reusable excess drilling fluids and drill cuttings are typically classified as clean fill and will be transported to an appropriate disposal site (e.g., gravel pits, local landfall, farm fields/pastures). Filtered water may be released if it meets water quality requirements. Measures to minimize the remote potential for inadvertent releases of drilling fluid are described in Section 6.2.

- 3. **Conduit and cable insertion:** Once the bore holes are completed, a plastic (e.g., HDPE or polyvinyl chloride [PVC]) conduit will be inserted into the holes. The conduits are expected to be up to approximately 1.2 m (4 ft) in diameter. Next, the offshore export cables will be inserted into the seaward end of the conduits and pulled through the conduits towards shore. A jack-up vessel may be used to facilitate this process.<sup>51</sup> Thermal grout may be used to fill the interstitial space between the offshore export cable and cable conduit to enhance the thermal characteristics of the cable (i.e., to enhance heat dissipation from the cable). Grout would likely be pumped from a vessel into the seaward end of the conduit. At the landward end of the conduit, the non-hazardous mixture of displaced water, grout, and sand would be collected, dewatered, and disposed of per applicable regulations. If grout is not used, a mixture of seawater and/or sand will occupy the interstitial space between the cable and conduit. Next, the seaward end of each conduit will be buried beneath the seafloor, likely using divers with hand-jets. If softer sediments are present, silt curtains will be employed in and around the area of hand-jetting to contain turbidity.
- 4. Cable pull-in to transition vault(s): Up to four transition vaults could be located at each landfall site. Onshore, between the approach pit and the transition vault(s), the offshore export cables will be installed in open trenches (see Section 3.8.4.2 for a description of open trenching onshore). Once the offshore export cables are pulled into the underground concrete transition vault(s), they will be connected to the onshore export cables. If HVAC cables are used, inside the transition vault(s), each offshore export cables. If HVAC cables are used, the offshore power cables and fiber optic cables will simply be joined together with the onshore power and fiber optic cables. Each vault is anticipated to be up to approximately 7 m (23 ft) wide by 20 m (66 ft) long by 4 m (13 ft) deep (including backfill overtop of the vault). Immediately adjacent to the transition vault(s), there may be smaller fiber optic cable vault(s) and/or link boxes.
- 5. **Site restoration:** The Proponent will restore the onshore HDD staging area to match pre-existing conditions. Any paved areas that have been disturbed will be properly repaved. Offshore, the exit pit will be backfilled.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>51</sup> If a jack-up vessel is used for landfall site construction, the vessel would disturb approximately 600 m<sup>2</sup> (6,458 ft<sup>2</sup>) of seafloor each time the vessel jacks-up. It is conservatively assumed that the vessel would jack-up twice per cable/cable bundle. See Section 3.11 for a summary of the maximum potential seafloor disturbance during offshore construction.

## **3.8 Onshore Cables and Points of Interconnection**

Power generated by Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will be delivered to the regional electric grid at up to two of the following points of interconnection (POIs):

- East Garden City Substation (Uniondale) POI: The 138/345 kV East Garden City Substation is located in Uniondale, New York on Long Island. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will interconnect to the 345 kV portion of the East Garden City Substation, which is owned and operated by the New York Power Authority (NYPA).<sup>52</sup> The East Garden City Substation POI is herein referred to as the "Uniondale POI."
- **Ruland Road Substation POI:** The 138 kV Ruland Road Substation is located in Melville, New York on Long Island.<sup>53</sup> The Ruland Road Substation is operated by the Public Service Enterprise Group (PSEG) Long Island for the Long Island Power Authority (LIPA).
- **Eastern Queens Substation POI:** The proposed Eastern Queens Substation is located in Queens, New York on Long Island. Development of the Eastern Queens Substation is anticipated as part of the Consolidated Edison Company of New York, Inc.'s Reliable Clean City Project.

To deliver power to up to two POIs, onshore export cables will connect up to two of the potential landfall site(s) to two new onshore substations and grid interconnection cables will connect the new onshore substations to the POIs. The potential onshore cable routes associated with each POI are described in Sections 3.8.1, 3.8.2 and 3.8.3.<sup>54</sup> The design of the onshore cables and installation methods are described in Section 3.8.4. See Section 3.9 for a discussion of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's onshore substations.

Modifications may be required at each POI to accommodate Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's interconnection. The design and schedule of this work will be determined by the results of interconnection studies. Any required system upgrades at the POI are expected to be

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>52</sup> Note the Uniondale POI contains an adjacent undeveloped portion to the west of the current 138 kV/345 kV Uniondale substation. Plans for the expansion of the 345 kV POI are in development by NYPA as part of the Long Island Offshore Wind Designated Public Policy Project. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic may connect to the expanded portion of the Uniondale POI, which will be owned and operated by NYPA.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>53</sup> A new 345 kV substation may be constructed by other entities adjacent to the existing 138 kV Ruland Road Substation as part of the Long Island Offshore Wind Export Public Policy Transmission Need Project. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic could interconnect at the new 345 kV substation, depending on the timeline of that project.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>54</sup> The lengths of the onshore cable routes include conservatism to account for the uncertainty regarding the location of the onshore substation site within the onshore substation site envelopes (see Section 3.9.1).

constructed by the existing substation's owner/operator. Based on negotiations with the substation's owner/operator, the Proponent may install grid interconnection cables and associated duct bank (i.e., perform ground disturbing activities) within the property line of the existing substation.

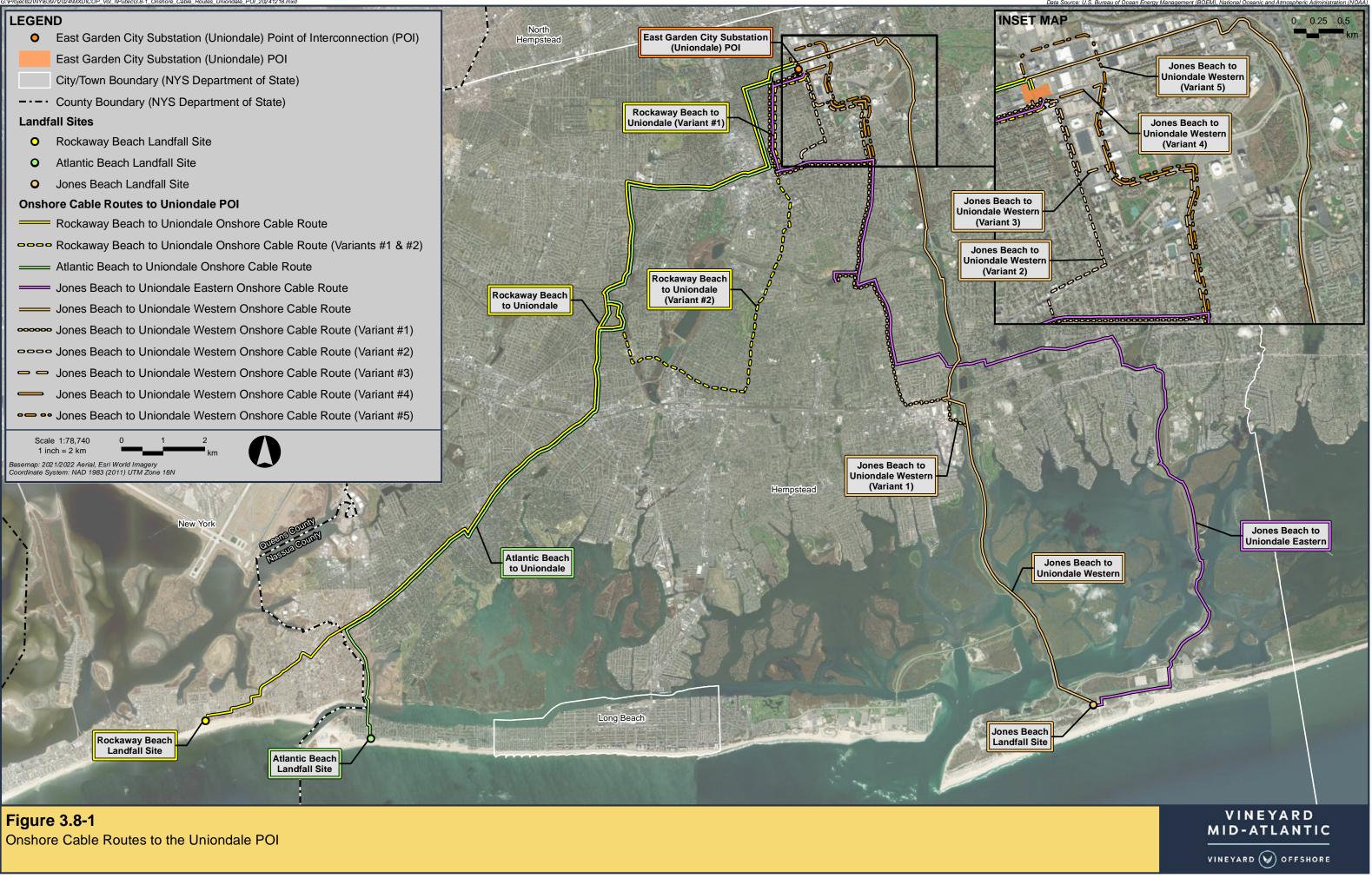
#### 3.8.1 Onshore Cable Routes to the East Garden City Substation (Uniondale) POI

To deliver power to the Uniondale POI, the export cables would transition onshore at any of the three potential landfall sites described in Section 3.7 and the onshore cables would follow one of the onshore cable routes in Queens and/or Nassau County, New York shown on Figure 2.2-3. Likely onshore cable routes are described below and are shown on Figure 3.8-1; however, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic may ultimately use any combination of route segments shown on Figure 2.2-3. Onshore cable routes may connect to any onshore substation site envelope which is adjacent to the route.

- Rockaway Beach to Uniondale Onshore Cable Route: This approximately 26 km (16 mi) route begins at the Rockaway Beach Landfall Site and travels generally northeast through Queens and the Town of Hempstead, New York to reach the Uniondale POI. The route follows city/village, town, county, and state roads, including Edgemere Avenue, Rockaway Beach Boulevard, Beach Channel Drive, Central Avenue, Broadway, Hempstead Avenue, Nassau Boulevard, Hempstead Turnpike/Fulton Avenue (Route 24), Washington Street/Avenue, Saint James Street North, and Stewart Avenue. The route crosses two major highways–Sunrise Highway and Southern State Parkway–as well as train tracks. The route primarily traverses suburban residential and commercial areas. This route includes two variants:
  - Variant #1: This variant begins at the intersection of Washington Street and Fulton Avenue and provides an alternate means of approaching the Uniondale POI via Clinton Street/Road and Commercial Avenue. The total route length with this variant is ~26 km (16 mi).
  - Variant #2: This variant begins at Ocean Avenue and follows Lakeview Avenue, Long Beach Road, Henery Street, and Clinton Street. The variant joins Variant #1 at the intersection of Fulton Avenue and Clinton Street to approach the Uniondale POI. The total route length with this variant is ~28 km (18 mi).
- Atlantic Beach to Uniondale Onshore Cable Route: This approximately 25 km (15 mi) route starts at the Atlantic Beach Landfall Site and travels north along The Plaza and the Nassau Expressway (Route 878) before joining the Rockaway Beach to Uniondale Onshore Cable Route at the intersection of the Nassau Expressway and Central Avenue. From there to the Uniondale POI, the Atlantic Beach to Uniondale and Rockaway Beach to Uniondale Onshore Cable Routes are identical. The route crosses Sunrise Highway, the Southern State Parkway, and railroad tracks and includes a trenchless crossing of

Reynolds Channel. The route follows city/village, town, county, and state roads primarily through suburban residential and commercial areas in the Town of Hempstead, New York.

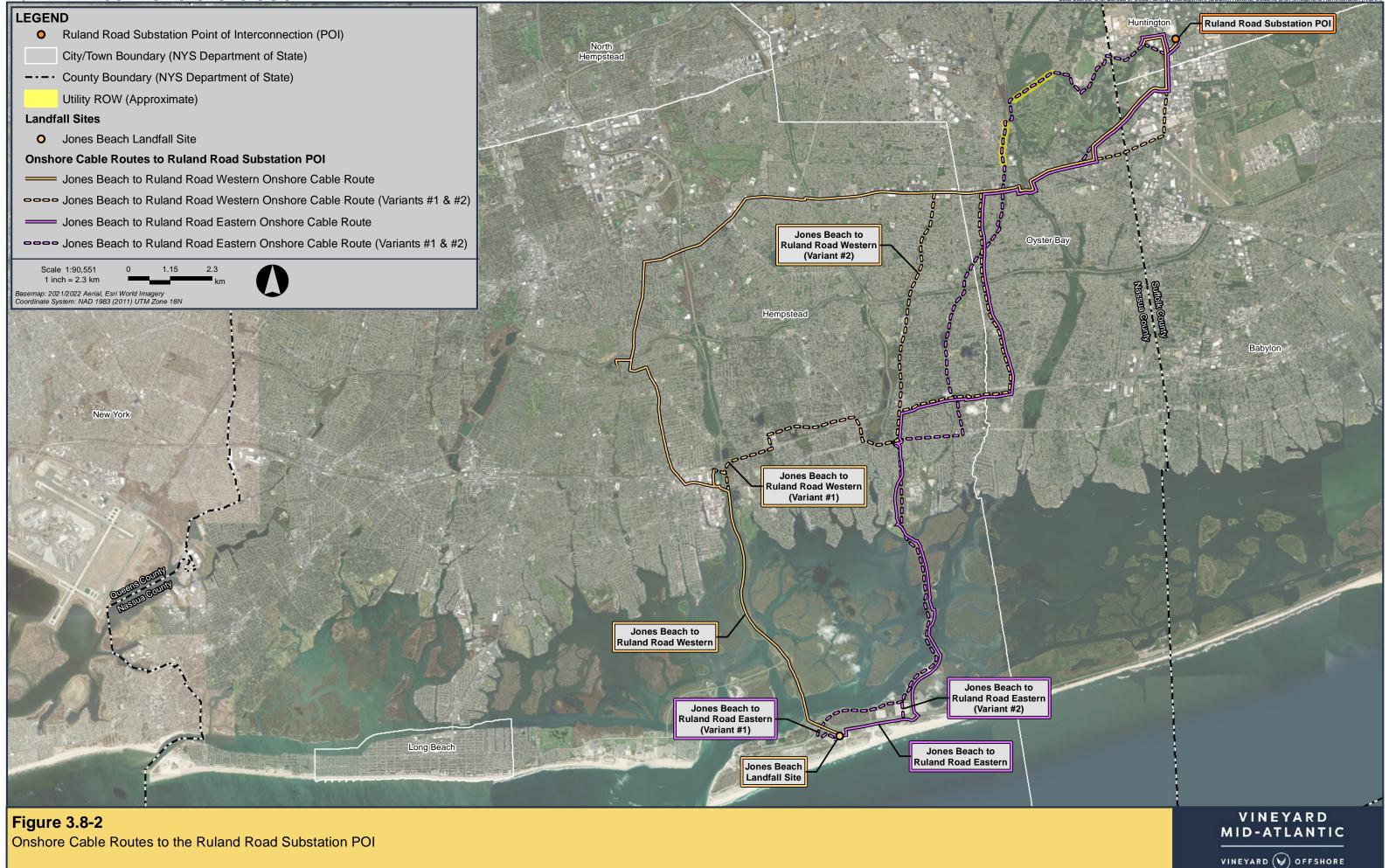
- Jones Beach to Uniondale Western Onshore Cable Route: This route begins at the Jones Beach Landfall Site and travels generally north approximately 21 km (13 mi) through the Town of Hempstead, New York to reach the Uniondale POI. The route follows the Meadowbrook State Parkway and Stewart Avenue to reach the Uniondale POI. The route passes through tidal wetlands (within roadway layouts), parkland, suburban residential areas, and commercial areas and will include several trenchless crossings to avoid impacts to busy roadways, railroads, and tidal wetlands. This route includes the following variants:
  - Variant #1: This variant begins at the intersection of Merrick Road and Meadowbrook State Parkway and follows North Main Street (in Freeport), Nassau Road, West Clinton Avenue, Brookside/Uniondale Avenue, Front Street (Route 102), Clinton Street/Road, and Commercial Avenue to reach the Uniondale POI. The total route length with this variant is ~22 km (14 mi).
  - Variants #2 through #5: These variants begin on Front Street (Route 102) and provide alternate means of approaching the Uniondale POI. The total route lengths using these variants range from ~21 km (13 mi) to ~22 km (14 mi). See the inset map on Figure 3.8-1 for additional details.
- Jones Beach to Uniondale Eastern Onshore Cable Route: This approximately 29 km (18 mi) route begins at the Jones Beach Landfall Site, travels east via Ocean Parkway, and then travels generally northwest through the Town of Hempstead, New York to reach the Uniondale POI. The route follows state, county, and town roads, including Ocean Parkway, Wantagh State Parkway, King Road, Merrick Road, Bellmore Avenue, Grand Avenue (which becomes Smith Street), and Seaman Avenue. From the intersection of Seaman Avenue and North Main Street (in Freeport), the Jones Beach to Uniondale Western Onshore Cable Route and Jones Beach to Uniondale Eastern Onshore Cable Route are identical. Similar to the above route, this route passes through tidal wetlands (within roadway layouts), parkland (including the Jones Beach State Park Parking Field 4 and a portion of Wantagh Park), suburban residential areas, and commercial areas and will include several trenchless crossings to avoid impacts to busy roadways, railroads, and tidal wetlands.



#### 3.8.2 Onshore Cable Routes to the Ruland Road Substation POI

To deliver power to the Ruland Road Substation POI, the export cables would transition onshore at the Jones Beach Landfall Site and the onshore cables would follow one of the onshore cable routes in Nassau County and Suffolk County, New York shown on Figure 2.2-3. Likely onshore cable routes are described below and are shown on Figure 3.8-2; however, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic may ultimately use any combination of route segments shown on Figure 2.2-3. Onshore cable routes may connect to any onshore substation site envelope which is adjacent to the route.

- Jones Beach to Ruland Road Western Onshore Cable Route: This approximately 35 km (22 mi) route initially follows the Jones Beach to Uniondale Western Onshore Cable Route (see Section 3.8.1) between the Jones Beach Landfall Site and the intersection of Uniondale Avenue with Front Street (Route 102). From there, this route follows city/village, town, county, and state roads, including Hempstead Turnpike/Conklin Street (Route 24), Melville Road, and Broadhollow Road (Route 110). The route includes trenchless crossings of the Meadowbrook Parkway, Wantagh Parkway, Bethpage Parkway (and Bethpage Bikeway), and a railroad. This route includes two variants:
  - Variant #1: This variant begins near the intersection of the Meadowbrook Parkway and Merrick Road and travels east along Sunrise Highway, Merrick Avenue, Smith Street (which becomes Grand Avenue), Bellmore Avenue, Merrick Road, Wantagh Avenue, Sunrise Highway (again), Hicksville Road (Route 107), and Stewart Avenue. The variant then follows the Jones Beach to Ruland Road Western Onshore Cable Route to reach the Ruland Road Substation POI. This variant includes several complex roadway, railroad, and tidal wetland crossings. The total route length with this variant is ~33 km (21 mi).
  - Variant #2: This variant begins at the intersection of Wantagh Ave and Sunrise Highway and travels north along Wantagh Avenue before rejoining the primary route at the intersection of Wantagh Avenue and Hempstead Turnpike (Route 24). This variant departs from the primary route at the intersection of Hempstead Turnpike (Route 24)/Conklin Street and Main Street and travels east and then north along Hempstead Turnpike (Route 24)/Conklin Street and Broadhollow Road before rejoining the primary route again. This variant includes a railroad crossing. The total route length with this variant is ~32 km (20 mi).
- Jones Beach to Ruland Road Eastern Onshore Cable Route: This route begins at the Jones Beach Landfall Site and travels generally north and east approximately 30 km (18 mi) through the Towns of Hempstead, Oyster Bay, Babylon, and Huntington, New York to reach the Ruland Road Substation POI. The route follows town, county, and state roads, including Ocean Parkway, Wantagh State Parkway, King Road, Wantagh Avenue,



G:\Projects2\NY\6397\2024\MXD\COP Vol \Public\3.8-2 Onshore Cable Routes Ruland Road Sub POI 20241219.mxd

Sunrise Highway, Hicksville Road (Route 107), Stewart Avenue, Hempstead Turnpike (Route 24)/Conklin Street, Melville Road, and Broadhollow Road (Route 110). This route passes through tidal wetlands (within roadway layouts), parkland (including a portion of Wantagh Park), suburban residential areas, and commercial areas and will include several trenchless crossings to avoid impacts to busy roadways, railroads, and tidal wetlands. This route includes two variants:

- Variant #1: This variant exits the Jones Beach Landfall Site to the west and travels along Bay Parkway before joining the primary route at the intersection of Bay Parkway and Wantagh State Parkway. The variant follows the primary route north to the intersection of Clinton Street and Hempstead Turnpike (Route 24)/Conklin Street and travels northeast along Clinton Street and Melville Road before rejoining the primary route again. This variant includes several complex roadway crossings and a railroad crossing. The total route length with this variant is ~30 km (19 mi).
- Variant #2: This variant begins at the Jones Beach Landfall Site and generally travels north and east through the Towns of Hempstead, Oyster Bay, Babylon, and Huntington, New York to reach the Ruland Road Substation POI. The variant generally follows town, county, and state roads, including Ocean Parkway, Wantagh State Parkway, Merrick Road, Seamans Neck Road (which becomes Alken Avenue), Seaford-Oyster Bay Expressway, Bethpage State Park Picnic Polo Road, Round Swamp Road, Winding Road, and rights-of-way (ROWs). This route passes through tidal wetlands (generally along roadway layouts), parkland (including a portion of Bethpage State Park), suburban residential areas, and commercial areas and will include several trenchless crossings to avoid impacts to busy roadways, railroads, and tidal wetlands. The total route length with this variant is ~28 km (18 mi).

#### 3.8.3 Onshore Cable Routes to the Eastern Queens Substation POI

To deliver power to the Eastern Queens Substation POI, the export cables would transition onshore at either the Rockaway Beach Landfall Site or the Atlantic Beach Landfall Site and the onshore cables would follow one of the onshore cable routes in Queens County and Nassau County, New York shown on Figure 3.8-3. Likely onshore cable routes are described below; however, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic may ultimately use any combination of route segments shown on Figure 2.2-3. Onshore cable routes may connect to any onshore substation site envelope which is adjacent to the route.

• Rockaway Beach to Eastern Queens Onshore Cable Route: This approximately 28 km (18 mi) route initially follows the Rockaway Beach to Uniondale Onshore Cable Route (see Section 3.8.1) between the Rockaway Beach Landfall Site and the intersection of Hempstead Avenue with South Franklin Avenue. From there, the route



follows Lakeview Avenue, Ocean Avenue, Church Street, rejoins the Rockaway Beach to Uniondale Onshore Cable Route heading south on Hempstead Avenue, Hendrickson Avenue, Merrick Road (which becomes Merrick Boulevard), and Sayres Avenue to reach the Eastern Queens Substation POI. The route crosses one major highway–Sunrise Highway–as well as train tracks. The route primarily traverses suburban residential and commercial areas.

• Atlantic Beach to Eastern Queens Onshore Cable Route: This approximately 27 km (17 mi) route initially follows the Atlantic Beach to Uniondale Onshore Cable Route (see Section 3.8.1) between the Atlantic Beach Landfall Site and the intersection of Hempstead Avenue with South Franklin Avenue. From there, the route follows the Rockaway Beach to Eastern Queens Onshore Cable Route to reach the Eastern Queens Substation POI. The route crosses one major highway–Sunrise Highway–as well as train tracks. The route primarily traverses suburban residential and commercial areas.

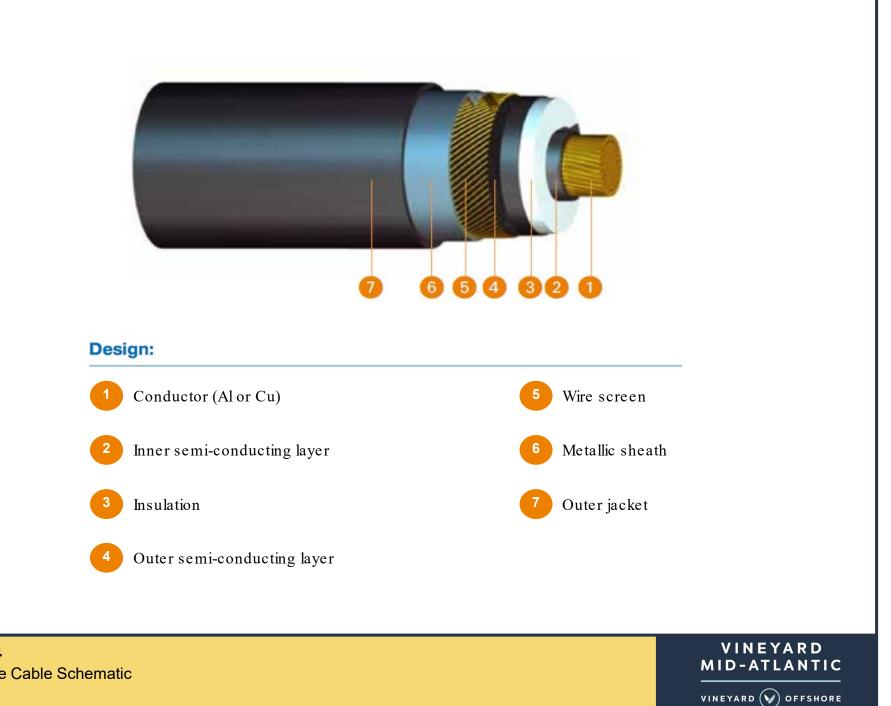
#### 3.8.4 Onshore Cable Design and Installation

The design of the onshore export cables and grid interconnection cables is described in Section 3.8.4.1. The onshore cables are expected to be installed via open trenching (see Section 3.8.4.2). Where the onshore cables cross wetlands, waterbodies, railroads, or busy roadways, specialty trenchless crossing methods are expected to be employed (see Section 3.8.4.3). Construction staging areas located along the onshore cable routes may be used to support cable installation activities (see Section 3.8.4.4).

#### 3.8.4.1 Onshore Cable Design

Underground HVAC or HVDC onshore export cables will transmit power from the landfall site(s) to the onshore substation sites. Underground HVAC grid interconnection cables will transmit power from the onshore substation sites to the POIs.

The 220-345 kV HVAC onshore export cables (if used) and the 138-345 kV HVAC grid interconnection cables are expected to be comprised of a single core (copper or aluminum conductor) encapsulated by insulation and wrapped in water-blocking layer(s), a metallic shield, and a non-metallic outer jacket (see Figure 3.8-4). These outer layers protect the cable, prevent direct contact between the conductor and the ground, and control and minimize thermal and electrical losses. Three of these cables comprise a single alternating current circuit. As a result, up to 12 HVAC onshore export cables and one or more fiber optic cables could be installed within each of the selected onshore export cable routes. Similarly, up to 12 HVAC grid interconnection cables and one or more fiber optic cables will be installed within each of the selected onshore export cables will be installed within each of the selected onshore substation sites to the POIs.



## Figure 3.8-4 HVAC Onshore Cable Schematic

The 320-525 kV HVDC onshore export cables (if used) will be similar in design to the HVDC offshore export cables (see Section 3.5.1.2), except that the power and fiber optic cables would not be bundled together or contain armoring. As a result, four or six individual HVDC power cables and one or more fiber optic cables could be installed in each onshore export cable route. Each HVDC power cable is expected to contain a single aluminum or copper conductor that is encapsulated in insulation, water blocking layer(s), a metallic shield, and an outer jacket (see Figure 3.8-5).

Regardless of whether HVAC or HVDC onshore cables are used, they will not contain any fluids.

#### 3.8.4.2 Typical Onshore Cable Installation

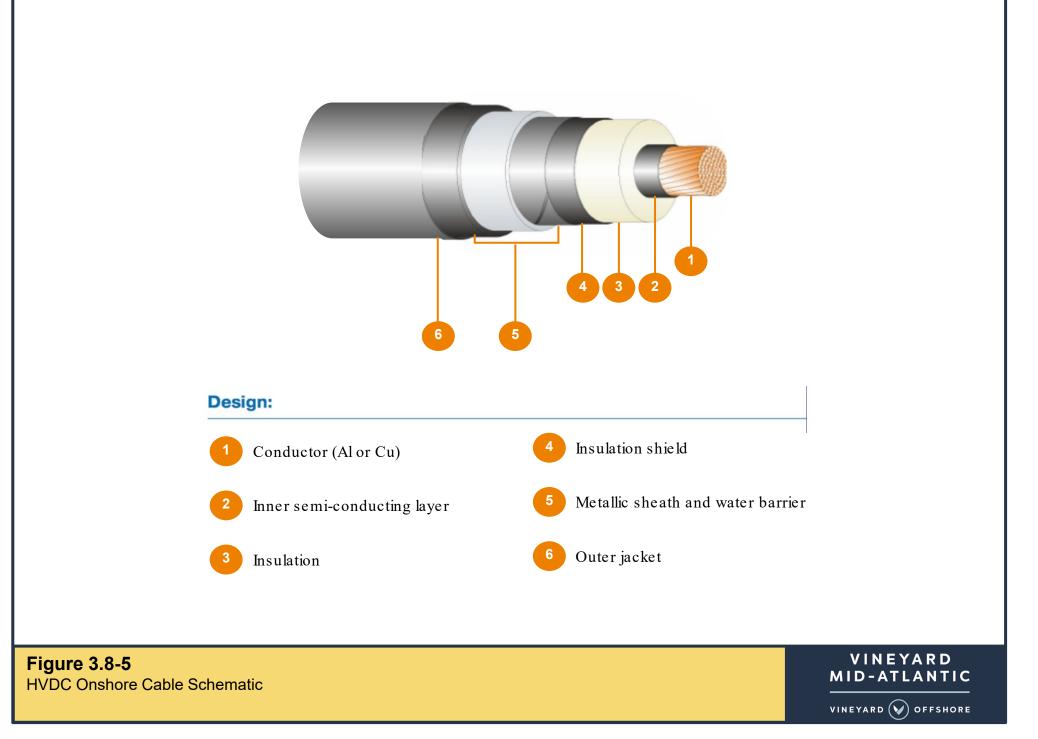
The onshore cables are expected to be installed entirely underground primarily within public roadway layouts (or immediately adjacent areas).<sup>55</sup> The onshore cables may be installed within a duct bank or installed within directly buried conduit(s).

The duct bank would consist of plastic conduits (e.g., HDPE or PVC) encased in concrete (i.e., cast in-place concrete). For HVAC cables, each onshore cable and fiber optic cable is expected to be installed within its own conduit. Spare conduits and grounding may also be accommodated within the duct bank. For HVDC cables, the power cables may be installed in separate conduits or within the same conduit (particularly at trenchless crossings). Additional conduits may be accommodated within the duct bank for fiber optic cables and grounding.

HVAC and HVDC onshore cables typically require splices approximately every 152-457 m (500-1,500 ft) or more. At each splice location, one or more underground splice vaults will be installed. The splice vaults are typically two-piece (top and bottom) pre-formed concrete chambers with openings at both ends to admit the onshore cables.

The duct bank and splice vaults are expected to be installed in open trenches using conventional construction equipment (e.g., hydraulic excavator, loader, dump trucks, flatbed trucks, crew vehicles, cement delivery trucks, and paving equipment). While one trench will typically be used, two trenches may be needed for portions of the onshore cable routes. The trench dimensions will vary along the onshore cable route (depending on the duct bank layout) but are expected to measure up to approximately 3.4 m (11 ft) in depth, 4.0 m (13 ft) in width at the bottom, and 4.3 m (14 ft) in width at the top. In locations where splice vaults are necessary, the excavated area will be larger (up to approximately 13 m [43 ft] wide, 15 m [50 ft] long, and 6 m [20 ft] deep). Since the splice vaults may be installed anywhere along the onshore cable routes, the maximum extent of disturbance along the entire route is based on the dimensions of the area excavated for splice vaults.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>55</sup> In limited areas, the onshore cable routes may follow utility ROWs or depart from public roadway layouts, particularly at complex crossings (e.g., crossings of busy roadways, railroads, wetlands, and waterbodies).



Any pavement will be removed before excavating and shoring the trenches. Minimal tree trimming and/or tree clearing may be needed where the routes follow existing roadway layouts, depending on the final duct bank alignment.<sup>56</sup> Tree trimming, tree clearing, and/or grading may be required to facilitate onshore cable installation in limited areas where the routes depart from the public roadway layout (particularly at complex crossings) and at trenchless crossing staging areas (see Section 3.8.4.3). The work, however, will be confined to as narrow a corridor as possible. Excavated material will be hauled away in trucks daily and recycled or disposed of in accordance with state regulations.

Dewatering of the trench will be necessary in areas where groundwater is encountered, where soils are saturated, or at times when the trench is affected by stormwater. In these areas, groundwater would be pumped from one or more sumps within the trench or vault using submersible pumps. Best management practices, such as passing collected water through a dewatering fractionization tank (frac tank) and filtering it prior to release, will be used to avoid pumping sediment-laden water from the excavated areas. Standard erosion control practices will be employed to minimize erosion during trenching operations and construction activities in general.

Once the trench is opened, plastic conduits will be assembled and installed using spacers to maintain the desired conduit arrangement. During this process, the plastic conduits may be stockpiled at a nearby construction staging area (see Section 3.8.4.4) or along the road. Then, concrete will be poured into the trench to form the duct bank and the prefabricated splice vaults will be installed using cranes.

Next, the trenches will be backfilled. The top of the duct bank and splice vaults (except for atgrade manhole covers) is anticipated to have a minimum of approximately 0.8 m (2.5 ft) of cover comprised of properly compacted backfill (e.g., sand, fluidized thermal material, native fill) topped by pavement or topsoil. Where applicable, the depth of cover will comply with New York State Department of Transportation (NYSDOT) requirements. Trenches that are not backfilled by day's end will be covered with steel plates overnight. Openings in the roadway shoulder will be protected and barricaded to ensure traffic and pedestrian safety. Completed trench sections that are within roadways will be re-paved in accordance with state and local standards. Any disturbed vegetated areas will be loamed and seeded.

Once the duct bank and splice vaults are in place, the onshore cables will be delivered on a cable reel transport vehicle and pulled through the conduits from one splice vault to another using truck-mounted winches. Then, the onshore cables will be spliced together, energized, and commissioned.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>56</sup> Subject to further engineering and consultations with local and state agencies (e.g., NYSDOT).

In limited, select areas along the onshore cable routes where future mechanical loading is not of concern, the onshore cables may be installed in directly buried conduit(s) (without the surrounding concrete duct bank) within open trenches that are subsequently backfilled. In this scenario, a board or concrete cap may be installed above the cables for mechanical protection along with warning tape, pending clarification of various requirements along the onshore cable routes. Splice pits (rather than splice vaults) may be located along the routes to facilitate cable pulling activities.

To avoid and minimize traffic impacts during onshore construction activities, the Proponent will develop a Traffic Management Plan (TMP) and will coordinate the timing of activities with state and local agencies (see Section 3.1). All work will be performed in accordance with local, state, and federal safety standards, as well as any company-specific requirements.

#### 3.8.4.3 Specialty Cable Crossing Techniques

Underground trenchless crossing methods are expected to be used where the onshore cable routes traverse unique features such as busy roadways, railroads, wetlands, and waterbodies to avoid impacts to those features. For example, the Proponent intends to use multiple trenchless crossings to install the onshore export cables across bays between the Jones Beach barrier island and the mainland of Long Island. Trenchless crossing methods primarily include:

- Horizontal directional drilling: HDD involves drilling a bore hole in an arc beneath a feature (e.g., wetland, roadway), enlarging the bore hole, and then inserting a conduit (typically made of plastic or steel) into the bore hole. An intersect bore (i.e., where drill rigs are used on both ends of the bore) may be used to minimize bore hole pressures and the potential for inadvertent fluid returns. The cables are subsequently pulled through the conduits. For additional description of HDD, see Section 3.7.2.
- **Pipe jacking:** Pipe jacking uses hydraulic jacks to thrust a specially designed casing pipe through the ground, led by a guidance system, to excavate a tunnel between the jacking shaft and receiving shaft. Pipe jacking methodologies include microtunnel, earth pressure balance machines, conventional non-pressurized tunnel-boring machines, open shield machines, and auger boring. These methods require an entrance and exit pit that is excavated to the depth of the tunnel.
- **Direct pipe:** The direct pipe trenchless drilling method uses a drill head welded to a pipe casing. As drilling progresses, the pipe casing is extended. Once the drill path beneath the feature is complete, the drill head is cut off and the pipe remains in place, becoming the casing for the cables. This method also requires an entrance and exit pit.

Staging areas to support underground trenchless crossings may require tree trimming, tree clearing, and grading within an area that is wide enough to accommodate construction equipment and materials and to provide access to the work zone.

#### 3.8.4.4 Construction Staging Areas

The Proponent's contractor will identify construction staging areas (i.e., equipment laydown and storage areas) proximate to the onshore cable routes. With the exception of staging areas for trenchless crossings (see Section 3.8.4.3), the Proponent anticipates that construction staging areas will either be in paved areas or at locations already utilized for similar activities and are therefore not expected to cause new ground disturbance.

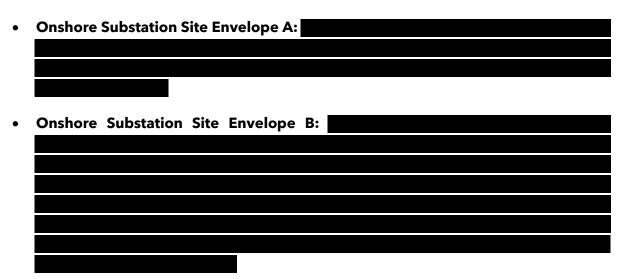
## 3.9 Onshore Substations and Reactive Compensation Stations

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will include two onshore substations on Long Island, New York that will increase or decrease the voltage of the power transmitted by the export cables in preparation for interconnection to the electric grid at the POIs. If HVDC export cables are used, the power will also be converted from direct current to alternating current at the onshore substation.

Several potential onshore substation sites in Nassau County and/or Suffolk County, New York are being considered. Since the Proponent has not yet secured site control for the onshore substation sites, the Proponent has identified several "onshore substation site envelopes." The onshore substation sites will be located within the onshore substation site envelopes described in Section 3.9.1. These onshore substation site envelopes could also be used for an reactive compensation station (RCS), however both an RCS and onshore substation site would not be located in the same onshore substation site envelope.

#### 3.9.1 Onshore Substation Sites

The two onshore substations will be located within up to two of the following onshore substation site envelopes shown in Figure 2.2-3.



Onshore Substation Site Envelope C:
 Onshore Substation Site Envelope D:

Although the Proponent may select an onshore substation site parcel that contains mapped wetlands, the footprint of the onshore substation site would be sited to minimize or avoid impacts on wetlands.

#### 3.9.2 Onshore Substation Design

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will include two new onshore substations on Long Island, New York. If HVAC export cables are used, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's onshore substations would include transformers, switchgear, and other necessary equipment to step up or step down the export cable voltage to match the electric grid's voltage at the POI. The onshore substations may use either an air-insulated switchgear design or a gas-insulated switchgear design pending detailed, site-specific engineering. The new onshore substations may include a small control room/service area, which may include fire protection systems as well as heating and cooling systems. The typical height of HVAC substation buildings is up to approximately 15 m (49 ft). With the exception of the service area/control room, the substation equipment is expected to be located outside.

If HVDC export cables are used, the onshore substations would contain equipment to convert the power from direct current to alternating current and, if necessary, the equipment to step up or step down the export cable voltage to match the voltage at the POI. At this time, the Proponent expects that a one-story conventional steel frame building (with a typical height of ~21 m [69 ft]) will be constructed to enclose a large portion of the HVDC voltage source converter components; the alternating current interface yard and power transformers, cooling fans, and the phase reactor cooling enclosure would be immediately outside the building. The building would have a typical length of 245 m (804 ft) and a typical width of 149 m (489 ft). However, if this design is not feasible, alternative designs may be used, including a stacked design (where a stacked converter hall occupies two floors of a building). A stacked design would result in a taller building of approximately 40 m (131 ft) but a smaller substation footprint. Each HVDC onshore substation may include a small separate storage building. For both HVAC and HVDC onshore substations, depending on the onshore substation sites selected and technologies available at the time construction proceeds, battery storage may be a feasible option that could be included as part of a future Construction and Operations Plan (COP) modification.

The onshore substation equipment will be mounted on concrete foundations with secondary oil containment designed in accordance with industry and local utility standards. A stormwater management system at the onshore substation sites will include low-impact development (LID) strategies (e.g., grass water quality swales to capture and convey site runoff, deep sump catch basin[s] to pretreat surface runoff, etc.), which are designed to capture, treat, and recharge stormwater runoff. The Proponent will develop a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan for each onshore substation site as part of the state permitting process, which will describe onshore spill prevention and response procedures (see Section 6.2).

The onshore substations may include lightning masts approximately 27.5 m (90 ft) in height.<sup>57</sup> It is expected that the slender profile of the lightning masts and their proposed grey color will minimize potential visual effects. Outdoor lighting will be used at the onshore substation sites during construction and commissioning. During operations (see Section 4.3), the majority of the lights will only be used on an as-needed basis (e.g., if equipment inspection is needed at night). For security reasons, a few lights will typically be illuminated on dusk-to-dawn sensors and a few lights will likely be controlled by motion sensors. Outdoor lighting at the onshore substation sites will typically be equipped with light shields to prevent light from encroaching into adjacent areas. The Proponent will ensure that the lighting scheme complies with local requirements. A security fence and gates will be installed to enclose the onshore substations. Vegetative buffers may be installed to provide visual screening and sound attenuation walls may be installed to mitigate potential noise impacts, if needed.

### 3.9.3 Onshore Reactive Compensation Station Design

If HVAC export cables are used, an onshore reactive compensation station (RCS) may be located along each onshore export cable route. The onshore RCS would manage the export cables' reactive power (unusable electricity), increase the transmission system's operational efficiency, reduce conduction losses, and minimize excess heating. The need for an onshore RCS along each route will depend on several technical considerations including, but not limited to, the total length of the export cables (onshore and offshore), the cables' thermal

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>57</sup> Alternatively, if the onshore substation's electrical equipment is entirely enclosed within a building (e.g., in a stacked design), lightning spikes, which are anticipated to be ~1 m (3 ft) in height, may be located on top of the building.

resistance and voltage, the number of export cables, and electric grid code requirements. The onshore RCSs will be located within the onshore substation site envelopes identified in Figures 3.8-1 and 3.8-2.

Similar to the onshore substations (see Section 3.9.2), the onshore RCSs would include shunt reactors, switchgear, and other necessary equipment, but would be much smaller in size. It is anticipated that the electrical equipment would be enclosed in a building with a typical height of up to approximately 18 m (59 ft), a typical length of 70 m (230 ft), and a typical width of 90 m (295 ft). The top of the building may be equipped with lightning spikes that are anticipated to be ~1 m (3 ft) in height (for a total height of ~19 m [62 ft] above ground).

Like the onshore substations, the onshore RCSs would be equipped with a stormwater management system. If the onshore RCSs include equipment containing oil, they would be equipped with secondary oil containment and the Proponent would develop an SPCC Plan for each onshore RCS as part of the state permitting process, if required (see Section 6.2). The Proponent will ensure that the outdoor lighting scheme complies with local requirements. A security fence and gates will be installed to enclose the onshore RCSs. Vegetative buffers may be installed to provide visual screening and sound attenuation walls may be installed to mitigate potential noise impacts, if needed.

### 3.9.4 Onshore Substation and RCS Construction

Construction of each onshore substation and onshore RCS (if used) is anticipated to include the following steps:

1. Site preparation: Temporary fencing and a security gate will be installed around the perimeter of the construction area and temporary erosion control measures (e.g., silt fencing, hay bales) will be deployed. Although the Proponent intends to prioritize industrial/commercial sites that have been previously disturbed, depending on the onshore substation and onshore RCS sites ultimately selected, land clearing and grading may be needed prior to excavation and trenching (for equipment foundations, cable trenches, containment, drainage, and retaining walls). Some onshore substation sites may require up to approximately 0.06 km<sup>2</sup> (15 acres) of tree clearing and ground disturbance (per site) from grading, excavation, and trenching.<sup>58</sup> Construction of each onshore RCS may require up to ~0.008 km<sup>2</sup> (2 acres) of tree clearing and ground disturbance.<sup>59</sup> Grading up to 1.5 m (5 ft) may be required.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>58</sup> The actual size of the onshore substation site parcel may be larger than the area cleared and disturbed to accommodate the onshore substation.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>59</sup> The actual size of the parcel may be larger than the area cleared and disturbed to accommodate the onshore RCS.

- 2. **Installation of the equipment and cables:** Equipment foundations (e.g., footings or piles up to approximately 21.3 m [70 ft] deep) and any containment sumps will be installed and any buildings will be constructed. Then, equipment will be delivered by heavy-load vehicles and installed (likely using cranes). The onshore cables will be connected to the electrical equipment, and other wiring and connections will be completed.
- 3. **Commissioning:** The onshore substation or onshore RCS will be energized and commissioned. During commissioning, the electrical infrastructure as well as safety, controls, and communication systems will be tested.
- 4. **Site clean-up and restoration:** Permanent perimeter security fencing will be installed, and temporary erosion controls will be removed. The periphery of the site (outside the security fencing) will be restored and revegetated (if required). As noted above, vegetative buffers for visual screening and sound attenuation walls may be installed, if needed.

## **3.10 Construction Ports and Logistics**

## 3.10.1 Construction Ports

As described in Sections 3.2 through 3.6, the WTGs, ESP(s), foundations, and offshore cables may be transferred from their manufacturing facility to one or more staging ports in the US or Canada before being transported to the Lease Area or OECC. These staging ports could be used for frequent crew transfer and to offload, store, pre-assemble, inspect, pre-commission, and/or load components onto vessels for delivery to the Lease Area and OECC.<sup>60</sup> Offshore components may alternatively be delivered directly from the US or international manufacturing facilities to the Lease Area or OECC.

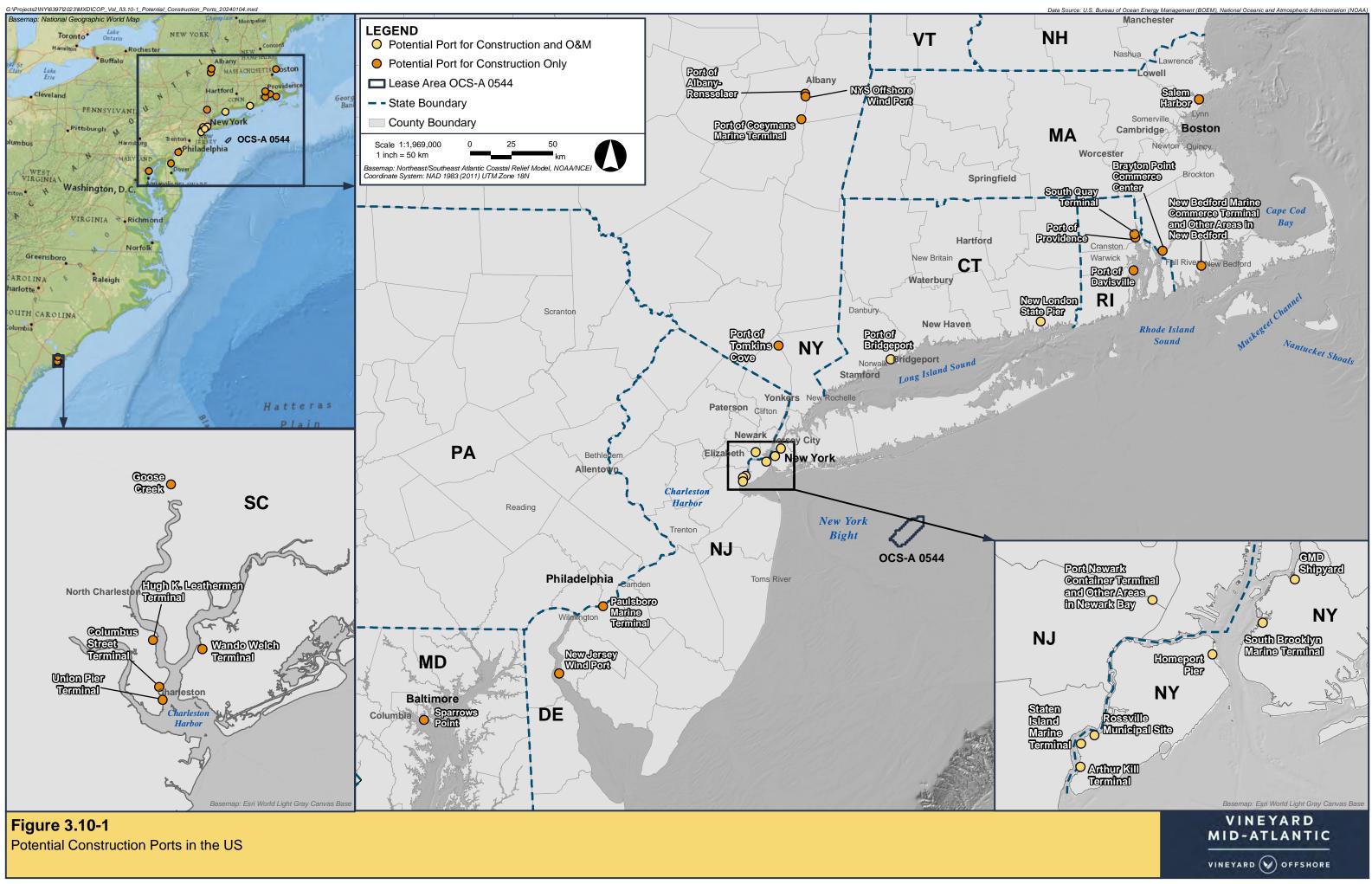
The Proponent has identified several ports in New York, New Jersey, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts, Maryland, South Carolina, and Canada that may be used during construction to stage offshore components and/or that may be the site of a manufacturing facility (see Table 3.10-1 and Figure 3.10-1). The Proponent has identified a wide range of potential construction ports due to the uncertainty in Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's construction schedule and the expected demand for ports by other offshore wind developers in the coming years. Only a subset of the ports described in Table 3.10-1 would ultimately be used. The combination of ports used during construction will depend on the final construction schedule, the availability and capability of each port to support construction activities, and the component suppliers that are ultimately selected for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>60</sup> Some components (e.g., monopiles) may instead be pulled by tugs while floating in the water rather than loaded onto vessels.

Additionally, some basic activities associated with marine construction in general (rather than offshore wind specifically) such as refueling, <sup>61</sup> restocking supplies, sourcing parts for repairs, vessel mobilization/demobilization, and infrequent crew transfer may occur out of ports other than those listed in Table 3.10-1. These activities would be well within the realm of normal port activities.

Each port under consideration for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is either located in an industrial waterfront area with sufficient existing infrastructure or where another entity may develop such infrastructure by the time construction proceeds. The Proponent does not expect to implement any port improvements. Port improvements would be independent of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, all permits and approvals would be obtained by the site owner/lessor, and the port would be available for use by multiple developers, including the Proponent, once any necessary upgrades are made by the owner/lessor.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>61</sup> Some bunkering (i.e., refueling) and restocking of supplies could also occur offshore.



#### Table 3.10-1 Potential Construction Ports

| Port                                                                                                                                                                                     | Description <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| New York Ports                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Capital Region Ports:</li> <li>Port of Albany-<br/>Rensselaer</li> <li>New York State<br/>(NYS) Offshore Wind<br/>Port</li> <li>Port of Coeymans<br/>Marine Terminal</li> </ul> | The ~1.62 km <sup>2</sup> (400 acre) Port of Albany-Rensselaer features deep-water facilities and wharves on both sides of the Hudson River. The port includes 1,280 m (4,200 ft) of wharf on the Albany side of the river and 366 m (1,200 ft) of wharf on the Rensselaer side. The developed portion of the port is used for offloading cargo, storage, offshore wind development activities, and other various functions. To expand the port, the Albany Port District Commission has acquired ~0.33 km <sup>2</sup> (82 acres) of riverfront property on Beacon Island in Glenmont, which is planned to include a 152 m (500 ft) wharf and ~0.058 km <sup>2</sup> (~14 acres) of manufacturing facilities and/or staging areas for offshore wind project components (Hallisey 2023; NYSERDA 2022; Port of Albany c2019). Across the river from Glenmont, the proposed NYS Offshore Wind Port in East Greenbush may also be developed to support the needs of the offshore wind industry. The proposed site consists of ~0.45-0.80 km <sup>2</sup> (112-197 acres) of riverfront property (NYoffshorewind 2019). Farther south along the Hudson River, the 1.8 km <sup>2</sup> (450 acre) Port of Coeymans Marine Terminal is an industrial port owned by Carver Companies. The port offers a heavy lift dock that can accommodate vessels up to 230 m (750 ft), cargo handling equipment, and storage facilities. The port serves a variety of activities such as marine construction, aggregates handling, small manufacturing, and disaster recovery projects and is expected to be upgraded to support offshore wind projects (Carver Companies c2022). |  |  |  |  |
| Port of Tomkins Cove                                                                                                                                                                     | The Port of Tomkins Cove is located on the Hudson River ~65 km (35 NM) north of New York Harbor. The 0.24 km <sup>2</sup> (60 acre) site, which has been acquired by the Haugland Group, can accommodate deep draft vessels with a channel depth of 10 m (33 ft). In addition to upgrading the port to support offshore wind projects, the Haugland Group is investigating using the site to build a large battery energy storage system (Haugland Group 2021).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |  |

| Table 3.10-1 Potential Construction Ports (Continued |
|------------------------------------------------------|
|------------------------------------------------------|

| Port                                                                                                                                                                           | Description <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| New York Ports (Continued)                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Staten Island Ports:</li> <li>Arthur Kill Terminal</li> <li>Homeport Pier</li> <li>Staten Island Marine<br/>Terminal</li> <li>Rossville Municipal<br/>Site</li> </ul> | The proposed Arthur Kill Terminal is a 0.13 km <sup>2</sup> (32 acre) port facility in Staten Island that is designed to support offshore wind project staging and assembly. The terminal will feature strong bearing capacity for WTGs, on-site warehouse storage for equipment, and a 416 m (1,365 ft) quayside designed for simultaneous vessel berthing (Arthur Kill Terminal 2023).<br>Homeport Pier, which is located on Staten Island just north of the Verrazano-Narrows Bridge, is the former site of a 0.14 km <sup>2</sup> (35 acre) Naval Base and includes a 430 m (1,410 ft) pier. The site may be redeveloped to support offshore wind projects (Waterwire 2019).<br>The Staten Island Marine Terminal is located on the southern end of Staten Island. The facility, formally known as the Kinder Morgan site, is owned by NorthPoint Development and operated by Red Hook Terminals. Of the 0.49 km <sup>2</sup> (120 acre) site, 0.24 km <sup>2</sup> (60 acres) are proposed for offshore wind development.<br>The Rossville Municipal Site is a 0.13 km <sup>2</sup> (33 acre) city-owned industrial property located on Staten Island. The port currently consists of a never-used liquified natural gas vessel tanker pier and ~610 m (~2,000 ft) of shoreline. The site may be redeveloped to support operations and maintenance, interconnection, and/or staging and assembly of components for offshore wind projects (NYCEDC 2022). |  |  |  |  |
| <ul> <li>Brooklyn Ports:</li> <li>South Brooklyn<br/>Marine Terminal<br/>(SBMT)</li> <li>GMD Shipyard</li> </ul>                                                               | The ~0.30 km <sup>2</sup> (73 acre) SBMT, which is owned by the New York City Economic Development Corporation (NYCEDC) and operated by Sustainable SBMT, is located along the Upper New York Bay in Brooklyn, New York City. The industrial waterfront facility will be upgraded by other offshore wind developers to include two heavy load wharves and a new bulkhead, which will support staging, installation, and maintenance of offshore wind projects (bp 2022; NYSERDA 2022).<br>The GMD Shipyard, which is located within the Brooklyn Navy Yard on the East River, has the largest dry dock facility in New York City. The shipyard also has ~335 m (~1100 ft) of wet berth and several cranes (GMD Shipyard Corp c2017).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |

| Table 3.10-1 | Potential | Construction | Ports | (Continued) |
|--------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-------------|
|--------------|-----------|--------------|-------|-------------|

| Port                                                               | Description <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| New Jersey Ports                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |
| Paulsboro Marine Terminal                                          | The 0.81 km <sup>2</sup> (200 acre) Paulsboro Marine Terminal is located on the Delaware River. The terminal, which is owned<br>by the South Jersey Port Corporation, is undergoing two phases of construction to support the offshore wind<br>industry. Phase 1 is now complete and encompasses a 0.20 km <sup>2</sup> (50 acre) footprint and includes a 259 m (850 ft)<br>berth. Phase 2 would add two berths, warehouses, and a monopile manufacturing facility (Holt Logistics Corp 2023;<br>Jacobs 2022; South Jersey Port Corporation c2022).                                                                      |  |  |  |  |
| New Jersey Wind Port                                               | The New Jersey Wind Port is located on the eastern shore of the Delaware River, southwest of the City of Salem (Durakovic 2021). The port will be developed to support the offshore wind industry in two phases. Phase 1 commenced in late 2021, with the goal to complete the 0.12 km <sup>2</sup> (30 acre) staging port in early 2024. Phase 2 is anticipated to be completed in 2026 and will include an additional 0.14 km <sup>2</sup> (35 acre) staging area and 0.24-0.28 km <sup>2</sup> (60-70 acres) for manufacturing space, heavy-lift wharfs, and component laydown areas (State of New Jersey c1996-2023). |  |  |  |  |
| Port Newark Container<br>Terminal and Other Areas in<br>Newark Bay |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                    | Connecticut Ports                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |
| Port of Bridgeport                                                 | The Port of Bridgeport is located in a sheltered area on the north side of Long Island Sound at the mouth of the Pequonnock River. Bridgeport is a federal shipping port and a terminus of the Bridgeport to Port Jefferson ferry. The Connecticut Port Authority is responsible for overseeing the development of the port (Connecticut Port Authority c2022a). Other offshore wind developers have proposed to redevelop a site in Bridgeport as an O&M hub.                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |
| New London State Pier                                              | The New London State Pier is located on the Thames River in New London. The Connecticut Port Authority is currently upgrading the State Pier into a heavy-lift capable port facility to support and accommodate WTG staging and assembly, which includes adding ~0.03 km <sup>2</sup> (~7 acres) of land to the existing site (AJOT 2023; Black 2022; Connecticut Port Authority c2022b).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |

#### Table 3.10-1 Potential Construction Ports (Continued)

| Port                             | Description <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Rhode Island Ports               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |
| Port of Davisville (Quonset)     | The Port of Davisville is in a sheltered harbor at the mouth of Narragansett Bay in North Kingstown. The Port of Davisville includes five terminals, 1,372 m (4,500 ft) of berthing space at two 366 m (1,200 ft) long piers, a bulkhead, on-dock rail, and 0.23 km <sup>2</sup> (58 acres) of laydown and terminal storage (QDC 2019). The Port of Davisville also has heavy lift capacity. The port's Pier 2 expansion and modernization finished in July 2022 while Pier 1 reconstruction is currently underway. Construction of a new pier at Terminal 5 is currently in the permitting process. All three projects will support the offshore wind industry (King 2021; State of Rhode Island 2022).         |  |  |  |  |
| Port of Providence (ProvPort)    | The Port of Providence is located along the Providence River in the City of Providence. The privately-owned marine terminal occupies ~0.47 km <sup>2</sup> (~115 acres) and provides 1,280 m (4,200 ft) of berthing space, 12,077 m <sup>2</sup> (130,000 ft <sup>2</sup> ) of covered storage, and more than 0.08 km <sup>2</sup> (20 acres) of open lay down area. ProvPort also has an on-dock rail service (ProvPort [date unknown]). Marine transportation into ProvPort is facilitated by a federally-maintained navigational channel that accommodates deep-draft vessels (RI CRMC 2010).                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |
| South Quay Terminal              | The South Quay Terminal is located on the Providence River in East Providence. Waterfront Enterprises, LLC began construction in September 2022 to develop the over 0.13 km <sup>2</sup> (33 acre) greenfield site as a staging area for offshore wind construction as well as other mixed uses (Amaral 2023).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |  |  |
|                                  | Massachusetts Ports                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |
| Brayton Point Commerce<br>Center | The Brayton Point Commerce Center is located at the former coal-fired Brayton Point Power Plant along the shore of Mount Hope Bay in Somerset. It has an ~213 m (~700 ft) quayside and a water depth of 10 m (34 ft). In December 2018, Brayton Point was purchased by Commercial Development Company, Inc. via affiliate Brayton Point LLC. The port will be capable of component manufacturing, staging operations, and maintenance for offshore wind and other related sectors (Commercial Development Company c2021; Froese 2019). In addition, the Prysmian Group purchased 0.19 km <sup>2</sup> (47 acres) of the 1.2 km <sup>2</sup> (300 acre) site for use as a submarine cable factory (Hockett 2022). |  |  |  |  |

| Port                            | Description <sup>1</sup>                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Massachusetts Ports (Continued) |                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| Port of New Bedford:            | The Port of New Bedford is a protected industrial harbor on the northwest side of Buzzards Bay. The 0.12 km <sup>2</sup>                  |  |  |  |  |  |
| • New Bedford Marine            | acre) New Bedford Marine Commerce Terminal was purpose-built for staging offshore wind project components                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Commerce Terminal               | The facility, which is owned and operated by the Massachusetts Clean Energy Center (MassCEC), has full load-                              |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | bearing capacity for large crawler cranes, a modern heavy-lift quayside, and an on-site warehouse (Port of New                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| • Other areas in New            | Bedford c2018).                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |  |
| Bedford                         | The Proponent may use other areas in the Port of New Bedford, such as those identified by MassCEC's (2017) 2017                           |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | Massachusetts Offshore Wind Ports and Infrastructure Assessment as potentially viable offshore wind ports. For                            |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | example, Foss and Cannon Street Holdings LLC are developing the New Bedford Foss Marine Terminal to serve as                              |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | a new operations base and terminal logistics facility for offshore wind projects. The new terminal would provide                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | storage and laydown yards for equipment and materials, berth facilities for tug and barge operations, and host CTV                        |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | and SOV support services (Grantor 2022; Memija 2022).                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |
| Salem Harbor                    | When the Salem Harbor Power Station natural gas power plant replaced a coal and oil plant along the Salem                                 |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | waterfront, it opened 0.17 km <sup>2</sup> (42 acres) for redevelopment. The site, which is located ~35 km (~22 mi) northeast             |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | of Boston, includes shared access to a 244 m (800 ft) deep water wet berth that is periodically used for visiting                         |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | cruise ships. The area also includes ~700 m (~2,300 ft) of frontage on Salem Harbor, which hosts active commercial,                       |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | recreational, and water transportation facilities. The site is currently being developed into a WTG assembly and                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | staging port (Salem Offshore Wind Terminal [date unknown]).                                                                               |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | Maryland Ports                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |
| Sparrows Point                  | The Port of Sparrows Point is located along the Chesapeake Bay in Baltimore. Another offshore wind developer has                          |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | leased over 0.36 km <sup>2</sup> (90 acres) at Sparrows Point and intends to upgrade infrastructure, construct new facilities,            |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | and purchase welding and coating equipment for the site. Work at the site will include, but is not limited to, roll-                      |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                 | bending steel plates, welding, painting and coating, and staging large components to support the offshore wind industry (Mirabella 2022). |  |  |  |  |  |

| Port Description <sup>1</sup> South Carolina Ports |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
|                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |  |
| Goose Creek                                        | The Goose Creek facility is located ~24 km (~15 mi) north of Charleston on the western side of the Cooper River The 32,500 m <sup>2</sup> (350,000 ft <sup>2</sup> ) facility will produce high voltage power cables to support the offshore wind industry (Nexans 2021). |  |  |  |  |
|                                                    | Canadian Ports                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |

#### Table 3.10-1 Potential Construction Ports (Continued)

- Port of Halifax
- Sheet Harbor
- Port Saint John

Notes:

1. US offshore wind component and cable manufacturing facilities identified in the above table may not necessarily be used for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

2. Analysis of potential Canadian ports that may be used is ongoing.

## 3.10.2 Surveys

### 3.10.2.1 Geophysical and Geotechnical Surveys

Offshore and nearshore geophysical surveys are expected to be conducted just prior to construction, during construction, and post-construction for activities such as pre-lay surveys, verifying site conditions, ensuring proper installation of components, conducting as-built surveys, inspecting the depth of cable burial, and inspecting foundations. The surveys may be conducted using survey vessels, ROVs, remotely operated towed vehicles (ROTVs), autonomous offshore vehicles/vessels, and/or divers. Geophysical survey instruments may include, but are not limited to, side scan sonar, multibeam echosounders, magnetometers/gradiometers, and sub-bottom/seismic profilers. A detailed list of geophysical survey equipment that may be used is provided as Appendix I-B. Measures to protect marine species during geophysical survey work are described in Sections 4.7 and 4.8 of COP Volume II.

Additional geotechnical surveys may be conducted to inform the final design and engineering of the offshore facilities. Geotechnical surveys may include vibracores, cone penetration testing, and deep borings. Offshore geotechnical work would only be conducted in areas already reviewed and cleared for cultural resources. Any unanticipated discoveries of cultural resources would be managed in accordance with Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's Unanticipated Discoveries Plan.

### 3.10.2.2 UXO/DMM Surveys and Mitigation

Before installing the offshore facilities, the Proponent will investigate the potential for unexploded ordnances (UXO) and/or discarded military munitions (DMM) to be present in the Lease Area and OECC and will evaluate the associated risks in accordance with the As Low As Reasonably Practical (ALARP) risk mitigation principle. UXO are fired military munitions, such as bombs, mines, torpedoes, and grenades, that remain unexploded by design or malfunction whereas DMM are unfired military munitions that have been abandoned or improperly discarded (Miliary Munitions [date unknown]).

The Proponent has performed a desktop study to assess the potential risk from UXO in the Lease Area and OECC based on historical records and previous surveys (see Appendix II-B14). The desktop study evaluates the probability of encountering UXO, the probability of detonation, and the consequence of a detonation for various offshore site assessment and construction activities. The desktop studies found there to be an overall moderate risk of encountering UXO in the Lease Area and OECC.

The Proponent expects to conduct UXO/DMM surveys to further investigate portions of the Lease Area and OECC for the presence of UXO and DMM prior to the start of construction. Geophysical equipment used during UXO/DMM investigation surveys may include magnetometers, side scan sonar, high resolution sub-bottom imagers, and/or multibeam

echosounders. Based on the results of the investigation surveys, the Proponent may perform UXO/DMM identification surveys, which may include the use of ROVs and/or divers, to further investigate potential UXO/DMM.

If the surveys identify UXO/DMM within the Lease Area and/or OECC, the Proponent will implement mitigation measures in accordance with the ALARP principle. The Proponent will prioritize avoidance of UXO/DMM wherever possible by micro-siting structures and cables around the object. Where avoidance is not possible (e.g., due to layout restrictions, presence of archaeological resources, etc.), UXO/DMM will be relocated or otherwise disposed of (e.g., via deflagration [burning without detonating], detonation, or dismantling the UXO/DMM to extract explosive components). The selection of the appropriate mitigation method will be determined in consultation with a UXO/DMM specialist and relevant agencies (e.g., the Department of Defense) based on the location, size, and condition of the UXO/DMM. If relocation or disposal is selected as the mitigation strategy, the Proponent would develop a thorough plan, in coordination with relevant agencies, that describes the method of removal/disposal and identifies the measures that will be taken to protect marine life, cultural resources, and human health and safety.

Since the Proponent has not yet performed detailed UXO/DMM surveys, the exact number and type of UXO/DMM that may be present, and which subset of those UXO/DMM cannot be avoided by micro-siting, are unknown (further evaluation is ongoing).

## 3.10.3 Buoys

The Proponent expects to temporarily deploy one or more meteorological oceanographic ("metocean") buoys in up to 30 locations within the Lease Area to monitor weather and sea state conditions during construction. These metocean buoy(s) will provide forecasting and real-time weather conditions to inform contractors if conditions (especially wave height) are suitable for installation activities and to protect the health and safety of workers during construction. In addition, the Proponent may use temporary safety marker buoys in up to 10 locations within the Lease Area to notify other mariners of the presence of construction activities. These metocean and safety marker buoys would be relocated as the location of construction activities shifts within the Lease Area.

The floating metocean and safety marker buoys are expected to be anchored to the seafloor using a steel chain connected to a single concrete, steel, or cast-iron mooring weight on the seafloor. The mooring weight will occupy an expected seafloor footprint of approximately 4 m<sup>2</sup> (43 square feet [ft<sup>2</sup>])<sup>62</sup> and is expected to vertically penetrate to a depth of approximately 2.5 m (8 ft). Any seafloor disturbance from the buoys' anchors will occur within surveyed areas

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>62</sup> Excludes anchor sweep, which cannot be quantified at this early stage in the construction planning process.

of the Lease Area that have been cleared for cultural resources. The maximum potential seafloor disturbance from the use of metocean and safety marker buoys during construction is provided in Section 3.11.

One or more mooring buoys could also be deployed in the Lease Area to moor construction vessels (e.g., CTVs), which would reduce engine usage and potentially reduce overall seafloor disturbance associated with vessel anchorage. The area of seafloor disturbance from the mooring buoy's anchor, the size of which is highly dependent on the vessels that are ultimately used during construction, cannot be estimated at this time but is presumed to be within the conservative total area of seafloor disturbance for the Lease Area presented in Section 3.11.

The metocean buoy(s), safety marker buoys, and mooring buoys will not use fuel oil to avoid the risk of accidental release and emissions into the environment. The buoys will be equipped with the proper lighting, marking, and signaling equipment per USCG Private Aid to Navigation (PATON) requirements.

## 3.10.4 Vessels, Offshore Equipment, and Aircraft

Offshore construction will require several types of vessels, many of which will be specifically designed for offshore wind construction and cable installation. In general, while performing construction work, vessels may anchor, moor to other vessels or structures, operate on DP, or jack-up. DP enables a vessel to maintain a very precise position by continuously adjusting the vessel's thrusters and propellers to counteract winds, currents, and waves. Jack-up vessels are self-propelled or non-self-propelled vessels with legs that extend to the seafloor to elevate the hull to provide a safe, stable working platform. Anchored vessels may use one or more anchors to remain stationary or to propel the vessel. For vessels other than anchored cable laying vessels (which must maintain tension on anchor lines), the use of mid-line anchor buoys will be considered (where feasible and considered safe) as a potential measure to reduce impacts to sensitive seafloor habitat from anchor line sweep. There is no anchor line sweep from anchored cable laying vessels because the anchor lines are under tension.

The types of vessels that are expected to be used during offshore construction of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic are provided in Table 3.10-2 based on current methodologies for offshore wind construction. Table 3.10-2 includes general vessel types rather than specific vessels because the Proponent has not selected the contractors or specific vessels that will carry out construction activities.

It is challenging to precisely quantify the number of vessels and vessel trips from each port at the early planning stages of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic because they depend on: (1) the specific vessels and ports used; (2) the final construction schedule; and (3) the installation and transportation methods employed, which continue to evolve rapidly and will vary based on the final project design. The estimated number of vessels and vessel trips presented below, which are based on current understanding of a potential construction schedule, are likely conservative and subject to change.

Assuming the maximum design scenario (see Section 3.11), it is estimated that an average of ~22 vessels would operate at the Lease Area or along the OECC at any given time during offshore construction. During the most active period of construction, it is conservatively estimated that a maximum of approximately 60 vessels could operate in the Offshore Development Area at one time.<sup>63</sup> Up to approximately 2,200 total vessel round trips are expected to occur during the busiest year of offshore construction. During the most active month of construction, it is anticipated that an average of approximately 12 daily vessel round trips could occur. All vessels used during the construction of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will be equipped with Automatic Identification System (AIS) to track vessel activity and monitor compliance with permit requirements.

In addition to vessels, helicopters may be used for crew transfer and visual inspections of the offshore facilities. Fixed-wing aircraft or drones (autonomous underwater/surface vessels or aerial drones) may be used to support environmental monitoring and mitigation.

Offshore equipment during construction could include generators, winches, welding equipment, pressure washers, motion compensation platforms, air compressors, forklifts, and other larger offshore construction equipment (e.g., cranes, cable installation tools, pile driving hammers), which are described throughout Section 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>63</sup> This includes vessels at the Lease Area, at the OECC, and in transit to, from, or within a port.

#### Table 3.10-2 Representative Construction Vessels

| Vessel Type                                                                                  | Expected<br>Number of<br>Vessels | Expected Vessel Activity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Anchor handling tug supply<br>(AHTS) vessels                                                 | 1-6                              | Vessels that primarily handle and reposition the anchors of other vessels (e.g., cable laying vessels), but may also be used to transport equipment or for other services.                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| Barges                                                                                       | 2-10                             | Vessels with or without propulsion that may be used for transporting components (e.g., foundations, WTGs, etc.) or installation activities.                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |
| Bunkering vessels                                                                            | 1-4                              | Vessels used to supply fuel and other provisions to other vessels offshore.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |
| Cable laying vessels                                                                         | 1-5                              | Specialized vessels/barges that lay and bury offshore cables into the seafloor.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
| Crew transfer vessels (CTVs)                                                                 | 2-14                             | Smaller vessels that transport crew, protected species observers, parts, and/or equipment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| Heavy lift vessels (HLVs)                                                                    | 1–4                              | Vessels that may be used to lift, support, and orient the WTGs, ESP(s), and foundations during installation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| Heavy transport vessels<br>(HTVs)/modified cargo vessels                                     | 2-12                             | Ocean-going vessels that may transport components to staging ports or directly to the Lease Area.                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |
| Jack-up vessels                                                                              | 1-9                              | Vessels that extend legs to the seafloor to provide a safe, stable working platform. Jack-up vessels may be used to install foundations, ESP topside(s), and/or WTGs, to transpor components to the Lease Area, for offshore accommodations, for cable splicing activities and/or for cable pull-in at the landfall site(s). |  |  |
| Safety vessels                                                                               | 2-13                             | Vessels that are used to address other mariners and fishing vessels entering active work sites. The safety vessels would provide guidance to mariners and fishing vessels, explain the ongoing activities, and request that they give a wide berth to the work site or construction vessel(s), if necessary.                 |  |  |
| Scour/cable protection installation vessels                                                  | 1-3                              | Vessels (e.g., fallpipe vessels) that may be used to deposit a layer of rock around the foundations or over limited sections of the offshore cable system.                                                                                                                                                                   |  |  |
| Service operation vessels<br>(SOVs)/service<br>accommodation and transfer<br>vessels (SATVs) | 1-3                              | Larger vessels that provide offshore living accommodations and workspace as well as transport crew to and from the Lease Area.                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |

#### Table 3.10-2 Representative Construction Vessels (Continued)

| Vessel Type     | Expected<br>Number of<br>Vessels | Expected Vessel Activity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Support vessels | 1-8                              | Multipurpose vessels (e.g., work boats, supply boats, accommodation vessels, diving support vessels) that may be used for a variety of activities, such as the pre-lay grapnel runs, supporting cable installation, commissioning WTGs, or transporting equipment. |  |
| Survey vessels  | 1-3                              | Specialized vessels used to perform geophysical, geotechnical, and environmental surveys.                                                                                                                                                                          |  |
| Tugboats        | 2-25                             | Ocean-going vessels or smaller harbor craft used to transport equipment and barges.                                                                                                                                                                                |  |

## 3.10.5 Onshore Equipment and Vehicles

Onshore construction equipment is expected to be similar to that used during typical public works projects (e.g., road resurfacing, storm sewer installation, transmission line construction). Onshore substation construction, onshore RCS construction, and cable installation will likely require cranes, excavators, backhoes, trenchers, drilling tools (see Section 3.8.4.3), front end loaders, forklifts, concrete delivery trucks, dump trucks, and delivery vehicles, among other equipment. Onshore cable pulling and splicing will likely require winches, cable reel trucks, generators, and support vehicles.

# 3.11 Summary of the Maximum Design Scenario and Potential Seafloor Disturbance

The benefits and potential impacts of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic to physical, biological, socioeconomic, visual, and cultural resources, which are discussed in COP Volume II, are based on the "maximum design scenario" for each resource. The maximum design scenario, which is based on the PDE described in Sections 3.2 through 3.10, allows analysis of the maximum impacts that could occur from Vineyard Mid-Atlantic:

- For the offshore facilities, the maximum design scenario is the full buildout of all 118 WTG/ESP positions within the Lease Area. One or two of those positions will be occupied by ESPs and the remaining positions will be occupied by WTGs. Each WTG will be supported by a monopile foundation. Each ESP could be supported by a monopile or a piled jacket foundation. As a result, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic could include 116-118 monopiles and 0 to 2 piled jackets, as well as associated scour protection. The maximum design scenario also includes six offshore export cables (with a maximum total length of 594 km [321 NM]), up to 296 km (160 NM) of inter-array cables, up to 83 km (45 NM) of inter-link cables, and associated cable protection.<sup>64</sup>
- For the onshore facilities, the maximum design scenario is the construction of two landfall sites, two onshore cable routes, two onshore RCSs, and two new onshore substations in Nassau County and/or Suffolk County on Long Island, New York.

Table 3.11-1 summarizes the maximum area of potential long-term and temporary seafloor disturbance within the Lease Area and OECC during construction. The maximum area of potential seafloor disturbance is based on the installation of 116 WTGs supported by monopile foundations, two ESPs supported by piled jacket foundations, six HVAC offshore export cables, and the maximum length of inter-array and inter-link cables. This provides the maximum seafloor disturbance from the overall construction of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic rather than the maximum disturbance from each individual activity (e.g., WTG installation and commissioning).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>64</sup> The length of the offshore export cables includes the length of the cables within the Lease Area.

| Activity                                  | Long-Term<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Temporary<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Total<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Basis of Calculation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WTG installation and                      | N/A                                  | 0.56 km²                             | 0.56 km²                         | Temporary seafloor disturbance from anchored and/or                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| commissioning                             |                                      | (138 acres)                          | (138 acres)                      | jack-up vessels used during the installation and commissioning of 116 WTGs (see Table 3.2-2).                                                                                                                                                             |
| WTG foundation installation               | 1.35 km²                             | 0.42 km <sup>2</sup>                 | 1.77 km²                         | Long-term seafloor disturbance from the installation of                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (including scour protection installation) | (334 acres)                          | (103 acres)                          | (437 acres)                      | monopile foundations and associated scour protection for 116 WTGs (see Table 3.3-1).                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                           |                                      |                                      |                                  | Temporary seafloor disturbance from anchored and/or jack-up vessels used during the installation of 116 WTG foundations (see Table 3.3-1). It is assumed that the area of temporary disturbance from vessels is beyond the footprint of scour protection. |
| ESP topside installation and              | N/A                                  | 0.01 km <sup>2</sup>                 | 0.01 km <sup>2</sup>             | Temporary seafloor disturbance from anchored and/or                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| commissioning                             |                                      | (3 acres)                            | (3 acres)                        | jack-up vessels used during the installation and commissioning of two ESP topsides (see Table 3.4-3).                                                                                                                                                     |
| ESP foundation installation               | 0.07 km <sup>2</sup>                 | 0.01 km <sup>2</sup>                 | 0.07 km <sup>2</sup>             | Long-term seafloor disturbance from the installation of                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| (including scour protection installation) | (16 acres)                           | (2 acres)                            | (18 acres)                       | piled jacket foundations and associated scour protection for two ESPs (see Table 3.4-4).                                                                                                                                                                  |
|                                           |                                      |                                      |                                  | Temporary seafloor disturbance from anchored and/or jack-up vessels used during the installation of two ESP foundations (see Table 3.4-4). It is assumed that the area of temporary disturbance from vessels is beyond the footprint of scour protection. |

#### Table 3.11-1 Summary of Maximum Potential Seafloor Disturbance During Construction

| Activity                                                                                      | Long-Term<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Temporary<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Total<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Basis of Calculation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Offshore export cable<br>installation (including cable<br>protection installation)            | 0.85 km²<br>(210 acres)              | 6.44 km²<br>(1,590 acres)            | 6.44 km²<br>(1,590 acres)        | Long-term seafloor disturbance from the installation of cable protection for six HVAC offshore export cables in the Lease Area and OECC (see Table 3.5-2).                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                                                                               |                                      |                                      |                                  | Temporary seafloor disturbance from cable installation,<br>pre-lay grapnel runs, sand bedform leveling, boulder<br>clearance, and vessels for six HVAC offshore export cables<br>in the Lease Area and OECC (see Table 3.5-2). The long-<br>term disturbance from cable protection is expected to be<br>within the area of temporary seafloor disturbance. |
| Inter-array and inter-link cable<br>installation (including cable<br>protection installation) | 0.21 km²<br>(52 acres)               | 3.85 km²<br>(950 acres)              | 3.85 km²<br>(950 acres)          | Long-term seafloor disturbance from the installation of cable protection for the inter-array and inter-link cables (see Table 3.6-1).                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|                                                                                               |                                      |                                      |                                  | Temporary seafloor disturbance from cable installation,<br>pre-lay grapnel runs, boulder clearance, and vessels for the<br>maximum length of inter-array and inter-link cables (see<br>Table 3.6-1). The long-term disturbance from cable<br>protection is expected to be within the area of temporary<br>seafloor disturbance.                            |
| Landfall site construction                                                                    | N/A                                  | 0.02 km²<br>(4 acres)                | 0.02 km²<br>(4 acres)            | Temporary seafloor disturbance from the installation of the offshore HDD exit pit and the use of jack-up vessels at the landfall sites (see Section 3.7.2).                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Temporary buoy installation                                                                   | N/A                                  | 0.0002 km²<br>(0.04 acres)           | 0.0002 km²<br>(0.04 acres)       | Temporary seafloor disturbance from the installation of<br>metocean buoy(s) at 30 locations and safety marker buoy(s)<br>at 10 locations within the Lease Area (see Section 3.10.3).                                                                                                                                                                       |

#### Table 3.11-1 Summary of Maximum Potential Seafloor Disturbance During Construction (Continued)

| Table 3.11-1 Summar | v of Maximum Potentia   | l Seafloor Disturbance | During Construct  | ion (Continued) |
|---------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|
|                     | y or maximum r occincia |                        | Burning construct |                 |

| Activity                                    | Long-Term<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Temporary<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Total<br>Seafloor<br>Disturbance | Basis of Calculation                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Maximum total disturbance in the Lease Area | 1.73 km²<br>(428 acres)              | 6.17 km²<br>(1,524 acres)            | 7.59 km²<br>(1,875 acres)        | Seafloor disturbance from the installation of 116 WTGs, two<br>ESPs, inter-array cables, inter-link cables, the portion of the<br>offshore export cables within the Lease Area, and<br>temporary buoys. |
| Maximum total disturbance in                | 0.746 km <sup>2</sup>                | 5.12 km <sup>2</sup>                 | 5.12 km <sup>2</sup>             | Seafloor disturbance from the installation of six HVAC                                                                                                                                                  |
| the OECC                                    | (184 acres)                          | (1,266 acres)                        | (1,266 acres)                    | offshore export cables (including at the landfall sites).                                                                                                                                               |

# 3.12 Detailed Engineering and Certified Verification Agent Review

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will employ the best available and safest technologies.<sup>65</sup> The facilities will be designed in a manner that does not unreasonably interfere with other uses of the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS) or cause undue harm or damage to life, natural resources, the human environment, or objects of historical/archeological significance. The design process will ensure that the facilities can be decommissioned as described in Section 5.

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore facilities will be designed based on site-specific conditions in accordance with applicable US and international standards (see Section 3.12.1). Once the majority of the engineering and design has been finalized, the Proponent will develop one or more Facility Design Reports (FDRs) and Fabrication and Installation Reports (FIRs) for the proposed offshore facilities. The FDRs will contain the specific details of the offshore facilities' design, including structural drawings, justification for referenced design standards, design and load calculations, and summaries of the environmental, engineering, and geotechnical data used as the basis for the designs. The FIRs will describe how each structure will be fabricated, transported, installed, and commissioned. The FDRs and FIRs will be reviewed by a third-party CVA (see Section 3.12.2) that certifies the design conforms to all applicable standards. The onshore facilities will be designed according to US, state, and local standards by a reputable engineering firm in the US.

## 3.12.1 Design Standards

The Proponent has created a Hierarchy of Standards, provided as Appendix I-C, that outlines the high-level codes and standards that will inform the design and engineering of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore facilities. If any codes or standards listed in the hierarchy contradict each other, the higher in the hierarchy shall apply. The Proponent will refine the list of design standards, as necessary, to ensure their acceptance by the CVA. As engineering progresses, the Proponent will develop design basis documents for the offshore components, which will be submitted as part of the FDRs. These documents will provide a much greater level of detail on codes and standards to be adopted for the design, fabrication, and installation of the offshore facilities, following the framework outlined in Appendix I-C.

## 3.12.2 Certified Verification Agent

The Proponent has nominated a Certified Verification Agent (CVA) for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic as required by 30 CFR § 285.706(a) (see Appendix I-D). The third-party CVA will conduct an independent assessment of the offshore facilities' design as well as fabrication, installation, and commissioning methods. Prior to construction, the CVA will conduct a facility design review

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>65</sup> As defined in 30 CFR Part 585.113, "Best available and safest technology means the best available and safest technologies that BOEM determines to be economically feasible wherever failure of equipment would have a significant effect on safety, health, or the environment."

and certify in the FDRs that the offshore facilities are designed to withstand site-specific environmental and functional load conditions for the duration of the facilities' intended service life. The CVA will also review and certify the FIRs. During construction, the CVA will conduct periodic on-site inspections to ensure that the facilities are fabricated and installed in conformance with accepted engineering practices, the approved COP, and the FIRs.

The CVA's statement of qualifications has been provided as Appendix I-D1. In accordance with 30 CFR Part 285.706, the statement of qualifications addresses the following:

- the CVA's previous experience in third-party verification or in the design, fabrication, installation, or major modification of offshore energy facilities
- the technical capabilities of the staff assigned to the project, including whether the staff are or are under the supervision of registered professional engineers
- the size and type of organization or corporation
- the availability of appropriate technology to perform the CVA's duties
- the CVA's ability to perform their duties given prior commitments and to avoid any conflicts of interest
- the CVA's previous experience with BOEM and Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE) requirements and procedures (if any)
- the scope of work to be performed by the CVA (see Appendix I-D2)

# 4 **Operations and Maintenance**

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities are expected to operate for a minimum of approximately 30 years.<sup>66</sup> The Proponent, the selected wind turbine generators' (WTGs') original equipment manufacturer(s) (OEM[s]), and/or another third party will be responsible for the day-to-day operation of the offshore and onshore facilities. The offshore and onshore facilities will be continuously remotely monitored from one or more control center(s) located at the Proponent's operations and maintenance (O&M) facilities and/or a third party's facilities. Additional details regarding the location, staffing, and monitoring capabilities of the control center(s) will be provided in the Proponent's Emergency Response Plan (see Section 6.1).

To minimize equipment downtime, maximize energy production, and verify that the facilities remain in a safe condition, the Proponent will conduct regular inspections and preventative maintenance. The Proponent's O&M plan and maintenance schedule for each primary component (i.e., WTG, electrical service platform [ESP], etc.) will be developed based on OEM recommendations and experience gained from similar projects operating globally. This inspection and preventive maintenance strategy will be reviewed regularly and continuously improved. Data collected from the continuous monitoring of the facilities will be analyzed to identify and correct potential equipment failures in advance. However, it is anticipated that some repairs may be required throughout the operational period.

The monitoring, control, and communication systems for the offshore facilities are described in Section 4.1. Inspections, surveys, maintenance, and potential repair activities for the offshore facilities are discussed in Section 4.2. Section 4.3 describes the O&M of the onshore facilities. The potential O&M facilities and ports are described in Section 4.4.1. Vessels, equipment, aircraft, and vehicles used during O&M are discussed in Sections 4.4.2 and 4.4.3.

# 4.1 Offshore Monitoring, Control, and Communication

## 4.1.1 WTG and ESP Monitoring and Control Systems

The WTGs and ESP(s) will be designed to operate autonomously and will not be manned. The offshore facilities will be equipped with a supervisory control and data acquisition (SCADA) system. The SCADA system will continuously monitor, gather, process, and display real-time data from environmental and condition monitoring sensors located on the offshore equipment. Parameters that could be monitored include temperature, vibration, current, and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>66</sup> Lease OCS-A 0544 provides for an Operations Term of 33 years, which begins on the date that the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) approves the COP (and includes the construction period); the operations period of the Lease may be amended in accordance with 30 CFR § 585.235 and/or the Proponent may request a renewal of the operations period.

voltage, among many others. Data from the SCADA system is expected to be transmitted from the offshore facilities to the control center(s) through fiber optic cables included in the offshore cables (see Sections 3.5.1 and 3.6.1 for a description of the offshore cables' design).

The SCADA system will notify operators of alarms or warnings and enable the operators to remotely interact with and control devices (e.g., sensors, valves, pumps, motors), override automatic functions, and reset systems. The SCADA system also allows operators to shut down equipment for maintenance or at the request of grid operators or agencies. The Proponent will work with the United States Coast Guard (USCG) and the Department of Defense (DoD) to develop a procedure for shutting down WTGs in the vicinity of an emergency (e.g., search and rescue operations) upon request from the USCG or DoD. The formal shutdown procedure will be described in the Proponent's Emergency Response Plan (see Section 6.1) and will be tested on a regular basis.

Although the SCADA system will incorporate redundancies, the WTGs will also include selfprotection systems that will be activated if the SCADA system fails or if a WTG operates outside its limits. These self-protection systems may stop or curtail WTG production or disconnect the WTG from the electric grid.

# 4.1.2 Offshore Cable Monitoring

The Proponent anticipates that the offshore cables will include a monitoring system, such as distributed temperature sensing (DTS), online partial discharge (OLPD) monitoring, and/or distributed acoustic sensing (DAS), to continuously monitor the cables' status. DTS uses the fiber optic cables within the offshore cables to measure the cables' temperature along their entire length; significant changes in temperature can be used to predict potential cable failure and may indicate cable exposure. An OLPD monitoring system can detect and locate areas of potential insulation damage within the cables, which can be an early indicator of cable failure. A DAS system uses the offshore cables' fiber optics to detect acoustic vibrations along the entire length of the cables, which can indicate potential damage or other anomalous conditions.

# 4.1.3 Communication Systems

In addition to the SCADA system described in Section 4.1.1, the Proponent will likely use multiple communication systems (e.g., radio, satellite, wireless networks) during O&M. Normal marine and aviation communications channels, such as very high frequency (VHF) radio and/or TErrestrial Trunked RAdio (TETRA) for vessels, will be used. The Proponent may install radio or wireless antennas on the WTGs and/or ESP(s) to strengthen or provide coverage throughout the Lease Area.

Emergency communication protocols will be developed as part of the Emergency Response Plan (see Section 6.1 and Appendix I-E2).

## 4.1.4 Weather and Sea Forecasting and Monitoring

The Proponent expects to contract professionals to provide regular weather forecasts. These forecasts would cover key meteorological parameters, such as temperature, wind, and visibility, as well as oceanographic parameters, such as wave conditions and tidal currents. The ESP(s) may include a small weather station to monitor real-time conditions offshore.

## 4.1.5 Lighting, Marking, and Signaling

To aid marine navigation, the WTGs, ESP(s), and their foundations will be equipped with marine navigation lighting, marking, and signaling in accordance with USCG and Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) guidance. Each WTG and ESP will be maintained as a Private Aid to Navigation (PATON). Based on current USCG guidance, the Proponent expects the lighting, marking, and signaling scheme of the offshore facilities during the operational period to include the following:

- Unique alphanumeric identifiers will be displayed on the WTGs, ESP(s), and/or their foundations to aid mariners and aviators in determining their location within the Lease Area (see Appendix I-A1).<sup>67</sup> For the WTGs, the alphanumeric identifiers will be on the tower, nacelle, and potentially the foundation. The alphanumeric identifiers on the WTG tower will be as close to 3 meters (m) (10 feet [ft]) high as possible and will be visible from all directions. The alphanumeric identifiers on the ESP(s) will be as close to 1 m (3 ft) high as possible and will be visible from all directions.
- The WTG's air draft restriction will be indicated directly on the WTG foundation and/or tower and will be visible in all directions.
- Each foundation will be coated with high-visibility yellow paint above sea level.
- Each structure will include yellow flashing lights that are visible in all directions at a distance of 3.7 to 9.3 kilometers (km) (2 to 5 nautical miles [NM]).<sup>68</sup> The intensity of the lights will depend on the location of the structure within the Lease Area.
- Mariner Radio Activated Sound Signals (MRASS) will be located on select foundations.
- Automatic Identification System (AIS) will be used to mark the WTGs and ESP(s) (virtually or using physical transponders).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>67</sup> The final alphanumeric identification scheme will be determined in consultation with USCG.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>68</sup> The approximate maximum height of the marine navigation lights above water is equal to the maximum height of the foundation (including the transition piece) above water, which is provided in Table 3.3-1.

The Proponent will work with the USCG, BOEM, and Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE) to determine the appropriate marine lighting, marking, and signaling scheme for the offshore facilities, including the number, location, and type of AIS transponders and MRASS. The Proponent expects to provide a lighting, marking, and signaling plan to BOEM, BSEE, and USCG prior to construction of the offshore facilities. Additional information on marine navigation lighting, marking, and signaling can be found in the Navigation Safety Risk Assessment (NSRA) (see Appendix II-G).

In accordance with BOEM and Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) guidance, the WTGs will be no lighter than pure white (RAL 9010) and no darker than light grey (RAL 7035) in color; the Proponent expects that the WTGs will be off-white/light grey to reduce their visibility against the horizon. The ESP topside(s) are expected to be light grey in color.

All WTGs will include an aviation obstruction lighting system in compliance with FAA and/or BOEM guidance. Based on current guidance, the aviation obstruction lighting system will consist of two synchronized red flashing lights placed on the nacelle of each WTG. If the WTGs' total tip height is 213.36 m (699 ft) or higher, there will be at least three additional low intensity flashing red lights on the tower approximately midway between the top of the nacelle and sea level. If the height of the ESP(s) exceeds 60.96 m (200 ft) above Mean Sea Level or any obstruction standard contained in 14 CFR Part 77, they will similarly include an aviation obstruction lighting system in compliance with FAA and/or BOEM guidelines.

The Proponent will use an Aircraft Detection Lighting System (ADLS) or similar system that automatically activates all aviation obstruction lights when aircraft approach the structures. The use of an ADLS would substantially reduce the amount of time that the aviation obstruction lights are illuminated (see Appendix II-I for an analysis of how often the ADLS would likely be activated). When activated, the aviation obstruction lights will be visible to pilots in all directions and will flash 30 times per minute, if approved by BOEM.

Other lighting (e.g., helicopter hoist status lights on the WTGs, helipad lights on the ESP[s]) may be utilized for safety purposes. Temporary outdoor lighting on the ESP(s) may be necessary if any maintenance occurs at night or during low-light conditions; these lights would not be illuminated if no technicians are present.

# 4.2 Offshore Maintenance, Inspections, and Surveys

# 4.2.1 WTGs and ESP(s)

The Proponent will perform routine inspections and preventative maintenance for the WTGs and ESP(s). Most scheduled maintenance activities will be performed using service operation vessels (SOVs), service accommodation and transfer vessels (SATVs), crew transfer vessels (CTVs), and/or helicopters (see Section 4.4.2). Annual maintenance is expected to include cleaning, safety inspections and tests, inspections for coating performance and cracks, coating touch up, electrical component service, bolt tightening, and replacement of consumables (e.g.,

lubrication oil, diesel fuel in generators) and small components (e.g., filters, hoses). The WTGs' inspection and preventative maintenance schedule will follow the recommendations and instructions specified by the OEM. Annual topside inspection will be in accordance with requirements from BSEE and Codes and Standards in addition to recommendations specified by the OEM.

Unscheduled repairs or component replacement may also be necessary. As described in Section 4.4.2, the replacement of large components (e.g., WTG blades) may require jack-up vessels or other larger vessels similar to those used during construction. The extent and duration of seafloor disturbance during any repair/component replacement activities would be significantly smaller than during installation (see Section 3.2.2 for a description of WTG installation and Section 3.4.1 for a description of ESP topside installation).

## 4.2.2 Foundations and Scour Protection

The Proponent will inspect the foundations at regular intervals. In accordance with industry standards and the Proponent's O&M plan, the Proponent expects to perform annual above water visual inspections of the foundations' internal and external structures (e.g., ladders and boat landings) to ensure structural integrity is maintained, to assess the corrosion protection system, and to detect or verify signs of obvious overloading, deteriorating coating systems, excessive corrosion, and bent, missing, or damaged structural components above the water line. The Proponent will also conduct underwater inspections of the foundations and scour protection to confirm structural integrity and to assess corrosion, marine growth, scour protection performance, and the presence of marine debris (e.g., monofilament and other fishing gear). At this time, the Proponent expects to perform underwater surveys of each foundation (including scour protection) within six months of commissioning; subsequent inspections at each foundation location will occur at least once within the first five years. After the first five years of operations, the frequency of surveys may be adjusted based on the results of the previous surveys. See Section 4.2.4 for further discussion of survey activities during O&M.

Other scheduled foundation maintenance will likely include safety inspections and tests (for lifting equipment, safety equipment, hook-on points, etc.), inspection and repair of the corrosion protection system (e.g., anode cages), coating touch up, and preventative maintenance of cranes, electrical equipment, and other auxiliary equipment. Marine growth and guano may need to be removed, which could be accomplished using a brush followed by a high-pressure washing tool (using seawater) or similar equipment.

Some unscheduled repairs or minor component replacement may be necessary if a foundation is damaged. Additionally, a limited amount of the scour protection applied during construction may require replacement or remediation. As described in Section 4.4.2, the vessels and equipment used to perform repair activities would be similar to those used during construction. The extent and duration of seafloor disturbance during repair activities (if any) would be significantly smaller than during foundation installation (see Sections 3.3.4 and 3.4.2).

## 4.2.3 Offshore Cables

As described in Section 4.1.2, the Proponent anticipates that the offshore cables will include a monitoring system. If the cables' monitoring system detects an anomalous condition, the Proponent will carefully review the issue and determine whether an ad-hoc cable survey is necessary. Additionally, it is expected that the offshore cables will be surveyed within six months, one year, and two years of commissioning, and then every three years thereafter. The Proponent expects the survey that occurs within six months of commissioning to occur along the entire length of the offshore cables. The remaining surveys are expected to be risk-based surveys (i.e., focused on sections of the offshore cables at greater risk for de-burial). This survey schedule may be adjusted over time based on the results of the ongoing surveys and the performance of the cable monitoring system. The Proponent also expects to develop a Post-Storm Monitoring Plan prior to construction that describes how and when the Proponent will monitor the offshore cables following a major storm. See Section 4.2.4 for additional discussion of survey activities during O&M.

In the unlikely scenario that cable monitoring or surveys detect that a segment of cable no longer meets a sufficient burial depth, an analysis will be performed to determine whether additional measures (e.g., cable reburial or application of cable protection) are necessary. In addition, during operations, a limited amount of the cable protection applied during construction may require replacement or remediation.

If a cable repair is needed, the damaged segment would be uncovered, cut, and extracted from the seabed. The damaged section would then be replaced with a new section of cable, which would be spliced to the existing cable onboard a vessel, and the repaired cable would be lowered to the seabed and reburied.<sup>69</sup> The repaired cable will likely be reburied using controlled flow excavation, although any of the installation tools described for offshore export cables in Section 3.5.4.1 could be used. While the types of vessels and equipment used for reburying exposed cables, installing cable protection, or cable repairs are similar to those used during construction (see Section 3.5.4), the seafloor disturbance would be much smaller in extent and duration.

## 4.2.4 Surveys and Environmental Monitoring

As described in Sections 4.2.2 and 4.2.3, the Proponent will conduct underwater inspections and surveys of the offshore facilities throughout the operational period using survey vessels, remotely operated vehicles (ROVs), remotely operated towed vehicles (ROTVs), autonomous offshore vehicles/vessels, and/or divers. Geophysical survey equipment may include, but is not limited to, side scan sonar, multibeam echosounders, magnetometers/gradiometers, and sub-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>69</sup> If an inter-array or inter-link cable is damaged, the entire segment between WTGs and/or ESPs may be removed and replaced. The ends of the new inter-array or inter-link cable segment would be pulled into the WTG/ESP foundations rather than spliced to an existing cable.

bottom/seismic profilers. A detailed list of geophysical survey equipment that may be used is provided as Appendix I-B. Measures to protect marine species during geophysical survey work are described in Sections 4.7 and 4.8 of COP Volume II. Although not anticipated, geotechnical surveys may be performed during O&M. Any offshore geotechnical work would only be conducted in areas already reviewed and cleared for cultural resources.

In addition, the Proponent may use fixed-wing aircraft, drones (autonomous underwater/surface vessels or aerial drones), and/or for-hire fishing vessels to support environmental monitoring and mitigation during O&M.

# 4.3 Onshore O&M

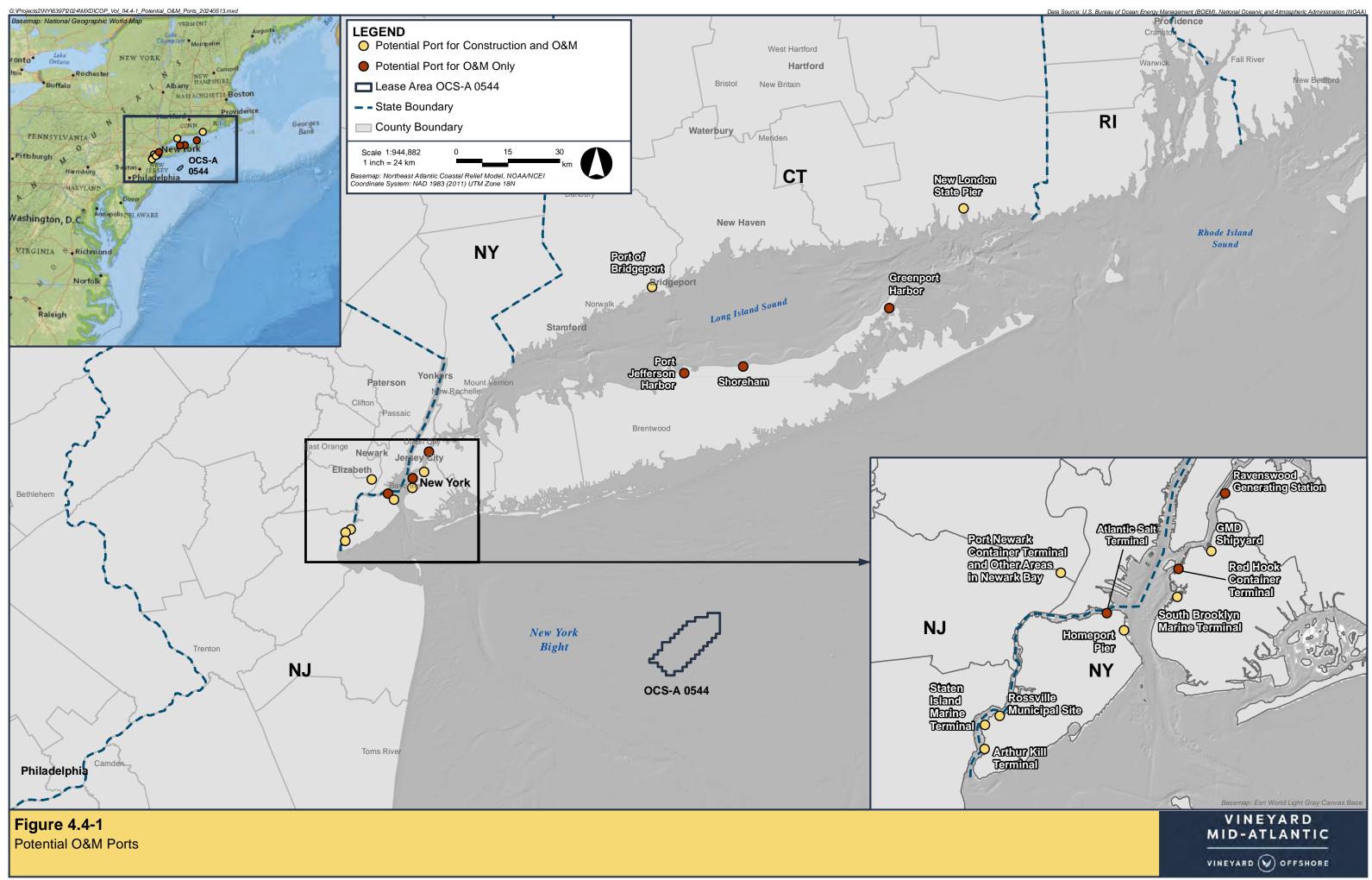
The onshore cables, onshore substations, and onshore reactive compensation stations (RCSs) (if present) will be remotely monitored (likely via the SCADA system described in Section 4.1) and inspected at regular intervals. The Proponent expects to maintain the onshore substations in accordance with future interconnection agreements. Scheduled maintenance at the onshore substations and onshore RCSs is expected to include safety inspections and tests, service of high-voltage equipment and auxiliary systems (e.g., fire protection system, heating and ventilation system), and replacement of consumables (e.g., lubrication oil).

If needed, any repair work at the onshore substations or onshore RCSs would occur within the fenced perimeter of the sites. If onshore cable repairs are required, the cables would typically be accessed through manholes installed at the splice vaults and transition vaults. Onshore maintenance and repair activities are expected to require minimal use of worker vehicles and construction equipment (see Section 4.4.3).

# 4.4 O&M Facilities, Ports, and Logistics

# 4.4.1 O&M Facilities and Other Ports

The Proponent expects to use one or more onshore operations and maintenance (O&M) facilities to support the operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore facilities. The O&M facilities, which could be located at or near any of the ports identified in Table 4.4-1 and shown on Figure 4.4-1, are expected to include dock space for SOVs, SATVs, CTVs, and/or other support vessels (see Section 4.4.2). The O&M facility would likely be used for dispatching technicians and crew exchange, bunkering, and loading supplies and spare parts onto vessels. The O&M facilities may also include offices, a control room, training space for technicians, employee parking, and/or warehouse space for parts and tools. Development/improvements of an O&M facility would be independent of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, all permits and approvals would be obtained by the site owner/lessor, and the port would be available for use by multiple developers once any necessary upgrades are made by the owner/lessor.



The Proponent, along with its contractors, will maintain a sufficient stock of spare parts and materials (e.g., spare cables, spare WTG components) based on OEM recommendations and experience gained from similar projects operating globally. It is anticipated that smaller spare parts and consumables will be stored primarily at the O&M facilities, while larger spare parts would likely be stored at either the OEM facilities or other storage facilities, as needed.

Although the Proponent expects most vessel activity during operations to be based out of one or more of the ports listed in Table 4.4-1, some basic maritime activities such as refueling,<sup>70</sup> restocking supplies, sourcing parts for repairs, vessel mobilization/demobilization, and infrequent crew transfer (activities well within the realm of normal port activities) may occur out of ports other than those listed in Table 4.4-1. If a significant maintenance event or repair activity is required, the Proponent may use one of the construction ports identified in Table 3.10-1. Each port under consideration for use during the operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is either located in an industrial waterfront area with sufficient existing infrastructure or where another entity may develop such infrastructure by the time operation begins.

In addition to the O&M facilities, the Proponent may lease space at an airport hangar in reasonable proximity to the Lease Area for aircraft (e.g., helicopters) used to support operations (see Section 4.4.2).

|          | Port                                  |
|----------|---------------------------------------|
|          | New York Ports                        |
| Staten l | sland Ports:                          |
| •        | Arthur Kill Terminal                  |
| •        | Homeport Pier                         |
| •        | Staten Island Marine Terminal         |
| •        | Rossville Municipal Site              |
| ٠        | Atlantic Salt Terminal                |
| Brookly  | n Ports:                              |
| •        | South Brooklyn Marine Terminal (SBMT) |
| •        | GMD Shipyard                          |
| •        | Red Hook Container Terminal           |
| •        | Ravenswood Generating Station         |

#### Table 4.4-1Potential O&M Ports

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>70</sup> Some bunkering (i.e., refueling) and restocking of supplies could also occur offshore.

#### Table 4.4-1 Potential O&M Ports (Continued)

| Port                                                         |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| New York Ports (Continued)                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Long Island Ports:                                           |  |  |  |  |
| • Shoreham                                                   |  |  |  |  |
| Port Jefferson Harbor                                        |  |  |  |  |
| Greenport Harbor                                             |  |  |  |  |
| New Jersey Ports                                             |  |  |  |  |
| Port Newark Container Terminal and Other Areas in Newark Bay |  |  |  |  |
| Connecticut Ports                                            |  |  |  |  |
| Port of Bridgeport                                           |  |  |  |  |
| New London State Pier                                        |  |  |  |  |

All ports listed in the table above may also be used during construction and are described in Section 3.10.1, with the exception of the Atlantic Salt Terminal, the Red Hook Container Terminal, Ravenswood Generating Station, Shoreham, Port Jefferson Harbor, and Greenport Harbor, which are described below:

- Atlantic Salt Terminal: The Atlantic Salt Terminal is located on the North Shore of Staten Island and is owned by Atlantic Salt Co., Inc.
- **Red Hook Container Terminal:** The terminal is located along the Upper New York Bay in Brooklyn, New York City. The ~0.32 square kilometers (km<sup>2</sup>) (80 acre) terminal currently operates as a bulk cargo and container terminal and includes warehouse space and cranes (Red Hook...[date unknown]).
- **Ravenswood Generating Station:** The Ravenswood Generating Station is located in Long Island City, Queens. The 0.11 km<sup>2</sup> (28 acre) power plant is expected to be converted into an operations and management hub that will support up to three gigawatts (GW) of offshore wind (Lewis 2023c).
- **Shoreham:** The New York State Energy Research and Development Authority (NYSERDA) has identified the 2.8 km<sup>2</sup> (700 acre) site of the decommissioned Shoreham Nuclear Power Plant as a potential site for offshore wind port facilities. The site, which is located on the northern shore of Long Island, would require significant investments and upgrades by other entities to support offshore wind projects (NYSERDA 2017).
- **Port Jefferson Harbor:** Port Jefferson Harbor is also located on the northern shore of Long Island and consists of multiple small industrial waterfront facilities totaling 0.10 km<sup>2</sup> (25 acres). The sheltered harbor is a terminus of the Bridgeport to Port Jefferson ferry and includes a marina. Like Shoreham, Port Jefferson Harbor would require significant investments and upgrades to support offshore wind projects (NYSERDA 2022).

• **Greenport Harbor:** The harbor, which located on the tip of Long Island, is home to numerous commercial docks that could be rented to offshore wind developers and used for crew transfer, provisioning, weather standby, repairs, and possibly fuel and water delivery (Nalepinski 2019).

## 4.4.2 Vessels, Offshore Equipment, and Aircraft

The Proponent expects to use one or a combination of the following logistical approaches during the routine O&M of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic:

- Service operation vessel(s) (SOVs): The Proponent may use one or more SOVs to provide workers with offshore accommodations during multi-week service trips to the Lease Area. The SOV(s) would remain offshore for extended periods of time and return to port periodically to restock fuel, food, and other supplies. An SOV is usually equipped with a dynamic positioning (DP) system and typically includes sleeping quarters, a large open deck, workspace, lifting and winch capacity, and possibly a helipad (see Figure 4.4-2 for photos of a representative SOV). The SOV(s) will likely include a gangway that allows workers to access the WTGs and ESP(s) directly from the SOV. Crew transfer vessels (CTVs), daughter craft (i.e., smaller vessels that reside on the SOV), and/or helicopters may be used in conjunction with the SOV(s) to transfer technicians and supplies between the SOV, the offshore facilities, and shore.
- Service accommodation and transfer vessels (SATVs): The Proponent may use one or more SATVs for multi-day or week-long service trips to the offshore facilities. The SATVs, which are smaller than SOVs but are larger than CTVs, would transport workers between the offshore facilities and shore and provide offshore accommodations.
- **Crew transfer vessels and helicopters:** In this approach, multiple CTVs and/or helicopters would make frequent trips (e.g., daily) to transfer crew and supplies between the offshore facilities and shore (see Figure 4.4-3 for photos of a representative CTV). As described in Section 4.4.1, the helicopters would be based at a general aviation airport in reasonable proximity to the Lease Area.

The Proponent may periodically use larger vessels (e.g., jack-up vessels, cable laying vessels) to perform certain maintenance and repair activities, if needed. These vessels would be similar to the vessels used during construction (see Section 3.10.4). Offshore equipment during maintenance and repair activities could include generators, welding equipment, surface preparation equipment (i.e., to remove rust and prepare the surface for coating touch-ups), pressure washers, and other larger offshore construction equipment (e.g., cranes, cable installation tools). Mooring buoys, which are described in Section 3.10.3, could be deployed in the Lease Area during the operational period to moor vessels (e.g., SOV daughter craft).



**Figure 4.4-2** Representative Service Operation Vessel





**Figure 4.4-3** Representative Crew Transfer Vessel



During the busiest year of O&M, an average of approximately nine vessels are anticipated to operate in the Offshore Development Area at any given time, although additional vessels may be required during certain maintenance or repair activities. Based on the maximum design scenario, approximately 575 vessel round trips are estimated to take place annually during O&M. However, these estimates are highly dependent on the logistics approach used during O&M, the location of the O&M facilities, the timing and frequency of activities, and the final design of the offshore facilities. All vessels used during the operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will be equipped with AIS to track vessel activity and monitor compliance with permit requirements.

## 4.4.3 Onshore Equipment and Vehicles

Onshore inspection, maintenance, and repair activities are expected to require minimal use of worker vehicles and construction equipment, which would be similar to the types of equipment and vehicles used during onshore construction (see Section 3.10.5). Onshore equipment may include, but is not limited to, cranes, excavators, backhoes, trenchers, front end loaders, forklifts, concrete delivery trucks, dump trucks, generators, winches, delivery vehicles, cable reel trucks, and support vehicles.

# 5 Decommissioning

# 5.1 Decommissioning Requirements

At the end of the operating term, Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities will be decommissioned. Prior to decommissioning, the Proponent will submit a Decommissioning Application to the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE) for review and approval. This process will include an opportunity for public comment and consultation with agencies, Native American tribes, and stakeholders.

The facilities will be decommissioned in accordance with the stipulations in Lease OCS-A 0544, 30 CFR Part 285, Subpart I, and the Decommissioning Application. As required in Section 13 of Lease OCS-A 0544, unless otherwise authorized, the Proponent is required to remove or decommission all facilities, projects, cables, pipelines, and obstructions and clear the seafloor of all obstructions created by activities on the Lease Area and any project easement(s) within two years following lease termination in accordance with any approved Site Assessment Plan (SAP), Construction and Operations Plan (COP), or approved Decommissioning Application and the applicable regulations. Pursuant to 30 CFR § 285.910(a), all offshore facilities will be removed to a depth of 4.5 meters (m) (15 feet [ft]) below the mudline, unless otherwise authorized by BSEE.

# 5.2 Decommissioning Concept

Decommissioning of the offshore and onshore facilities at the end of their operational life is essentially the reverse of the construction process. As the offshore facilities are removed, they will be carefully inventoried to ensure that all of the components are removed in accordance with the decommissioning requirements described in Section 5.1. The Proponent expects to conduct seabed surveys where the offshore facilities were located to verify site clearance per 30 CFR § 285.910(b).

The following sections outline the general decommissioning concept and procedures for each component based on technology that exists today. However, by the time the facilities are decommissioned, technological advances in methods and equipment servicing the offshore wind industry may result in other decommissioning methods that are more efficient and further minimize environmental impacts. As described in Section 5.1, the Proponent will submit a Decommissioning Application at the end of the operational period, which will provide greater detail on the decommissioning procedures and incorporate any technological advancements in decommissioning methods.

# 5.2.1 WTGs and ESP Topside(s)

First, the wind turbine generators (WTGs) and electrical service platform (ESP) topside(s) will be disconnected from the offshore cables. Prior to dismantling the WTGs and ESP topside(s), they will be properly drained of all fluids and chemicals, which will be brought to a port for

proper disposal and/or recycling. Next, the WTGs and ESP topside(s) will be deconstructed (down to the foundation) in a manner closely resembling the installation process using vessels similar to those used during construction (see Section 3.10.4). Depending on the design of the ESP topside and available crane capacity, some of the major electrical gear may be removed before the topside is dismantled from the foundation. The removed components will be transported by vessels to a port for recycling or disposal in accordance with applicable regulations. Metal components are expected to be recycled whereas the fiberglass WTG blades are expected to be cut into manageable pieces and disposed of at an approved onshore solid waste facility.<sup>71</sup>

## 5.2.2 Foundations and Scour Protection

Once the WTGs and ESP topside(s) are removed, the foundations will be cut and removed to a depth of 4.5 m (15 ft) below the mudline (unless otherwise authorized by BSEE). To provide access for cutting, sediments inside the monopiles and/or jacket piles may be removed. The foundations will likely be cut using underwater acetylene cutting torches, mechanical cutting, a high-pressure water jet, or a combination of these methods. Depending upon the available crane's capacity, the foundation may be cut into several sections to facilitate handling. The cut piece(s) would then be lifted onto a vessel for transport to an appropriate port for recycling. Any sediments previously removed from the pile's interior would be returned to the depression once the pile is removed. Scour protection (if present) may be removed or left in place, depending on input from federal and state agencies and relevant stakeholders. If removal is selected as the preferred option, the scour protection will likely be recovered using a dredging vessel and transported to shore for reuse or disposal.

# 5.2.3 Offshore Cables

The offshore export cables, inter-array cables, and inter-link cables (if used) may be retired in place or removed, depending on the outcome of consultations with the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM), BSEE, and other appropriate regulatory agencies regarding the preferred approach to minimize environmental impacts. If removal is required, after the cables are disconnected from the WTGs and ESP(s) and pulled out of the J-tubes (or similar opening in the foundation), they would be extracted from the seabed. To remove the cables, it may be necessary to fluidize the sediments covering the cables using equipment similar to the cable installation tools used during construction (see Section 3.5.4). Then, the cables will be loaded onto vessels and transported to port for further handling and recycling. Any cable protection used to cover portions of the offshore cables may be removed (before removing the cables) and transported to shore for reuse/disposal or left in place, subject to discussions with agencies and relevant stakeholders.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>71</sup> Recyclable blades are under development and may be used for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic if such technologies are technically feasible and commercially viable at the time of procurement.

## 5.2.4 Onshore Facilities

The onshore facilities could be retired in place or retained for future use, subject to discussions with local agencies. Leaving the splice vaults, conduits, and duct bank (if present) in place will avoid disruption to the streets and enable the infrastructure to be repurposed for other projects. If removal of the onshore cables from the duct bank is preferred, the cables will be pulled out of the duct banks likely using winches, loaded onto truck-mounted reels, and transported offsite for recycling or possible reuse elsewhere. Although it is envisioned that the onshore substations and onshore reactive compensation stations (if present) will be left in place for future reuse, if disassembly is required, the process and activities will resemble construction (see Section 3.9).

## 5.2.5 Vessels, Equipment, Vehicles, and Aircraft

The vessels, equipment, and aircraft used to decommission the offshore facilities are expected to be similar to those used during construction (see Section 3.10.4). Vessels will likely include heavy lift vessels (HLVs), jack-up vessels, heavy transport vessels (HTVs), ocean-going barges, tugboats, and crew transfer vessels (CTVs), among others. Onshore decommissioning activities are expected to primarily require the use of winches, delivery vehicles, cable reel trucks, and support vehicles.

# 5.3 Financial Assurance for Decommissioning

The Proponent will provide financial assurance for the decommissioning of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic in accordance with the applicable requirements under 30 CFR Part 585, Subpart F and/or any approved departures thereto.

## 6 Health, Safety, & Environmental Protection

The Proponent is firmly committed to safety and full compliance with applicable health, safety, and environmental (HSE) protection laws, regulations, and standards. This commitment extends throughout the pre-construction, construction, operational, and decommissioning periods of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. All construction, operations and maintenance (O&M), and decommissioning activities will be performed by properly trained personnel.

Sections 6.1 and 6.2 describe the plans and practices that the Proponent will implement to protect the health and safety of its employees and the public as well as the environment. Section 6.3 describes the safe handling and storage of chemicals and wastes that the Proponent expects to use during the construction and operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. The recycling and/or disposal of decommissioned components, including the removal of fluids and chemicals from the offshore facilities, is generally described in Section 5.

### 6.1 Health, Safety, and Environmental Management System

The Proponent's Health, Safety, and Environmental Management System, also known as the Safety Management System (SMS), is a living document that contains the HSE policies and procedures that will be followed during the construction and operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic as well as the minimum requirements for working at Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities. The Proponent's HSE Management System draws on the team's prior experience and will be regularly updated to incorporate lessons learned. A draft of the HSE Management System is provided in Appendix I-E. The HSE Management System meets the requirements for an SMS found at 30 CFR § 285.810 by including a description of:

- procedures to ensure the safety of personnel or anyone on or near Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities;
- remote monitoring, control, and shut down capabilities;
- emergency response procedures (including the Emergency Response Plan [ERP]);
- fire suppression equipment;
- procedures for testing the HSE Management System; and
- methods for ensuring that the personnel who operate the Vineyard Mid-Atlantic facilities are properly trained.

The HSE Management System also contains company-specific policies beyond those prescribed by 30 CFR §285.810.

As noted above, the overall HSE Management System will include an ERP to address nonroutine events (e.g., marine incidents). The ERP will describe standard operating procedures (e.g., the formal wind turbine generators [WTG] shutdown procedure); the location, staffing, and monitoring capabilities of the Proponent's control center(s); and the Proponent's communications capabilities with the United States Coast Guard (USCG). A draft ERP template is included as Appendix I-E2. The Proponent expects to prepare the detailed ERP for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic just prior to construction in coordination with USCG.

### 6.2 Spill Response Plans and Prevention Measures

The Proponent has prepared a draft Oil Spill Response Plan (OSRP), provided as Appendix I-F, in accordance with 30 CFR §585.627(c), 30 CFR Part 254, and other applicable federal and state oil spill response regulations. The OSRP describes spill prevention measures for the offshore facilities as well communication, notification, containment, removal, and mitigation procedures in the unforeseen event of an offshore spill. The OSRP also describes training, equipment testing, and periodic drills to prepare for a spill response. Routine training on the contents of the OSRP will be conducted regularly to ensure personnel are familiar with the plan's requirements and are prepared to respond to emergencies, should they occur. As described in the OSRP, the WTGs and electrical service platform(s) (ESP[s]) will be equipped with secondary containment around oil-filled equipment to prevent a discharge of oil into the environment. The ESP(s) will likely include an oil/water separator. A final OSRP will be submitted to the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE) prior to construction.

In addition to the OSRP, the Proponent's contractors will have their own spill response plans in accordance with applicable regulations. All contractors' spill response plans will be reviewed to ensure they comply with the applicable regulations and are consistent with the Proponent's OSRP. In the event of a spill or incident, the contractors' plans will be used, in conjunction with the OSRP, to contain and/or stop an incident.

Annex 5 of the draft OSRP provides an oil spill modeling study to assess the trajectory and weathering of oil following a catastrophic release of all oil contents from the toppling of an ESP (the largest oil-containing component) at two representative locations within the Lease Area. The oil spill modeling study identifies the worst-case discharge scenario, the longest period of time that the discharged oil would reasonably be expected to persist on the water's surface, and minimum travel times for the spill to reach shore.

Horizontal directional drilling (HDD) (and potentially other trenchless crossing methods described in Section 3.8.4.3) will use bentonite or another non-hazardous drilling fluid. Crews are trained to closely monitor both the position of the drill head and the drilling fluid pressure to reduce the risk of inadvertent releases of pressurized drilling fluid to the surface (i.e., drilling fluid seepage). The Proponent will develop an HDD Inadvertent release Response Plan, which will describe measures to reduce the risk of an inadvertent release and the immediate corrective actions that will be taken in the unlikely event of an inadvertent release.

The Proponent will also develop a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan for each onshore substation and onshore reactive compensation station (RCS) (if required), in accordance with 40 CFR Part 112 and applicable state regulations, during the state permitting process. The SPCC Plans will identify what oils are stored at the onshore facilities, how oil is delivered and transferred, spill prevention and control procedures, spill response and notification procedures, training, inspections, recordkeeping, and reporting requirements. As further described in Section 3.9, the onshore substations and potentially the onshore RCSs will be equipped with secondary oil containment and a stormwater management system. All onshore waste that may cause environmental harm will be stored in proper containers and placed in designated, secure locations until it is collected by the selected waste contractor. Proper spill containment gear and absorption materials will be maintained at the onshore facilities for immediate use in the event of any inadvertent spills or leaks.

Where practicable, onshore vehicle fueling and all major equipment maintenance will be performed offsite at commercial service stations or a contractor's yard. Larger, less mobile equipment (e.g., excavators, paving equipment) will be refueled as necessary onsite. Any such field refueling will be performed in accordance with applicable on-site construction refueling regulations. Procedures for onshore refueling of construction equipment will be finalized during consultations with the appropriate state, regional, and local authorities.

### 6.3 Chemical Use, Waste Generation, and Disposal

The construction and operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will generate some solid and liquid wastes and require the use of some chemicals. Wastes and chemicals from construction and operation can be broadly grouped into the following categories:

- Conventional wastes from equipment installation and maintenance: Solid waste is expected to consist primarily of short lengths of cable trimmings as well as equipment packaging or protective wrappings (e.g., paper, cardboard, plastics, empty cans). Liquid wastes may include waste oils, paints, varnishes, cleaners, solvents, and adhesives. Conventional wastes from offshore equipment installation and maintenance will be returned to port and properly disposed of or recycled. Small amounts of leftover paints, coatings, and other potentially hazardous materials will be segregated for proper disposal. See Table 6.3-1 for a list of wastes that may be produced during Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.
- Conventional and operational wastes from vessels: Conventional and operational wastes from vessels include domestic water, uncontaminated bilge and ballast water, deck drainage, treated grout hose flush water, sewage, uncontaminated fresh or seawater used for vessel air conditioning, food waste, and paper waste (see Table 6.3-1). As further discussed in Section 3.2 of COP Volume II, the vessels used during construction and operation will meet USCG waste and ballast water management regulations, among other applicable federal regulations and International Convention for the Prevention of Pollution from Ships (MARPOL) requirements.

- **Oil and chemicals on the WTGs:** The WTGs are large pieces of mechanical/electrical equipment that require chemical products to function properly and reliably. Table 6.3-2 provides a list of oils and chemical products that may be used on the WTGs. The expected frequency of replacement and treatment, discharge, or disposal methods for each chemical type is also provided in Table 6.3-2.
- **Oil and chemicals on the ESP(s):** The ESP(s) include several complex mechanical and electrical systems that require oil and chemical products. Table 6.3-3 provides a list of oils and chemical products that may be used on the ESP(s) as well as the expected frequency of replacement and treatment, discharge, or disposal methods.
- Oil and chemicals on vessels, equipment, vehicles, and aircraft: The vessels, equipment, vehicles, and aircraft used during the offshore and onshore construction and operation of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (see Sections 3.10 and 4.4) may contain fuel, hydraulic fluid, lubricants, and other chemicals.
- **Drilling fluids and drill cuttings:** As described in Section 3.7.2, HDD (and potentially other trenchless crossing methods described in Section 3.8.4.3) will require the use of a drilling fluid, which is expected to be a slurry of bentonite and water. Non-reusable excess drilling fluids and drill cuttings are typically classified as clean fill and will be transported to an appropriate disposal site (see Table 6.3-1). Filtered water may be released if it meets water quality requirements.
- Chemical products at the onshore substations and onshore RCSs: Chemical products used at the onshore substations and onshore RCSs (if used) could include, but are not limited to, dielectric fluid (i.e., essentially a high-grade mineral oil), lead acid batteries, sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>), and possibly lubricating oil.

All solid and liquid wastes will be carefully handled, stored, treated, and/or disposed of or recycled in accordance with applicable regulations. The Proponent will require vessel operators, employees, and contractors who engage in offshore activities to participate in a marine trash and debris prevention training program. Where possible, hazardous substances will be substituted with environmentally friendlier alternatives.

As described in Section 6.2, the Proponent has or will develop spill response plans for the offshore and onshore facilities, which will describe spill prevention, containment, removal, and mitigation measures.

| Type of Waste and<br>Composition                                                                                              | Approximate Total<br>Amount Discharged or<br>Disposed                   | Maximum<br>Discharge or<br>Disposal Rate        | Means of Storage,<br>Discharge, or<br>Disposal                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Domestic water                                                                                                                | 114-151 liters<br>(L)/person/day<br>(30-40 gallons<br>[gal]/person/day) | N/A                                             | Tanks or discharged<br>overboard after<br>treatment             |
| Uncontaminated bilge<br>water                                                                                                 | Volume subject to vessel<br>type                                        | Rate subject to<br>vessel size and<br>equipment | Tanks or discharged<br>overboard after<br>treatment (if needed) |
| Uncontaminated ballast<br>water                                                                                               | Volume subject to vessel<br>type                                        | Rate subject to<br>vessel size and<br>equipment | Discharged overboard                                            |
| Deck drainage                                                                                                                 | Volume subject to vessel<br>type                                        | Rate subject to<br>vessel size and<br>equipment | Discharged overboard<br>after treatment                         |
| Sewage from vessel                                                                                                            | 95-114 L/person/day<br>(25-30 gal/person/day)                           | N/A                                             | Tanks/sewage<br>treatment plant                                 |
| Uncontaminated fresh<br>or seawater used for<br>vessel air conditioning                                                       | N/A                                                                     | N/A                                             | Discharged overboard                                            |
| Solid trash or debris<br>(e.g., food waste, paper<br>waste, cable trimmings,<br>equipment packaging,<br>protective wrappings) | As generated                                                            | As generated                                    | Onshore landfill<br>(location to be<br>determined [TBD])        |
| Oils, paints, varnishes,<br>cleaners, solvents, and<br>adhesives                                                              | Volume subject to vessel<br>type                                        | Rate subject to<br>vessel size and<br>equipment | Incineration or<br>onshore landfill<br>(location TBD)           |
| Drilling fluids and cuttings                                                                                                  | Dependent on final<br>selection of trenchless<br>crossing techniques    | N/A                                             | Clean fill disposal site<br>(location TBD)                      |

 Table 6.3-1
 Wastes Expected to be Produced During Construction and Operations

| Chemical<br>Type | Product<br>Description                                                                                  | Source/<br>Location                | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight        | Method of Bringing Onsite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Number of<br>Transfers                                                                 | Treatment, Discharge,<br>or Disposal Options                                                      |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Grease           | Pinion & main<br>bearing<br>lubrication                                                                 | Nacelle                            | 1,875 L<br>(495 gals)<br>per WTG    | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation<br>During O&M, vessels will<br>transfer cans to site                                                                                                                                                                                  | Approximately 525<br>L (139 gals)<br>expected annually                                 | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Ester oil        | Biodegradable<br>transformer oil                                                                        | Nacelle<br>(within<br>transformer) | 15,000 L<br>(3,963 gals)<br>per WTG | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation<br>During O&M, vessels will<br>transfer the oil to the WTGs,<br>either in cans/containers that<br>can be hoisted to the<br>foundation platform or in<br>tanks/containers from which<br>it can be pumped via a hose<br>from the vessel | Not anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed                                          | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Water/glycol     | Cooling liquid<br>for heating,<br>ventilation, and<br>air<br>conditioning<br>unit, air<br>handling unit | Nacelle or<br>tower (top)          | 30,000 L<br>(7,925 gals)<br>per WTG | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Expected to be<br>topped up annually<br>(if needed) and<br>replaced every 5-8<br>years | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |

#### Table 6.3-2 List of Potential Chemicals Used on the WTGs

| Chemical<br>Type        | Product<br>Description                                                                                 | Source/<br>Location | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight        | Method of Bringing Onsite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Number of<br>Transfers                                                                                               | Treatment, Discharge,<br>or Disposal Options                                                      |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hydraulic oil           | Oil used for<br>hydraulic<br>system (pitch,<br>low-speed<br>brake, cranes,<br>& winches)               | Nacelle or<br>tower | 2,500 L<br>(660 gals)<br>per WTG    | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation<br>During O&M, vessels will<br>transfer the oil to the WTGs,<br>either in cans/containers that<br>can be hoisted to the<br>foundation platform or in<br>tanks/containers from which<br>it can be pumped via a hose<br>from the vessel | Expected to be<br>topped up annually<br>(if needed) and<br>replaced every 5-8<br>years                               | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Gearbox oil             | Lubrication for<br>gearboxes,<br>including yaw<br>drive (not<br>applicable to<br>direct-drive<br>WTGs) | Nacelle             | 5,630 L<br>(1,487 gals)<br>per WTG  | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Expected to be<br>topped up annually<br>(as needed);<br>frequency of<br>replacement<br>depends on an oil<br>analysis | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Tower<br>Damper Fluid   | Water/anti-<br>biofouling<br>agent                                                                     | Tower (top)         | 21,580 L<br>(5,700 gals)<br>per WTG | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Not replaced                                                                                                         | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Pressurized<br>nitrogen | Drives pitch<br>system during<br>power failure                                                         | Hub                 | 113 kg<br>(249 lbs)<br>per WTG      | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Expected annually                                                                                                    | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |

| Chemical<br>Type                | Product<br>Description                                                                            | Source/<br>Location                  | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight                     | Method of Bringing Onsite                     | Number of<br>Transfers                        | Treatment, Discharge,<br>or Disposal Options                                                      |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SF61                            | Insulates<br>switchgear                                                                           | Tower base<br>(within<br>switchgear) | 25 kg<br>(55 lbs)<br>per WTG                     | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation | Not replaced                                  | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Fire<br>extinguishing<br>Agents | Inert gases<br>(e.g., NOVEC,<br>nitrogen,<br>carbon dioxide<br>[CO <sub>2</sub> ], or<br>similar) | Various<br>locations                 | To be<br>defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation | Not anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Fire<br>extinguishing<br>Agents | Powder                                                                                            | Various<br>locations                 | To be<br>defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation | Depends on<br>fabrication                     | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Fire<br>extinguishing<br>Agents | Water/foam                                                                                        | Various<br>locations                 | To be<br>defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation | Depends on<br>fabrication                     | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |
| Fire<br>extinguishing<br>Agents | Other types of<br>extinguishers<br>(if any)                                                       | Various<br>locations                 | To be<br>defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>WTG installation | Not anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations<br>and guidelines |

#### Maximum Treatment, Discharge, Chemical Product Source/ Volume/ Number of Weight **Method of Bringing Onsite** or Disposal Options Туре Description Location Transfers Corrosion protection of To be To be brought to port and Steel steel structure, To be included at time of defined disposed of according to Paints & structure, during Only for repairs paints WTG installation; additional applicable regulations coatings various (including antipaint only needed for repairs detailed locations and guidelines fouling paint), design & varnishes Up to 241 For connection cubic To be brought to port and Foundation. Not anticipated; disposed of according to between meters (m<sup>3</sup>) To be included at time of Grout various only changed if applicable regulations WTG installation foundation (315 cubic needed locations and guidelines yards [yd<sup>3</sup>]) components per WTG

#### Table 6.3-2 List of Potential Chemicals Used on the WTGs (Continued)

Note:

1. For all SF<sub>6</sub>-containing equipment, the Proponent will follow manufacturer-recommended maintenance and removal procedures and best industry practices to avoid any potential leakage. The Proponent will also consider alternatives to the use of SF<sub>6</sub> gas in switchgear, only if such alternatives are technically feasible and commercially available.

| Chemical<br>Type   | Product<br>Description                  | Source/<br>Location                                                                                      | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight                                                                                 | Method of Bringing<br>Onsite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Number of<br>Transfers                           | Treatment, Discharge or<br>Disposal Options                                                       |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Transformer<br>oil | Mineral/<br>naphthenic or<br>ester oils | Topside<br>(within<br>power<br>transformers,<br>auxiliary/<br>earthing<br>transformers,<br>and reactors) | 1,166,000 L<br>(308,025 gals)<br>per ESP                                                                     | To be included at time of<br>installation<br>During O&M, vessels will<br>transfer the oil to the<br>ESP(s), either in<br>cans/containers that can<br>be hoisted to the<br>foundation platform or in<br>tanks/containers from<br>which it can be pumped<br>via a hose from the<br>vessel | Not<br>anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Lubrication<br>oil | Lubricates<br>machinery                 | Crane<br>Emergency<br>Generator                                                                          | Crane: To be<br>defined during<br>detailed<br>design<br>Emergency<br>generator: 96 L<br>(25 gals) per<br>ESP | During O&M, vessels will<br>transfer the oil to the<br>ESP(s), either in<br>cans/containers that can<br>be hoisted to the<br>foundation platform or in<br>tanks/containers from<br>which it can be pumped<br>via a hose from the<br>vessel                                              | Expected<br>every 5-8 years                      | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |

| Chemical<br>Type | Product<br>Description                              | Source/<br>Location  | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight     | Method of Bringing<br>Onsite                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Number of<br>Transfers      | Treatment, Discharge or<br>Disposal Options                                                       |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Hydraulic<br>oil | Transfers<br>energy,<br>lubricates,<br>and/or seals | Crane                | 2,154 L<br>(569 gals)<br>per ESP | To be included at time of<br>installation<br>During O&M, vessels will<br>transfer the oil to the<br>ESP(s), either in<br>cans/containers that can<br>be hoisted to the<br>foundation platform or in<br>tanks/containers from<br>which it can be pumped<br>via a hose from the<br>vessel | Expected<br>every 5-8 years | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| General oil      | Various uses                                        | Various<br>locations | 3,300 L<br>(872 gals)<br>per ESP | To be included at time of<br>installation<br>During O&M, vessels will<br>transfer the oil to the<br>ESP(s), either in<br>cans/containers that can<br>be hoisted to the<br>foundation platform or in<br>tanks/containers from<br>which it can be pumped<br>via a hose from the<br>vessel | Expected<br>every 5-8 years | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |

| Chemical<br>Type                | Product<br>Description                                                        | Source/<br>Location                                                  | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight                  | Method of Bringing<br>Onsite                                                                                                           | Number of<br>Transfers                           | Treatment, Discharge or<br>Disposal Options                                                       |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Diesel fuel                     | Fuel for<br>generator                                                         | Diesel<br>generator/<br>diesel day<br>tank/diesel<br>storage<br>tank | 107,800 L<br>(28,478 gals)<br>per ESP         | To be included at time of<br>installation or potentially<br>transferred via hose from<br>a vessel or container<br>placed on the ESP(s) | Only as<br>required                              | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Fire<br>extinguishing<br>Agents | Inert gases<br>(e.g., NOVEC,<br>nitrogen,<br>CO <sub>2</sub> , or<br>similar) | Various<br>locations                                                 | To be defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>installation                                                                                              | Not<br>anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Fire<br>extinguishing<br>Agents | Powder                                                                        | Various<br>locations                                                 | To be defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of installation                                                                                                 | Not<br>anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Fire<br>extinguishing<br>agents | Foam/water                                                                    | Various<br>locations                                                 | 27,500 L<br>(7,265 gals)<br>foam<br>per ESP   | To be included at time of installation                                                                                                 | Not<br>anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Fire<br>extinguishing<br>Agents | Other types of<br>extinguishers<br>(if any)                                   | Various<br>locations                                                 | To be defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>installation                                                                                              | Not<br>anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |

| Chemical<br>Type                 | Product<br>Description                                                                                  | Source/<br>Location                                                                       | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight                  | Method of Bringing<br>Onsite                 | Number of<br>Transfers                           | Treatment, Discharge or<br>Disposal Options                                                       |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Portable fire<br>extinguisher    | Various types                                                                                           | Various<br>locations                                                                      | To be defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>installation    | Not<br>anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| SF61                             | Insulates<br>switchgear                                                                                 | Topside<br>(within<br>switchgear)                                                         | 10,300 kg<br>(22,708 lbs)<br>per ESP          | To be included at time of installation       | Not replaced                                     | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Water/<br>glycol                 | Cooling liquid<br>for heating,<br>ventilation,<br>and air<br>conditioning<br>unit, air<br>handling unit | Heating,<br>ventilation,<br>and air<br>conditioning<br>unit, air<br>handling unit         | 20,000 L<br>(5,283 gals)<br>per ESP           | To be included at time of<br>installation    | Expected<br>every 5-8 years                      | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Anti-<br>biofouling<br>additives | Prevent<br>marine<br>growth (e.g.,<br>sodium<br>hypochlorite)                                           | Intake of<br>high voltage<br>direct<br>current<br>(HVDC)<br>seawater<br>cooling<br>system | 190 kg/day<br>(419 lb/day)<br>per ESP         | Produced onsite via<br>electrolysis of water | N/A                                              | Discharged with cooling water                                                                     |

| Chemical<br>Type                  | Product<br>Description                                                                                              | Source/<br>Location                         | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight                  | Method of Bringing<br>Onsite                                                              | Number of<br>Transfers                                                                                        | Treatment, Discharge or<br>Disposal Options                                                       |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Paints &<br>Coatings              | Corrosion<br>protection of<br>steel<br>structure,<br>paints<br>(including<br>anti-fouling<br>paint), &<br>varnishes | Steel<br>structure,<br>various<br>locations | To be defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>installation; additional<br>paint only needed for<br>repairs | Only for repairs                                                                                              | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Grout                             | For<br>connections<br>between<br>foundation<br>components                                                           | Foundation,<br>various<br>locations         | Up to 613 m³<br>(802 yd³)<br>per ESP          | To be included at time of installation                                                    | Not anticipated;<br>only changed if<br>needed                                                                 | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Diesel<br>Exhaust<br>Fluid (urea) | Injected into<br>exhaust to<br>scrub<br>nitrogen<br>oxides (NOx),<br>if necessary                                   | Topside                                     | To be defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>installation                                                 | Only changed<br>when needed;<br>genset only<br>used during<br>commissioning,<br>servicing, and<br>grid faults | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |
| Lead-acid                         | Batteries                                                                                                           | Topside                                     | To be defined<br>during<br>detailed<br>design | To be included at time of<br>installation                                                 | Expected every<br>5-8 years                                                                                   | To be brought to port and<br>disposed of according to<br>applicable regulations and<br>guidelines |

| Chemical<br>Type  | Product<br>Description | Source/<br>Location | Maximum<br>Volume/<br>Weight | Method of Bringing<br>Onsite | Number of<br>Transfers | Treatment, Discharge or<br>Disposal Options |
|-------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Refrigerant       | Auxiliary              |                     | To be defined                |                              | Not                    | To be brought to port and                   |
| 0                 | ,                      | Tarasida            | during                       | To be included at time of    | anticipated;           | disposed of according to                    |
| gas (R134a        |                        | Topside             | detailed                     | installation                 | only changed if        | applicable regulations and                  |
| or R407C) systems |                        | design              |                              | needed                       | guidelines             |                                             |

Note:

1. For all SF<sub>6</sub>-containing equipment, the Proponent will follow manufacturer-recommended maintenance and removal procedures and best industry practices to avoid any potential leakage.

## 7 Permitting and Regulatory Framework

### 7.1 Permits and Approvals

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's offshore renewable wind energy facilities are located in federal waters on the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS). The Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM) has jurisdiction under the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act to issue leases, easements, and rightsof-way for the development of wind energy facilities on the OCS. BOEM authorizes the development of such facilities through its review and approval of a Construction and Operations Plan (COP) pursuant to 30 CFR Part 585. As such, the Proponent is submitting this COP to BOEM in accordance with 30 CFR Part 585, the stipulations in Lease OCS-A 0544, and applicable guidance.

In reviewing the COP, BOEM will comply with its obligations under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, the Endangered Species Act (ESA), and the National Marine Sanctuaries Act. To fulfill these obligations, BOEM will coordinate and consult with numerous other federal agencies during the review process, including the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement (BSEE), National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS), NOAA Office of National Marine Sanctuaries (ONMS), United States Coast Guard (USCG), United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS),<sup>72</sup> Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), Department of Defense (DoD), Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), and United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). BOEM will also conduct government-to-government consultations with federally recognized Tribes/Tribal Nations that may be affected by Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

BOEM will be the lead federal agency for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic and will be responsible for the development of the project-specific Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) under NEPA. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic does not include any connected actions. The Proponent expects that the project-specific EIS for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic will tier to or incorporate by reference BOEM's New York Bight Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement (PEIS).<sup>73</sup> Several other federal agencies (e.g., NMFS, USACE, and EPA) will issue permits for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, but will rely on BOEM's EIS, PEIS, and/or consultations to support their decision-making.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>72</sup> Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is not located within a National Wildlife Refuge. Therefore, no special use permit or a right-of-way permit within a National Wildlife Refuge is required.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>73</sup> On July 15, 2022, BOEM published a Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare a New York Bight PEIS. The PEIS will analyze the potential impacts of offshore wind energy development in the six New York Bight Lease Areas, including Lease Area OCS-A 0544, and will identify programmatic avoidance, minimization, mitigation, and monitoring (AMMM) measures. A project-specific EIS will still be required for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

The Proponent has obtained coverage for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic under Title 41 of the Fixing America's Surface Transportation Act (FAST-41). FAST-41 is designed to improve the timeliness, predictability, and transparency of the federal environmental permitting process for covered infrastructure projects. Under FAST-41, the Federal Permitting Improvement Steering Council (FPISC) will be responsible for overseeing interagency coordination during the environmental review and decision-making process for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's onshore facilities and a portion of the offshore export cables (within approximately 5.6 kilometers [km] [3 NM] of shore) will be located in New York State. These portions of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic that are within state jurisdiction will require review and/or permits from several state, regional, and local agencies. The Proponent will also seek concurrence from the New York State Department of State (NYSDOS) that Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is consistent with the New York State Coastal Management Program and the New York City Waterfront Revitalization Program under the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA).

Table 7.1-1 provides the status of the federal, state, regional (county), and local permits and approvals, including nearshore and onshore easements and rights-of-way, that are expected to be required for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. This list of permits has been developed in coordination with federal and state agencies. The Proponent has already had discussions or is in the process of initiating discussions with the agencies listed in Table 7.1-1. The table below does not include permits that vessel operators or construction companies will need to obtain.

Throughout the permitting process, the Proponent will continue to consult with federal, state, and local agencies (as well as Native American tribes and stakeholders, as described in Sections 8.2 through 8.5) regarding the status of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, planned filings, planned studies, issues of concern, and related matters. The Proponent's consultations with agencies are described in Section 8.1 and Appendix I-G.

| Agency/Regulatory<br>Authority              | Permit/Approval                                                                 | Status                                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                             | Federal Permits/Approvals                                                       |                                                                                  |
|                                             | Site Assessment Plan (SAP) Approval                                             | Initially filed with BOEM on<br>April 19, 2023. Approved<br>on February 20, 2024 |
| Bureau of Ocean Energy<br>Management (BOEM) | Construction and Operations Plan (COP)<br>Approval                              | Initially filed with BOEM in<br>January 2024.                                    |
|                                             | National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA)<br>Review and Record of Decision (ROD) | To be initiated by BOEM.                                                         |

| Table 7.1-1 Required Permits/Approvals for Vinevard Wild-Atlanti | Table 7.1-1 | Required Permits/Approvals for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------------------------------|

| Agency/Regulatory                                           | Permit/Approval                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Status                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Authority                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                          |
| Federal Permits/Approvals (Continued)                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                          |
| Bureau of Ocean Energy<br>Management (BOEM)<br>(Continued)  | Consultation under Section 106 of the<br>NHPA, consultation with NMFS under the<br>Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation<br>and Management Act, consultation under<br>Section 7 of the ESA with NMFS and<br>USFWS, <sup>1</sup> consultation with ONMS under<br>the National Marine Sanctuaries Act, and<br>government-to-government tribal<br>consultations.                                                                                                                                  | To be initiated by BOEM. |
| Bureau of Safety and<br>Environmental<br>Enforcement (BSEE) | Facility Design Reports (FDRs) and<br>Fabrication and Installation Reports (FIRs)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | To be filed (TBF)        |
| Environmental<br>Protection Agency (EPA)                    | National Pollutant Discharge Elimination<br>System (NPDES) Permit(s) (if needed for<br>high voltage direct current [HVDC]<br>electrical service platform [ESP] seawater<br>cooling system)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | TBF                      |
|                                                             | OCS Air Permit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | TBF                      |
| US Army Corps of<br>Engineers (USACE)                       | Clean Water Act (CWA) Section 404<br>Permit <sup>2</sup><br>(for discharge of dredged material and<br>installation of offshore export cables and<br>associated cable protection within state<br>territorial limits)<br>Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 Section<br>10 Individual Permit<br>(for all offshore structures)<br>Section 408 permission pursuant to<br>Section 14 of the Rivers and Harbors Act<br>of 1899 (required if Vineyard Mid-Atlantic<br>affects a USACE civil works project) | TBF                      |
| US National Marine                                          | Incidental Take Regulation and an                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | TBF                      |
| Fisheries Service (NMFS)<br>US Coast Guard (USCG)           | associated Letter of Authorization (LOA)<br>Private Aid to Navigation (PATON)<br>Permits                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | TBF                      |
| Federal Aviation<br>Administration (FAA)                    | No Hazard Determination (for activities at staging ports and vessel transits, if required)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | TBF                      |

#### Table 7.1-1 Required Permits/Approvals for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (Continued)

| Agency/Regulatory                                                                                                  | Permit/Approval                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Status           |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|--|
| Authority                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |  |
|                                                                                                                    | Federal Permits/Approvals (Continued)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                  |  |
| Federal Highway<br>Administration (FHWA)                                                                           | Approval of New York State Department<br>of Transportation (NYSDOT) exception to<br>the existing New York State Utility<br>Accommodation Plan for Longitudinal<br>Installation (if needed)                                                                                                                                                                                  | TBF              |  |
|                                                                                                                    | Approval of NYSDOT Use and Occupancy<br>(U&O) Permits (if needed)<br>Parkland conversion under Land and                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                  |  |
| National Park Service<br>(NPS)                                                                                     | Water Conservation Fund (LWCF) 6F<br>program (if needed)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | TBF <sup>3</sup> |  |
|                                                                                                                    | New York State Permits/Approvals <sup>4,5</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |  |
| New York State<br>Department of State<br>(NYSDOS) Division of<br>Coastal Resources                                 | Federal Consistency Concurrence under<br>the CZMA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | TBF              |  |
| New York State Office of<br>General Services<br>(NYSOGS) Bureau of<br>Land Management                              | Easement to Use New York State Lands<br>Underwater                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | TBF              |  |
| New York State Public<br>Service Commission<br>(NYSPSC)/New York<br>State Department of<br>Public Service (NYSDPS) | Certificate of Environmental Compatibility<br>and Public Need (CECPN) under Article<br>VII of the New York State Public Service<br>Law<br>Environmental Management &<br>Construction Plan (EM&CP) approval<br>Section 68 Petition (permission to<br>exercise the grants of municipal rights, if<br>required)<br>Water Quality Certification under Section<br>401 of the CWA | TBF              |  |
| New York State<br>Department of<br>Environmental<br>Conservation (NYSDEC)                                          | State Pollutant Discharge Elimination<br>System Permit                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | TBF              |  |

### Table 7.1-1 Required Permits/Approvals for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (Continued)

| Agency/Regulatory<br>Authority                               | Permit/Approval                                                                                                                             | Status                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| N                                                            | ew York State Permits/Approvals <sup>4,5</sup> (Contin                                                                                      | ued)                                          |
| NYSDOT                                                       | Highway Work Permits<br>Exception to Utility Accommodation Plan<br>for Longitudinal Use of Freeway Right-of<br>Way by Utilities (if needed) | TBF                                           |
|                                                              | Use and Occupancy (U&O) Permit (if needed)                                                                                                  |                                               |
| New York State Office of                                     |                                                                                                                                             |                                               |
| Parks, Recreation and<br>Historic Preservation<br>(NYSOPRHP) | Limited use agreement/license or utility<br>right-of-way easement                                                                           | TBF                                           |
| New York State<br>Legislature                                | Parkland alienation legislation for cable<br>emplacement within municipal parkland<br>(if needed)                                           | TBF                                           |
|                                                              | Regional and Local Permits/Approvals <sup>4,</sup>                                                                                          | 5                                             |
| County and Local<br>Highway<br>Departments                   | County and local roadway use and occupancy permits                                                                                          | TBF                                           |
| County and Town<br>Agencies                                  | County and town work permits                                                                                                                | TBF                                           |
| Interconnection Authorizations                               |                                                                                                                                             |                                               |
| New York Independent<br>System Operator<br>(NYISO)           | Interconnection Authorizations                                                                                                              | Interconnection requests<br>are under review. |

#### Table 7.1-1 Required Permits/Approvals for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (Continued)

Notes:

1. It is anticipated that the action area to be consulted on for the ESA will be the Lease Area and Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC).

2. The Proponent has had initial discussions with the LWCF Coordinator for NYSOPRHP regarding the potential applicability of parkland conversion under Section 6(f) of LWCF for construction activities within Jones Beach State Park. The LWCF Coordinator will be consulting with NPS on the applicability of the parkland conversion program, which will be dependent on construction durations within the park. If applicable, the Proponent would work with NYSOPRHP on securing approvals from NPS.

3. Appendix I-H provides preliminary information for Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

4. Required state, regional, and local permits/approvals will be based upon the final design of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic and the associated effects on regulated resources.

5. The Article VII process obviates the need to prepare and submit separate applications to most state, county, and local agencies while allowing affected municipal and community organizations the ability to participate in the proceedings.

## 7.2 Commercial Lease Stipulations and Compliance

Table 7.2-1 demonstrates how the Proponent is currently or will comply with the stipulations in Lease OCS-A 0544.

| Lease Stipulation                                         | Compliance                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| Section 2(b): The rights granted to the Lessee herein     | The Proponent will adhere to the              |
| are limited to those activities described in any SAP or   | applicable lease-specific terms, conditions,  |
| COP approved by the Lessor. The rights granted to the     | and stipulations required per Addendum        |
| Lessee are limited by the lease-specific terms,           | "C" of the Lease, unless granted a waiver by  |
| conditions, and stipulations required by the Lessor per   | BOEM. A Survey Plan was submitted to          |
| Addendum "C."                                             | BOEM and approved by BOEM on August           |
|                                                           | 2, 2022. All Native American Tribes listed in |
|                                                           | the Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (OCS-A 0544)        |
|                                                           | lease agreement were notified of the tribal   |
|                                                           | pre-survey meeting by both certified mail     |
|                                                           | and email on June 10, 2022. Progress          |
|                                                           | Reports covering the 6-month period           |
|                                                           | through November 1, 2022, May 1, 2023,        |
|                                                           | November 1, 2023 and May 1, 2024 were         |
|                                                           | submitted to BOEM and are posted on           |
|                                                           | BOEM's website. Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's       |
|                                                           | Fisheries Communication Plan, Agency          |
|                                                           | Communication Plan, and a Joint NY Bight      |
|                                                           | Native American Tribes Communication          |
|                                                           | Plan were submitted to BOEM and are           |
|                                                           | posted on the Vineyard Mid-Atlantic           |
|                                                           | website. 2022 and 2023 Annual avian           |
|                                                           | reports were submitted to BOEM and USFWS.     |
| Section 2(c): This lease does not authorize the Lessee    | The Proponent will only conduct activities    |
| to conduct activities on the Outer Continental Shelf      | relating to or associated with the            |
| (OCS) relating to or associated with the exploration for, | renewable energy resources identified in      |
| or development or production of, oil, gas, other seabed   | Addendum "A" of the Lease.                    |
| minerals, or renewable energy resources other than        |                                               |
| those renewable energy resources identified in            |                                               |
| Addendum "A."                                             |                                               |
| Section 4(a): The Lessee must make all rent payments      | The Proponent has made and will continue      |
| to the Lessor in accordance with applicable regulations   | to make all rent payments in accordance       |
| in 30 CFR Part 585, unless otherwise specified in         | with applicable regulations, unless           |
| Addendum "B."                                             | otherwise specified in Addendum "B" of        |
|                                                           | the Lease.                                    |

#### Table 7.2-1 Commercial Lease Stipulations and Compliance

| Lease Stipulation                                                                                                    | Compliance                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Section 4(b): The Lessee must make all operating fee                                                                 | The Proponent will make all operating fee                            |
| payments to the Lessor in accordance with applicable                                                                 | payments in accordance with applicable                               |
| regulations in 30 CFR Part 585, as specified in                                                                      | regulations, as specified in Addendum "B"                            |
| Addendum "B."                                                                                                        | of the Lease.                                                        |
| Section 5: The Lessee may conduct those activities                                                                   | The Proponent will conduct activities in                             |
| described in Addendum "A" only in accordance with a                                                                  | accordance with the approved SAP and                                 |
| SAP or COP approved by the Lessor. The Lessee may                                                                    | COP (except as provided in applicable                                |
| not deviate from an approved SAP or COP except as                                                                    | regulations in 30 CFR Part 585).                                     |
| provided in applicable regulations in 30 CFR Part 585.                                                               |                                                                      |
| Section 7: The Lessee must conduct, and agrees to                                                                    | The Proponent will conduct all activities in                         |
| conduct, all activities in the leased area and project                                                               | the Lease Area and Offshore Export Cable                             |
| easement(s) in accordance with an approved SAP or                                                                    | Corridor (OECC) in accordance with the                               |
| COP, and with all applicable laws and regulations.                                                                   | approved SAP and COP as well as all applicable laws and regulations. |
| The Lessee further agrees that no activities authorized                                                              |                                                                      |
| by this lease will be carried out in a manner that:                                                                  | The Proponent will not conduct activities                            |
| could unreasonably interfere with or endanger                                                                        | that could unreasonably interfere with or                            |
| activities or operations carried out under any                                                                       | endanger the permitted activities of other                           |
| lease or grant issued or maintained pursuant to                                                                      | users of the OCS, cause undue harm or                                |
| the Act, or under any other license or approval                                                                      | damage to the environment, create                                    |
| from any Federal agency;                                                                                             | hazardous or unsafe conditions, or                                   |
| a) could cause any undue harm or damage to the                                                                       | adversely affect sites, structures, or objects                       |
| environment;                                                                                                         | of historical, cultural, or archaeological                           |
| b) could create hazardous or unsafe conditions; or                                                                   | significance without notice and direction                            |
| c) could adversely affect sites, structures, or                                                                      | from the Lessor on how to proceed.                                   |
| objects of historical, cultural, or archaeological                                                                   |                                                                      |
| significance, without notice to and direction                                                                        |                                                                      |
| from the Lessor on how to proceed.                                                                                   |                                                                      |
| Section 9: The Lessee hereby agrees to indemnify the                                                                 | The Proponent will indemnify and hold the                            |
| Lessor for, and hold the Lessor harmless from, any claim                                                             | Lessor harmless from any claim caused by                             |
| caused by or resulting from any of the Lessee's                                                                      | or resulting from any of the Proponent's                             |
| operations or activities on the leased area or project                                                               | operations or activities in the Lease Area or                        |
| easement(s) or arising out of any activities conducted by                                                            | OECC, including activities conducted by or                           |
| or on behalf of the Lessee or its employees, contractors                                                             | on behalf of the Proponent or its                                    |
| (including Operator, if applicable), subcontractors, or                                                              | employees, contractors, subcontractors, or                           |
| their employees, under this lease, including claims for:<br>(a) loss or damage to natural resources, (b) the release | their employees.                                                     |
| (a) loss or damage to natural resources, (b) the release<br>of any petroleum or any Hazardous Materials, (c) other   | The Proponent will pay the Lessor for                                |
| environmental injury of any kind, (d) damage to                                                                      | damage, cost, or expense due and                                     |
| property, (e) injury to persons, and/or (f) costs or                                                                 | pursuant to this Section within 90 days after                        |
| expenses incurred by the Lessor.                                                                                     | written demand by the Lessor, except as                              |
| expenses incurred by the Lesson.                                                                                     | provided in any addenda to the Lease.                                |
|                                                                                                                      | provided in any addenida to the Lease.                               |

#### Table 7.2-1 Commercial Lease Stipulations and Compliance (Continued)

| Lease Stipulation                                          | Compliance                                   |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Except as provided in any addenda to this lease, the       | Compliance                                   |
| Lessee will not be liable for any losses or damages        |                                              |
| proximately caused by the activities of the Lessor or the  |                                              |
| Lessor's employees, contractors, subcontractors, or        |                                              |
| their employees. The Lessee must pay the Lessor for        |                                              |
| damage, cost, or expense due and pursuant to this          |                                              |
| Section within 90 days after written demand by the         |                                              |
| Lessor. Nothing in this lease will be construed to waive   |                                              |
| any liability or relieve the Lessee from any penalties,    |                                              |
| sanctions, or claims that would otherwise apply by         |                                              |
| statute, regulation, operation of law, or could be         |                                              |
| imposed by the Lessor or other government agency           |                                              |
| acting under such laws.                                    |                                              |
| <b>Section 10:</b> The Lessee must provide and maintain at | The Proponent will provide the necessary     |
| all times a surety bond(s) or other form(s) of financial   | financial assurances as described in Section |
| assurance approved by the Lessor in the amount             | 5.3 of COP Volume I.                         |
| specified in Addendum "B." As required by the              |                                              |
| applicable regulations in 30 CFR Part 585, if, at any time |                                              |
| during the term of this lease, the Lessor requires         |                                              |
| additional financial assurance, then the Lessee must       |                                              |
| furnish the additional financial assurance required by     |                                              |
| the Lessor in a form acceptable to the Lessor within 90    |                                              |
| days after receipt of the Lessor's notice of such          |                                              |
| adjustment.                                                |                                              |
| Section 13: Unless otherwise authorized by the Lessor,     | The facilities will be decommissioned in     |
| pursuant to the applicable regulations in 30 CFR Part      | accordance with the stipulations in Lease    |
| 585, the Lessee must remove or decommission all            | OCS-A 0544, the Decommissioning              |
| facilities, projects, cables, pipelines, and obstructions  | Application (see Section 5.1 of COP          |
| and clear the seafloor of all obstructions created by      | Volume I), and the applicable regulations.   |
| activities on the leased area and project easement(s)      | The general decommissioning concept is       |
| within two years following lease termination, whether      | described in Section 5.2 of COP Volume I.    |
| by expiration, cancellation, contraction, or               |                                              |
| relinquishment, in accordance with any approved SAP,       |                                              |
| COP, or approved Decommissioning Application, and          |                                              |
| applicable regulations in 30 CFR Part 585.                 |                                              |
| Section 14(a): The Lessee must maintain all places of      | The Proponent has and will continue to       |
| employment for activities authorized under this lease in   | maintain all places of employment for        |
| compliance with occupational safety and health             | activities authorized under the Lease in     |
| standards and, in addition, free from recognized           | compliance with applicable occupational      |
| hazards to employees of the Lessee or of any contractor    | safety and health standards.                 |
| or subcontractor operating under this lease.               |                                              |

#### Table 7.2-1 Commercial Lease Stipulations and Compliance (Continued)

| Lease Stipulation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Compliance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Section 14(b):</b> The Lessee must maintain all operations within the leased area and project easement(s) in compliance with regulations in 30 CFR Part 585 and orders from the Lessor and other Federal agencies with jurisdiction, intended to protect persons, property and the environment on the OCS.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | The Proponent will maintain all operations<br>within the Lease Area and project<br>easement(s) in compliance with applicable<br>regulations and orders of federal agencies.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <ul> <li>Section 14(c): The Lessee must provide any requested documents and records, which are pertinent to occupational or public health, safety, or environmental protection, and allow prompt access, at the site of any operation or activity conducted under this lease, to any inspector authorized by the Lessor or other Federal agency with jurisdiction.</li> <li>Section 15: The Lessee must comply with the Department of the Interior's non-procurement debarment and suspension regulations set forth in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1400 and must communicate the requirement to comply with these regulations to persons with whom it does business related to this lease by including this requirement in all relevant contracts and transactions.</li> </ul> | The Proponent will provide any requested<br>documents and records that are pertinent<br>to occupational or public health, safety, or<br>environmental protection, and will allow<br>prompt access to the site of activities<br>conducted under the Lease to authorized<br>inspectors.<br>The Proponent will comply with the<br>applicable Department of Interior non-<br>procurement debarment and suspension<br>regulations. |
| <b>Section 16:</b> During the performance of this lease, the Lessee must fully comply with paragraphs (1) through (7) of Section 202 of Executive Order 11246, as amended (reprinted in 41 CFR 60-1.4(a)), and the implementing regulations, which are for the purpose of preventing employment discrimination against persons on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Paragraphs (1) through (7) of Section 202 of Executive Order 11246, as amended, are incorporated in this lease by reference.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The Proponent will fully comply with<br>paragraphs (1) through (7) of Section 202<br>of Executive Order 11246, as amended<br>(reprinted in 41 CFR 60-1.4(a)), and the<br>implementing regulations                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

#### Table 7.2-1 Commercial Lease Stipulations and Compliance (Continued)

## 7.3 Guide to Location of Required Information for the COP

This COP demonstrates that the Proponent is prepared to conduct the proposed activities in accordance with all applicable regulations and that Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is safe, does not unreasonably interfere with other uses of the OCS, does not cause undue harm or damage to the environment or cultural resources, and will use the best available technology.

The COP has been developed in accordance with 30 CFR Part 585, the stipulations in Lease OCS-A 0544, BOEM's (2020) Information Guidelines for a Renewable Energy Construction and Operations Plan (COP), BOEM's (2023b) FINAL Information Needed for Issuance of a Notice of Intent (NOI) Under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) for a Construction and Operations Plan (COP), and other relevant guidance. Table 7.3-1 lists all pending information that will be submitted to BOEM. Table 7.3-2 identifies where in this COP the Proponent satisfies BOEM's requirements for a COP pursuant to 30 CFR Part 585.

| Information                                                                        | Description of Changes                                                                                                   | Expected Submission<br>Date                                                                                |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| Prior to the                                                                       | Project-Specific Draft Environmental Impact State                                                                        | ement (DEIS)                                                                                               |  |
| Terrestrial<br>Archaeological<br>Resources Assessment<br>(TARA)<br>(Appendix II-L) | A TARA will be submitted to BOEM that will<br>include a Phase 1A assessment and a workplan for<br>Phase 1B, if required. | One month prior to the<br>post-Notice of Intent<br>(NOI) initiation of the<br>NHPA Section 106<br>process. |  |
|                                                                                    | Prior to the ROD                                                                                                         |                                                                                                            |  |
| Final Vineyard Mid-<br>Atlantic Easement<br>Request (Appendix I-<br>A2)            | Final easement request(s) per 30 CFR §§ 585.200,<br>.620(a), and .622(b).                                                | Timing to be<br>determined in<br>consultation with<br>BOEM                                                 |  |

#### Table 7.3-1 Information to Be Provided

| Requirement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Location in COP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30 CFR §585.621                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | (a-h)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| a) The project will conform to the responsibilities listed<br>in § 585.105(a): "Design your projects and conduct all<br>activities in a manner that ensures safety and will not<br>cause undue harm or damage to natural resources,<br>including their physical, atmospheric, and biological<br>components to the extent practicable; and take<br>measures to prevent unauthorized discharge of<br>pollutants, including marine trash and debris, into the<br>offshore environment. | Section 3.12 of COP Volume I<br>Section 6 of COP Volume I<br>Appendix I-E<br>Appendix I-F<br>Section 3 of COP Volume II<br>Section 4 of COP Volume II<br>Section 7 of COP Volume II<br>Appendix II-A<br>Appendix II-A<br>Appendix II-B<br>Appendix II-D<br>Appendix II-D<br>Appendix II-D<br>Appendix II-D<br>Appendix II-P<br>Appendix II-P<br>Appendix II-P<br>Appendix II-R |

| Requirement                                                   | Location in COP              |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 30 CFR §585.621 (a-h) Continued                               |                              |  |
| b) The project will conform to all applicable laws,           | Section 3.12 of COP Volume I |  |
| regulations, and provisions of the commercial lease.          | Section 6 of COP Volume I    |  |
|                                                               | Section 7.2 of COP Volume I  |  |
|                                                               | Section 7.3 of COP Volume I  |  |
|                                                               | Appendix I-C                 |  |
| c) The project will be safe.                                  | Section 3.12 of COP Volume I |  |
|                                                               | Section 6 of COP Volume I    |  |
|                                                               | Appendix I-E                 |  |
| d) The project will not unreasonably interfere with other     | Section 5.3 of COP Volume II |  |
| uses of the OCS, including those involved with national       | Section 5.4 of COP Volume II |  |
| security or defense.                                          | Section 5.6 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                               | Section 5.7 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                               | Section 5.8 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-F                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-G                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-H                |  |
| e) The project will not cause undue harm or damage to         | Section 3 of COP Volume II   |  |
| natural resources; life (including human and wildlife);       | Section 4 of COP Volume II   |  |
| property; the marine, coastal, or human environment; or       | Section 5 of COP Volume II   |  |
| sites, structures, or objects of historical or archaeological | Section 6 of COP Volume II   |  |
| significance.                                                 | Appendix II-A                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-D                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-E                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-G                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-H                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-J                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-K                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-L                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-N                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-O                |  |
|                                                               | Appendix II-Q                |  |
| f) The project will use the best available and safest         | Section 2 of COP Volume I    |  |
| technology.                                                   | Section 3.12 of COP Volume I |  |
|                                                               | Appendix I-C                 |  |
|                                                               | Appendix I-E                 |  |

| Requirement                                                  | Location in COP               |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| 30 CFR §585.621(a-h) Continued                               |                               |  |
| g) The project will use best management practices.           | Section 3 of COP Volume II    |  |
|                                                              | Section 4 of COP Volume II    |  |
|                                                              | Section 5 of COP Volume II    |  |
|                                                              | Section 6 of COP Volume II    |  |
|                                                              | Section 7 of COP Volume II    |  |
|                                                              | Appendix II-D                 |  |
|                                                              | Appendix II-E                 |  |
|                                                              | Appendix II-G                 |  |
|                                                              | Appendix II-J                 |  |
| h) The project will use properly trained personnel.          | Section 6 of COP Volume I     |  |
|                                                              | Appendix I-E                  |  |
| 30 CFR §585.62                                               | 6(a)                          |  |
| (1) Contact information.                                     | Section 1.4.1 of COP Volume I |  |
| (2) Designation of operator, if applicable.                  | Section 1.4.2 of COP Volume I |  |
| (3) Commercial lease stipulations and compliance.            | Section 7.2 of COP Volume I   |  |
| (4) A location plat, or indicative layout.                   | Section 2.2 of COP Volume I   |  |
|                                                              | Appendix I-A                  |  |
| (5) General structural and project design, fabrication,      | Section 3 of COP Volume I     |  |
| and installation.                                            | Appendix I-D                  |  |
| (6) Deployment activities.                                   | Section 3 of COP Volume I     |  |
|                                                              | Section 6 of COP Volume I     |  |
| (7) A list of solid and liquid wastes generated.             | Section 6.3 of COP Volume I   |  |
| (8) A listing of chemical products used (if stored volume    | Section 6.3 of COP Volume I   |  |
| exceeds Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)                |                               |  |
| reportable quantities).                                      |                               |  |
| (9) A description of any vessels, vehicles, and aircraft you | Section 3.10 of COP Volume I  |  |
| will use to support your activities.                         | Section 4.4 of COP Volume I   |  |
|                                                              | Section 5.6 of COP Volume II  |  |
|                                                              | Appendix II-A                 |  |
|                                                              | Appendix II-G                 |  |
| (10i) A general description of the operating procedures      | Section 4 of COP Volume I     |  |
| and systems under normal conditions.                         | Appendix I-E                  |  |
| (10ii) A general description of the operating procedures     | Section 4 of COP Volume I     |  |
| and systems in the case of accidents or emergencies,         | Appendix I-E                  |  |
| including those that are natural or manmade.                 | Appendix I-F                  |  |
|                                                              | Section 7 of COP Volume II    |  |
| (11) Decommissioning and site clearance procedures.          | Section 5 of COP Volume I     |  |

| Requirement                                                                                                                                                                            | Location in COP                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
|                                                                                                                                                                                        | Continued                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| (12) A listing of all Federal, State, and local authorizations or approvals required to conduct the                                                                                    | Section 7.1 of COP Volume I                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| proposed activities, including commercial operations.<br>(13) Your proposed measures for avoiding,<br>minimizing, reducing, eliminating, and monitoring<br>environmental impacts.      | Section 2 of COP Volume II<br>Section 3 of COP Volume II<br>Section 4 of COP Volume II<br>Section 7 of COP Volume II<br>Appendix II-D<br>Appendix II-E                                        |  |
| (14) Information you incorporate by reference.                                                                                                                                         | Appendix II-R<br>Section 9 of COP Volume I<br>Section 8 of COP Volume II                                                                                                                      |  |
| (15) A list of agencies and persons with whom you<br>have communicated, or with whom you will<br>communicate, regarding potential impacts associated<br>with your proposed activities. | Section 8 of COP Volume I<br>Appendix I-G                                                                                                                                                     |  |
| (16) References.                                                                                                                                                                       | Section 9 of COP Volume I<br>Section 8 of COP Volume II                                                                                                                                       |  |
| (17) Financial assurance.                                                                                                                                                              | Section 5.3 of COP Volume I                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| (18) Project verification strategy.                                                                                                                                                    | Section 3.12 of COP Volume I<br>Appendix I-D                                                                                                                                                  |  |
| (19) Construction schedule.                                                                                                                                                            | Section 3.1 of COP Volume I                                                                                                                                                                   |  |
| (20) Air quality information.                                                                                                                                                          | Section 3.1 of COP Volume II<br>Appendix II-A                                                                                                                                                 |  |
| (21) Other information.                                                                                                                                                                | Section 1 of COP Volume I<br>Section 8 of COP Volume I<br>Fisheries Communication Plan (FCP) here:<br><u>https://www.vineyardoffshore.com/fisheries-544</u><br>Appendix II-O<br>Appendix II-T |  |
| 30 CFR §585.626(b)                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| (1) Geological and geotechnical                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |
| (i) Desktop studies to collect available data from published sources and nearby sites.                                                                                                 | Section 1 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 2 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 3 of Appendix II-B                                                                                                        |  |

| Requirement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Location in COP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 30 CFR §585.626(b)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Continued                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| (ii) Geophysical surveys of the proposed area with<br>sufficient areal coverage, depth penetration, and<br>resolution to define the geological conditions of the<br>site's seabed that could impact, or be impacted by, the<br>proposed project.                                                                                                                                             | Section 1 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 3 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 5 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 7 of Appendix II-B<br>Appendix II-B2<br>Appendix II-B7<br>Appendix II-B9                                                                       |
| (iii) Geotechnical investigations of sufficient scope and<br>detail to: ground truth the geophysical surveys;<br>support development of a geological model; assess<br>potential geological hazards that could impact the<br>proposed project; and provide geotechnical data for<br>preliminary design of the facility, including type and<br>approximate dimensions of the foundation.       | Section 3 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 4 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 5 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 6 of Appendix II-B<br>Section 7 of Appendix II-B<br>Appendix II-B8<br>Appendix II-B12<br>Appendix II-B15<br>Appendix II-B16<br>Appendix II-B17 |
| (iv) An overall site characterization report for your facility that integrates the findings of your studies, surveys, and investigations; describes the geological model; contains supporting data and findings; and states your recommendations.                                                                                                                                            | Appendix II-B and associated appendices                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <ul> <li>(2) Biological</li> <li>A description of the results of biological surveys used<br/>to determine the presence of live bottoms, hard<br/>bottoms, topographic features, and other marine<br/>resources, including migratory populations such as<br/>fish, marine mammals, sea turtles, and sea birds.</li> <li>(3) Archaeological resources and other historic properties</li> </ul> | Section 4 of COP Volume II<br>Section 8 of Appendix II-B<br>Appendix II-B13<br>Appendix II-C<br>Appendix II-D<br>Appendix II-E                                                                                                                   |
| Archaeological resources and other historic properties.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Section 6 of COP Volume II<br>Appendix II-K<br>Appendix II-L (TBF)<br>Appendix II-Q                                                                                                                                                              |

| Requirement                                             | Location in COP              |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| 30 CFR §585.626(b)                                      | Continued                    |  |
| (4) Meteorological and oceanographic (metocean)         |                              |  |
| Desktop studies to collect available data from hindcast | Section 1 of Appendix II-B   |  |
| or re-analysis models and field measurements in         | Section 2 of Appendix II-B   |  |
| sufficient detail to support preliminary design of the  | Section 4 of Appendix II-B   |  |
| facility and support the analysis of wake effects,      | Section 6 of Appendix II-B   |  |
| sediment mobility and scour, and navigational risks.    | Appendix II-B6               |  |
| seament mobility and scour, and havigational fisks.     | Appendix II-G                |  |
|                                                         |                              |  |
|                                                         |                              |  |
| 30 CFR §585.627(a)                                      |                              |  |
| (1) Hazard information.                                 | Section 4 of Appendix II-B   |  |
|                                                         | Section 6 of Appendix II-B   |  |
|                                                         | Section 7 of Appendix II-B   |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-B3               |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-P                |  |
| (2) Water quality.                                      | Appendix I-F                 |  |
|                                                         | Section 3.2 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-P                |  |
| (3) Biological resources (benthic communities).         | Section 4.5 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                         | Section 8 of Appendix II-B   |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-B13              |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-D                |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-R                |  |
| (3) Biological resources (marine mammals).              | Section 4.7 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-E                |  |
| (3) Biological resources (sea turtles).                 | Section 4.8 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-E                |  |
| (3) Biological resources (coastal and marine birds).    | Section 4.2 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-C                |  |
| (3) Biological resources (fish and shellfish).          | Section 4.5 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                         | Section 4.6 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-D                |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-E                |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-N                |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-O                |  |
| (3) Biological resources (plankton).                    | Section 4.6 of COP Volume II |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-D                |  |
|                                                         | Appendix II-N                |  |

| Requirement                                           | Location in COP                         |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|--|
| 30 CFR §585.627(a) Continued                          |                                         |  |
| (3) Biological resources (seagrasses).                | Section 4.4 of COP Volume II            |  |
|                                                       | Section 8 of Appendix II-B              |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-B13                         |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-D                           |  |
| (3) Biological resources (plant life).                | Section 4.1 of COP Volume II            |  |
| (4) Threatened or endangered species.                 | Section 4 of COP Volume II              |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-C                           |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-E                           |  |
| (5) Sensitive biological resources or habitats.       | Section 4 of COP Volume II              |  |
|                                                       | Section 8 of Appendix II-B              |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-B13                         |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-C                           |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-D                           |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-E                           |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-M                           |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-N                           |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-R                           |  |
| (6) Archaeological resources use, other historic      | Section 6 of COP Volume II              |  |
| property use, Indigenous traditional cultural use, or | Appendix II-L (TBF)                     |  |
| use pertaining to treaty and reserved rights with     | Appendix II-K                           |  |
| Native Americans or other Indigenous peoples.         | Appendix II-Q                           |  |
| (7) Social and economic resources.                    | Section 2 of COP Volume II              |  |
|                                                       | Section 5.1 of COP Volume II            |  |
|                                                       | Section 5.2 of COP Volume II            |  |
|                                                       | Section 5.3 of COP Volume II            |  |
|                                                       | Section 5.4 of COP Volume II            |  |
|                                                       | Section 5.5 of COP Volume II            |  |
|                                                       | Section 5.8 of COP Volume II            |  |
|                                                       | Section 6 of COP Volume II              |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-F                           |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-J                           |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-M (TBF at DEIS publication) |  |
|                                                       | Appendix II-S                           |  |

| Requirement                                       | Location in COP                             |  |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|--|
| 30 CFR §585.627(a) Continued                      |                                             |  |
| (8) Coastal and marine uses.                      | FCP here:                                   |  |
|                                                   | https://www.vineyardoffshore.com/fisheries- |  |
|                                                   | <u>544</u>                                  |  |
|                                                   | Section 5.3 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Section 5.4 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Section 5.5 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Section 5.6 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Section 5.7 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Section 5.8 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Appendix II-F                               |  |
|                                                   | Appendix II-G                               |  |
| (9) Consistency Certification.                    | Appendix II-M (TBF at DEIS publication)     |  |
| (10) Other resources, conditions, and activities. | Section 3.1 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Section 4.3 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Section 5.8 of COP Volume II                |  |
|                                                   | Appendix II-A                               |  |
|                                                   | Appendix II-H                               |  |
|                                                   | Appendix II-I                               |  |
|                                                   | Appendix II-O                               |  |
|                                                   | Appendix II-T                               |  |
| 30 CFR §585                                       | 627(b)                                      |  |
| Consistency certification                         | Appendix II-M (TBF at DEIS publication)     |  |
| 30 CFR §585.627(c)                                |                                             |  |
| Oil spill response plan                           | Appendix I-F                                |  |
| 30 CFR §585.627(d)                                |                                             |  |
| Safety management system                          | Appendix I-E1                               |  |

## 8 Agency, Tribal, and Stakeholder Outreach

Vineyard Mid-Atlantic LLC is committed to being a good neighbor both onshore and offshore. As detailed in Section 2, the Proponent has sited and designed Vineyard Mid-Atlantic in consultation with multiple stakeholders. Throughout the development, construction, operational, and decommissioning periods, the Proponent will continue to actively engage with agencies, Native American tribes, fishermen, local communities, and stakeholders to identify and discuss their interests and concerns regarding Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

The Proponent's staff and consultants have extensive experience in the development of offshore wind projects, including Vineyard Wind 1 and Vineyard Northeast (see Section 1.4). As Vineyard Wind 1 progressed through the permitting process and began construction, the Proponent's team members formed strong collaborative relationships with regulators and a diverse array of stakeholders. This experience developing the first commercial-scale offshore wind project in the United States (US) is reflected in the permitting and outreach strategy for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

The Proponent's overarching stakeholder engagement strategy for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic is governed by the following goals:

- Identify a diverse and representative set of stakeholders and opportunities for collaboration that will yield impactful community benefits.
- Forge constructive stakeholder relationships built on trust and transparency.
- Provide accurate, factual, timely, and relevant information.
- Ensure that information regarding project features and benefits is accessible and wellunderstood.
- Provide a range of opportunities for meaningful public engagement and stakeholder consultation.
- Incorporate stakeholder input into project design, construction, and operations plans wherever feasible.
- Develop a shared understanding of practicable opportunities to avoid, minimize, and mitigate potential impacts.

Section 8.1 provides a description of the Proponent's consultations with federal, state, and local agencies. Tribal outreach is discussed in Section 8.2. The Proponent's outreach to fisheries stakeholders and mariners are described in Sections 8.3 and 8.4. The Proponent's other community engagement efforts are discussed in Section 8.5.

### 8.1 Consultations with Agencies

The Proponent has developed an Agency Communication Plan (ACP) that outlines specific methods for engaging with and disseminating information to federal, state, and local agencies in relation to Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.<sup>74</sup> The ACP is publicly available. As outlined in the ACP, the Proponent proactively consults with federal, state, and local agencies to discuss the development of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, planned studies, issues of concern, and avoidance, minimization, and mitigation strategies.

The Proponent's team members have extensive experience working with many of the relevant permitting authorities through previous projects, which will facilitate the permitting of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. One of the key lessons learned from previous projects was to engage with agencies well before starting the permitting process. Consequently, the Proponent began agency outreach specific to Vineyard Mid-Atlantic in spring 2022, well before the submission of this Construction and Operations Plan (COP). The Proponent's frequent and early engagement with agencies during the COP planning process enabled the Proponent to incorporate agency feedback into the siting and design of the facilities, the methodologies for resources assessments, survey strategies, and proposed avoidance, minimization, and mitigation measures. In particular, consultations with numerous federal and state agencies, including the Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM), National Marine Fisheries Service, US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE), US Coast Guard (USCG), New York State Office of Parks, Recreation and Historical Preservation (NYSOPRHP), and the New York State Department of State (NYSDOS), as well as stakeholders, heavily informed the siting of the Offshore Export Cable Corridor (OECC) (see Section 2.8). Meetings held with federal and state agencies are described further in Appendix I-G.

The Proponent also recognizes the importance of early engagement with local municipalities and leaders to gain their input with respect to the siting and design of the facilities, potential environmental effects, local workforce development, coordination with planned infrastructure and economic development projects, and other opportunities. Meetings held between the Proponent and local agencies and elected officials are detailed in Appendix I-G.

### 8.2 Outreach to Native American Tribes

The Proponent understands and respects that the Offshore Development Area and Onshore Development Area are part of Native American tribes'<sup>75</sup> cultural heritage and their traditional bonds to the past and that these areas are important to their cultural identity, sense of self, and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>74</sup> The Vineyard Mid-Atlantic ACP has been developed in accordance with Section 3.1.2.3 of Addendum C of Lease OCS-A 0544 and draft guidance from BOEM.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>75</sup> Throughout the COP, "Native American tribes" generally refers to both federally recognized Tribes/Tribal Nations and other Native American communities. Where appropriate, consultations or communications with federally recognized Tribes/Tribal Nations are identified.

future well-being. Open communication, early coordination, and information sharing are therefore essential, given the potential for the development of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic to affect tribal communities' historical and cultural properties.

The Proponent has gained considerable experience engaging and communicating with tribal communities both informally and through the National Historic Preservation Act's Section 106 consultation process for previous projects. In relation to Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, the Proponent has an ongoing program of engagement with federally recognized Tribes/Tribal Nations that have expressed an interest in the proposed development. The Proponent's communications with tribal representatives regarding Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, including pre-survey meetings, are listed in Appendix I-G.

To facilitate coordination with Native American tribes, the Proponent has a Tribal Lead who serves as the Proponent's primary point of contact for tribal communities. The Tribal Lead focuses on building and maintaining collaborative relationships with tribal governments and members of Native American tribes. The Tribal Lead is also responsible for coordinating presurvey meetings as well as regular check-ins with Native American Tribes either by text, email, phone calls, or meetings (in-person or virtual). The Tribal Lead will provide timely notice to tribal communities on critical development milestones and public comment opportunities during the permitting process. The Tribal Lead also regularly participates in local, state, and national tribal events and conferences, including the National Congress of American Indians.

To ensure that tribal communities have ready and timely access to data and information, the Proponent has developed a dedicated tribal webpage. This public "Tribal Nations" webpage will be updated, as needed, to provide information and documents on topics relevant to tribal communities, such as the Section 106 process, survey activities, fisheries science, and, eventually, construction updates. The Proponent also expects to create a separate non-public, log-in-only page for Tribal Historic Preservation Officers. This log-in-only page would host sensitive and confidential information that would not be available to the public, such as archaeology reports.

The Proponent will continue to coordinate with other offshore wind developers, as well as federal agencies (where appropriate), to identify opportunities to streamline communication and information sharing in order to minimize the burden on Native American tribes to stay informed about multiple offshore wind projects in the same region. Towards that end, following BOEM's recommendations, the Proponent collaborated with the other New York Bight leaseholders to develop a joint Native American Tribes Communication Plan (NATCP).<sup>76</sup> The NATCP describes the developers' coordinated strategies for communicating with federally

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>76</sup> The joint NATCP fulfills the requirements of Section 3.1.2.2 of Addendum C of Lease OCS-A 0544.

recognized tribal communities and outlines specific methods for engaging with and disseminating information to federally recognized tribal communities with cultural and/or historical ties to the New York Bight region.

### 8.3 Fisheries Communication

The Proponent's team has over a decade of experience engaging with commercial and recreational fishermen, vessel owners, fishing advocacy organizations, shore support services, and fisheries research institutions. The Proponent has translated that experience to develop a robust fisheries communication strategy for Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. During the early planning stages of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, particularly in relation to siting the OECC (see Section 2.8), the Proponent consulted with numerous fishermen. The Proponent will continue to engage with fisheries stakeholders throughout the development, construction, operations, and decommissioning of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

The Proponent has developed a Fisheries Communication Plan (FCP) to facilitate effective and regular engagement with fisheries stakeholders throughout the life of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic (see FCP here: <u>https://www.vineyardoffshore.com/fisheries-544</u>). The communication protocols outlined in the FCP are designed to help avoid interactions with fishing vessels and fishing gear. The FCP aligns with the Vineyard Wind 1 FCP, which was first drafted in 2011 to improve communication with fishermen during that offshore wind project and was subsequently refined with over 10 years of input from fisheries stakeholders. The Vineyard Mid-Atlantic FCP is periodically updated, in response to stakeholder feedback and to incorporate lessons learned, to ensure that the communication protocols and tools remain relevant and effective.

As described in the FCP, the Proponent's fisheries communication efforts are led by Fisheries Manager (FM) Crista Bank, a fisheries biologist with deep knowledge of fishing practices as well as an extensive network of personal relationships with fishermen and fishery organizations in the region. The fisheries team also includes a Fisheries Liaison (FL), Fisheries Representatives (FRs), Onboard Fisheries Liaisons (OFLs), and scout vessels. The FL is responsible for implementing the FCP and serves as a communication conduit between the Proponent and the fishing industry. FRs are individuals or organizations that represent a particular fishing community, organization, gear type, port, region, state, or sector(s). While FRs are compensated for their time and expenses by the Proponent, their duty is to the fishing region, industry, organization, gear type, or sector they represent. The Proponent engages with a network of FRs who represent a variety of gear types and homeports in Connecticut, Massachusetts, New York, and Rhode Island. The Proponent is also working closely with New Jersey-based fishermen, including two FRs from New Jersey.

OFLs are experienced fishermen employed by the Proponent to assist geophysical and geotechnical survey vessel captains with communication and to document fishing gear in the area to help avoid interactions. Among other things, the OFL records observed fisheries activities, ensures survey vessel operations are compliant with the FCP and other fisheries-

related policies, and seeks to avoid negative fisheries interactions by looking out for fixed gear and establishing communications with fishing vessels when appropriate. The Proponent also employs local fishing vessels to serve as scout vessels. The scout vessels work ahead of geophysical and geotechnical survey vessels and report fixed gear locations back to the OFL to avoid any gear interaction. The scout vessel identifies fishermen actively working in the area so the FL can reach out to them with detailed survey vessel information throughout the remainder of the survey activity. Additional information about the roles of the FM, FL, FRs, scout vessels provided in the FCP (see OFLS. and is FCP here: https://www.vinevardoffshore.com/fisheries-544).

The Proponent maintains a webpage with information specifically for fishermen, including fisheries science information, charts, Offshore Wind Mariner Updates (see Section 8.4), and periodic information requests, which can be found at:

#### https://www.vineyardoffshore.com/fisheries-544

Fisheries communication is conducted through numerous other methods including email, SMS text message alerts, letter mailings, webinars, phone calls, meetings, and social media channels. When appropriate and weather permitting, the Proponent's FM and FL hold "port hours" at ports in Montauk, New York; New Bedford, Massachusetts; Narragansett, Rhode Island; and Stonington, Connecticut to provide information to fishermen who fish in or transit through the Offshore Development Area. These events are typically held jointly with FLs from other offshore wind developers to provide information to fishing vessel crews who fish in or transit through multiple lease areas. The Proponent also hosts information tables and attends regional trade shows and conferences for fishermen and mariners.

The Proponent is in regular contact with relevant federal and state agencies on fisheries-related matters (see Section 8.1). The Proponent also uses its membership and participation in fisheries-related technical working groups, advisory boards, councils, and commissions to provide project updates, better understand fisheries stakeholders' concerns, build relationships, and collaborate on research and education. The Proponent is a member of and/or actively participates in the following groups:

- Regional Wildlife Science Collaborative for Offshore Wind
- Responsible Offshore Science Alliance
- New York State Energy Research and Development Authority's (NYSERDA's) Environmental Technical Working Group (E-TWG)
- NYSERDA's Fisheries Technical Working Group (F-TWG)
- American Clean Power New York Bight Fisheries Working Group

- International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (member of Working Group on Offshore Wind Development and Fisheries)
- Massachusetts Fisheries Working Group on Offshore Wind Energy
- Massachusetts Habitat Working Group on Offshore Wind Energy
- Mid-Atlantic Fishery Management Council
- New England Fishery Management Council

### 8.4 Marine Coordination

The Proponent employs a Marine Liaison Officer who is responsible for safe marine operations and ensuring that the Proponent is a good neighbor while on the water. The Marine Liaison Officer currently serves as the Proponent's point of contact for all external maritime agencies, partners, and stakeholders, including USCG, US Navy, port authorities, state and local law enforcement, and commercial operators (e.g., ferry, tourist vessels, and other offshore wind developers). The Marine Liaison Officer is also a member of NYSERDA's Maritime Technical Working Group (M-TWG). There is frequent interaction, information exchange, and coordination between the Marine Liaison Officer and the fisheries team regarding fisheries outreach (see Section 8.3).

The Marine Liaison Officer is responsible for coordinating and issuing Offshore Wind Mariner Updates to notify maritime stakeholders of the Proponent's offshore activities. The Offshore Wind Mariner Updates include a description of the planned activity, pictures of the vessel(s) and equipment to be deployed, a chart showing the location of the activity, vessel contact information, and the Proponent's OFL's contact information (if applicable). Depending on the activity, the Offshore Wind Mariner Update may request that mariners give a wide berth to the work site or construction and maintenance vessel(s). These updates are published on the Proponent's website, social media channels, and sent via email and SMS text alert to those who have opted-in to receive notifications from the Proponent. To help mariners and fishermen keep track of the various notifications that they receive, the Proponent distributes a weekly email to consolidate and recirculate active Offshore Wind Mariner Updates. The Proponent also coordinates with the USCG to issue Notices to Mariners (NTMs) to notify recreational and commercial vessels of their planned offshore activities. To sign-up to receive Offshore Wind Mariner Updates and other Vineyard Mid-Atlantic-related information, visit:

#### https://www.vineyardoffshore.com/fisheries-544

During construction, the Proponent expects to employ a dedicated Marine Coordinator to manage construction vessel logistics and implement communication protocols with external vessels at ports and offshore. During construction, the Marine Coordinator will be the primary point of contact with external maritime agencies, partners, and stakeholders for day-to-day offshore operations. The Marine Coordinator will operate from a marine coordination center that is established to control vessel movements throughout the Offshore Development Area. The Marine Coordinator will use tools such as radio communications and safety vessels to address vessels entering active work sites. The safety vessels would provide guidance to mariners and fishing vessels, explain the ongoing activities, and request that they give a wide berth to the work site or construction vessel(s), if necessary. These safety vessels would have no enforcement authority; the safety vessels would only assist mariners in navigating in the vicinity of the activity.

The Proponent may request that the USCG establish safety zones, per 33 CFR Part 147, around the wind turbine generators (WTGs) and electrical service platform(s) (ESP[s]) during construction and certain maintenance activities. These temporary safety zones would extend 500 meters (m) (1,640 feet [ft]) around each WTG and ESP. The safety zones would be enforced by USCG individually as construction progresses from one structure to the next. The USCG would make notice of each enforcement period via NTMs. When enforced, only attending vessels and those vessels specifically authorized by the USCG would be permitted to enter or remain in the temporary safety zones.

## 8.5 Community Outreach

The Proponent has assembled a local outreach team. During the development of Vineyard Mid-Atlantic, the Proponent expects to expand the local outreach team and will endeavor to hire from the local communities where Vineyard Mid-Atlantic's facilities would be located or may have an impact. The Proponent's outreach team regularly meets with community leaders and organizations that have an interest in or may be affected by Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. The Proponent is actively engaged in attending, sponsoring, and speaking at events held by community-based organizations, local municipalities, elected officials, state and private colleges and universities, local school districts, trade and business organizations, and any other stakeholder groups that express interest in learning more about Vineyard Mid-Atlantic.

The Proponent recognizes that local communities and stakeholders have different needs when it comes to receiving information and participating in the offshore wind development process. For that reason, the Proponent employs an array of methods to disseminate information and engage with interested community stakeholders while also evaluating and adapting approaches to ensure the effectiveness of community outreach efforts. Accessibility is always a consideration when determining how best to reach different stakeholders and the Proponent understands that there is no single approach that works for any given group or community.

The Proponent expects to hold regular information sessions, where team members exhibit information in a public space and are available for questions or comments on Vineyard Mid-Atlantic. The Proponent will also sponsor and staff information tables at a variety of environmental, fisheries-related, and community events. To reach a range of stakeholders, these community outreach events will be advertised on the Proponent's dedicated community webpage, <u>https://www.vineyardoffshore.com/local-communities</u>, and in social media, press releases, emails, and other media outlets.

# 9 References and Incorporation by Reference

- [AJOT] American Journal of Transportation. 2023. CT Port Authority State Pier project reaches milestone with "delivery birth" completed. [Accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.ajot.com/news/ct-port-authority-state-pier-project-reaches-milestone-</u> <u>with-delivery-berth-completed</u>.
- Amaral B. 2023. McKee budget proposes additional \$25m in funding for South Quay project. Boston Globe. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>https://www.bostonglobe.com/2023/01/19/metro/mckee-budget-proposes-additional-25m-funding-south-quay-project/</u>.
- Arthur Kill Terminal. 2023. The project. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.arthurkillterminal.com/the-project.html</u>.
- Atlantic wind lease sale 8 (ATLW-8) for commercial leasing for wind power on the outer continental shelf (OCS) in the New York (NY) bight final sale notice, 87 FR 2446 (proposed January 14, 2022). <u>https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/renewable-energy/state-activities/87-FR-2446 0.pdf</u>.
- Black T. 2022. Construction at New London State Pier continues despite investigation. FOX61; [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.fox61.com/article/news/local/progress-continues-new-london-state-pier-despite-investigation-former-state-employee/520-8fe58105-58dd-4be6-b954-cc54a4feed6b</u>
- Blain L. 2023. Gargantuan 22-MW wind turbine will be among history's largest machines. News Atlas. [accessed 2023 October]. <u>https://newatlas.com/energy/mingyang-22mw-massive-turbine</u>
- [BOEM] Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2020. Information guidelines for a renewable energy construction and operations plan (COP), version 4.0. [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://www.boem.gov/COP-Guidelines/</u>
- [BOEM] Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2021. New York Bight area identification memorandum pursuant to 30 C.F.R. § 585.211(b). [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/renewable-</u> energy/Memorandum%20for%20Area%20ID%20in%20the%20NY%20Bight.pdf.
- [BOEM] Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2022. Supporting national environmental policy act documentation for offshore wind energy development related to high voltage direct current cooling systems. [accessed 2023 July 5]. https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/renewable-energy/state-activities/HVDC%20Cooling%20Systems%20White%20Paper.pdf

- [BOEM] Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2023a. Empire Wind final environmental impact statement volume 1. [accessed 2023 October 11]. <u>https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/renewable-energy/state-activities/Empire Wind DEIS Vol1.pdf</u>
- [BOEM] Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2023b. Final information needed for issuance of a Notice of Intent (NOI) under the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) for a construction and operations plan (COP). [accessed 2024 January 10]. <u>https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/renewable-energy/stateactivities/BOEM%20NOI%20Checklist.pdf</u>.
- [BOEM] Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2023c. Record of decision Empire Offshore Wind: Empire Wind Project (EW 1 and EW2) construction and operations plan. [accessed 2023 Dec 4]. <u>https://www.boem.gov/sites/default/files/documents/renewable-energy/state-activities/Empire%20Wind%20OCA-A%200512%20ROD%20signed.pdf.</u>
- [BOEM] Bureau of Ocean Energy Management. 2024. Renewable Energy Modernization Rule. [accessed 2024 August 22]. https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2024-05-15/pdf/2024-08791.pdf
- bp. 2022. Equinor and bp sign agreement to transform South Brooklyn Marine Terminal into central hub for offshore wind industry. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.bp.com/en\_us/united-states/home/news/press-releases/equinor-and-bp-sign-agreement-to-transform-south-brooklyn-marine-terminal-into-central-hub-for-offshore-wind-industry.html</u>.
- Brown T. 2022. GE's Haliade-X 14.7 MW-220 turbine obtains full DNV type certification. General Electric. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>https://www.ge.com/news/press-releases/ge-haliade-x-14-7mw-220-turbine-obtains-full-dnv-type-certificate</u>.
- Buljan A. 2021. DEME to install Vineyard Wind 1 foundations. offshoreWIND.biz [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.offshorewind.biz/2021/10/11/deme-to-install-vineyard-wind-1-foundations/</u>.
- Carver Companies. c2022. POWI project. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.carvercompanies.com/about-us/port-of-coeymans-offshore-wind-infrastructure-project/</u>.
- Connecticut Port Authority. c2022a. About us. [accessed 2022 March 25]. https://ctportauthority.com/about-us/.
- Connecticut Port Authority. c2022b. State pier infrastructure improvements project. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://statepiernewlondon.com/</u>.

- Commercial Development Company. c2021. Brayton Point Commerce Center. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>http://www.braytonpointcommercecenter.com/</u>.
- Diaz V. 2023. Our largest ever wind turbine is now fully operational. Siemens Gamesa. [accessed 2023 June 2]. <u>https://www.siemensgamesa.com/en-int/explore/journal/2023/03/offshore-largest-wind-turbine-operative</u>.
- [DOE] US Department of Energy. 2023. Offshore wind market report: 2023 edition. [accessed 2023 September 6]. <u>https://www.energy.gov/sites/default/files/2023-08/offshore-wind-market-report-2023-edition 0.pdf</u>.
- Dominion Energy. 2021. Costal Virginia offshore wind. [accessed 2023 June 5]. https://coastalvawind.com/resources/pdf/20210525 cvowc vssa final.pdf.
- Durakovic A. 2021. America's first offshore wind port breaks ground. offshoreWIND.biz. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.offshorewind.biz/2021/09/10/americas-first-offshore-wind-port-breaks-ground/</u>.
- Durakovic A. 2022. 16.6 MW wind turbines to spin offshore China. offshoreWIND.biz. [accessed 2023 May 31]. <u>https://www.offshorewind.biz/2022/02/16/16-6-mw-wind-turbines-to-spin-offshore-china/</u>.
- Durakovic A. 2023. Mingyang goes beyond 18 MW with new offshore wind turbine. OffshoreWind.biz. [accessed 2023 September 6]. <u>https://www.offshorewind.biz/2023/01/13/mingyang-goes-beyond-18-mw-with-new-offshore-wind-turbine/</u>.
- [Empire] Empire Offshore Wind. 2023. Empire Offshore Wind: Empire Wind Project (EW 1 and EW 2) construction and operations plan. [accessed 2024 Jan 10]. <u>https://www.boem.gov/renewable-energy/state-activities/empire-wind-construction-and-operations-plan</u>.
- [EPA] Environmental Protection Agency. 2023. Emissions & generation resource integrated database (eGRID) (eGRID2021). Released January 30, 2023. <u>https://www.epa.gov/egrid/download-data</u>.
- Frangoul A. 2022. The race to roll out 'super-sized' wind turbines in on. CNBC. [accessed 2023 June 2]. <u>https://www.cnbc.com/2022/04/13/green-energy-the-race-to-roll-out-super-sized-wind-turbines-is-on.html</u>.
- Froese M. 2019. Brayton Point to expand port operations for offshore wind. Windpower Engineering & Development; [accessed 2022 July 15]. <u>https://www.windpowerengineering.com/brayton-point-to-expand-port-operations-for-offshore-wind/</u>.

- GMD Shipyard Corp. c2017. Welcome to GMD Shipyard. [accessed 2023 June 5]. https://www.gmdshipyard.com/.
- Grantor M. 2022. New Bedford Foss terminal opening to support offshore wind. Foss. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>https://www.foss.com/press-releases/new-bedford-foss-terminal-opening-to-support-offshore-wind/</u>.
- Hallisey M. 2023. EPA now satisfied with Port of Albany's wind turbine tower manufacturing facility plans. Spotlightnews.com. [accessed 2023 June 5]. https://spotlightnews.com/towns/bethlehem/2023/02/10/epa-now-satisfied-with-port-of-albanys-wind-turbine-tower-manufacturing-facility-plans/.
- Haugland Group. 2021. Haugland Group acquires intermodal waterfront property. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>https://www.hauglandgroup.us/wp-content/uploads/2022/04/Tomkins-Cove-Release-1.pdf</u>.
- HDR. 2019. Saving costs and managing challenges at South Carolina's newest container terminal. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.hdrinc.com/portfolio/hugh-k-leatherman-terminal</u>.
- Hermans A, Bos OG, Prusina IP. 2020. Nature-inclusive design: A catalogue for offshore wind infrastructure. Technical report. 114266/20-009.718. Wageningen University & Research.
- Hockett M. 2022. Former Massachusetts coal plant to become \$200 million offshore wind manufacturing hub. Thomas Publishing Company; [accessed 2022 July 15]. <u>https://www.thomasnet.com/insights/former-massachusetts-coal-plant-to-become-</u> <u>200-million-offshore-wind-manufacturing-hub/</u>.
- Holt Logistics Corp. 2023. The Paulsboro Marine Terminal. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>https://www.holtlogistics.com/port-operations/paulsboro-marine-terminal/</u>.
- Jacobs. 2022. Public notice for a modification to a waterfront development permit. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>https://www.state.nj.us/dep/offshorewind/docs/njdep-paulsboro-port-mod-0800-20-0002-1.pdf</u>.
- King S. 2021. Infrastructure investment in the port of Davisville master plan. Quonset development corporation. [accessed 2023 June 6].
- Koreneva K. 2017. Barge lifts the sand using a ladle from the bottom of the sea. Landscape shot of drone. Mediterranean Sea. Cyprus stock photo. [accessed 2023 Dec 12]. <u>https://www.istockphoto.com/photo/barge-lifts-the-sand-using-a-ladle-from-thebottom-of-the-sea-landscape-shot-of-drone-gm696002342-128740897</u>.

- Lewis M. 2023a. The world's most powerful wind turbine reaches 15 MW for the first time. electrek. [accessed 2023 May 31]. <u>https://electrek.co/2023/04/03/worlds-most-powerful-wind-turbine-vestas-2/</u>.
- Lewis M. 2023b. Construction kicks off on world's first wind farm with 16 MW turbines. electrek. [accessed 2023 May 31]. <u>https://electrek.co/2023/02/06/construction-kicks-off-on-worlds-first-wind-farm-with-16-mw-turbines/</u>.
- Lewis M. 2023c. In a US first, fossil fuel power plant workers will be retrained for offshore wind. electrek. [accessed 2024 April 1]. <u>https://electrek.co/2023/07/07/fossil-fuel-power-plant-ravenswood/</u>.
- Lewis M. 2024. In a world first, China installs an 18 MW offshore wind turbine. electrek. [accessed 2024 July 1]. https://electrek.co/2024/06/10/china-18-mw-offshore-windturbine/.
- [MassCEC] Massachusetts Clean Energy Center. 2017. Massachusetts offshore wind ports & infrastructure assessment. [accessed 2024 January 10]. <u>https://files.masscec.com/Introduction%20to%20MA%20OSW%20Ports%20Assessme</u> <u>nt 0.pdf</u>.
- Memija A. 2022. Massachusetts to get another offshore wind terminal. offshoreWIND.biz; [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.offshorewind.biz/2022/03/24/massachusetts-to-get-another-offshore-wind-terminal/</u>.
- Miliary Munitions. [date unknown]. Military munitions terminology help: Overview of changes in terminology, acronyms and definitions. [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://docs.fortordcleanup.com/cleanupprgrm/mmhelp.asp</u>.
- Mirabella L. 2022. US wind moves ahead with Sparrows Point manufacturing hub for offshore wind farms in Ocean City and east coast. Baltimore Sun. [accessed 2023 May 2023]. <u>https://www.baltimoresun.com/business/bs-bz-us-wind-progress-offshore-windsparrows-point-manufacturing-20220211-kugi3orm5zfs3m7nfce7ngqqxm-story.html</u>.
- Nalepinski K. 2019. Village considers proposal to lease dock space for offshore wind project. The Suffolk Times; [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://suffolktimes.timesreview.com/2019/04/village-considers-proposal-to-lease-dock-space-for-offshore-wind-project/</u>.
- Nexans. 2021. Nexans Charlestown, a world class facility uniquely positioned to serve the rapidly expanding U.S. offshore wind market. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.nexans.com/en/newsroom/news/details/2021/11/2021-11-09-pr-nexans-charleston-world-class-facility-positioned-to-serve-rapidly-expanding-us-offshore-wind-market.html.</u>

- [NJDEP] New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 2022. Prime fishing grounds of New Jersey. [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://gisdatanjdep.opendata.arcgis.com/datasets/njdep::prime-fishing-grounds-of-newjersey/about</u>.
- [NYCEDC] New York City Economic Development Corporation. 2022. NYCEDC awards conditional designation to NorthPoint as developer to build offshore wind facility at Rossville in Staten Island. [accessed 2024 January 10]. <u>https://edc.nyc/press-release/developer-selected-unlock-offshore-wind-potential-staten-island</u>.
- NYoffshorewind. 2019. NYS Offshore Wind Port: Linking the offshore wind supply chain. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.nysoffshorewind.com/.</u>
- [NYSERDA] New York State Energy Research and Development Authority. 2017. New York State Master Plan: Assessment of Ports and Infrastructure. [accessed 2023 June 5].
- [NYSERDA] New York State Energy Research and Development Authority. 2022. Offshore Wind Ports: Cumulative Impacts Study. [accessed 2023 May 23].
- [NYSERDA] New York State Energy Research and Development Authority. 2023a. Offshore wind cable corridor constraints assessment. [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://www.nyserda.ny.gov/-/media/Project/Nyserda/Files/Programs/Offshore-Wind/2306-Offshore-Wind-Cable-Corridor-Constraints-Assessment-completeacc.pdf</u>.
- [NYSERDA] New York State Energy Research and Development Authority. 2023b. New York's commitment to clean energy. [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://www.nyserda.ny.gov/All-Programs/Offshore-Wind/About-Offshore-Wind/About-Offshore-Wind#:~:text=New%20York's%20Commitment%20to%20Clean%20Energy&text=The %20law%20mandates%20that%20at,offshore%20wind%20energy%20by%202035.</u>
- [NYSERDA] New York State Energy Research and Development Authority. 2023c. South Fork Wind installs first offshore wind turbine and U.S.-built substation in New York State. [accessed 2023 October 26]. <u>https://www.nyserda.ny.gov/About/Newsroom/2023-Announcements/2023-06-22-Governor-Hochul-Announces-Major-Milestone-For-South-Fork-Wind</u>.
- NYSOPRHP [date unknown]. Jones Beach State Park. [accessed 2023 July 5]. https://parks.ny.gov/parks/jonesbeach/.
- Offshore Engineer. 2023. Final foundation installed at world's deepest fixed-bottom offshore wind farm. [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://www.oedigital.com/news/504404-final-foundation-installed-at-world-s-deepest-fixed-bottom-offshore-wind-farm</u>.

- Ørsted. 2018. Our experience with suction bucket jackets. [accessed 2023 July 5]. <u>https://orsted.com/en/our-business/offshore-wind/wind-technology/suction-bucket-jacket-foundations</u>.
- Phillips P, Johnson E. 2022. Port Authority releases their plan for Union Pier. WCSC. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.live5news.com/2022/08/25/watch-live-ports-authority-discuss-future-union-pier/</u>.
- Port of Albany. c2019. Upstate impact world wide reach: The Port of Albany. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.portofalbany.us/</u>.
- Ports America. 2023. Port Newark Container Terminal. [accessed 2023 May 23]. https://www.pnct.net/content/show/facilities.
- Port Authority NY NJ. 2001-2023. Port Newark Container Terminal. SEA. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>https://www.panynj.gov/port/en/our-port/container-terminals.html</u>.
- Port of New Bedford. c2018. Marine commerce terminal: Port of New Bedford. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://portofnewbedford.org/marine-commerce-terminal/</u>.
- Power Technology. 2016. Block Island Wind Farm. [accessed 2023 May 23]. https://www.power-technology.com/projects/block-island-wind-farm/.
- Proctor D. 2023.New 18-NW model takes over world's largest offshore wind turbine. Power. [accessed 2023 May 31]. <u>https://www.powermag.com/new-18-mw-model-takes-over-as-worlds-largest-offshore-wind-turbine/</u>.
- ProvPort. [date unknown]. Port of Providence, RI. [accessed 2023 July 5]. https://www.provport.com/provport/provport.html.
- [QDC] Quonset Development Corporation. 2019. Quonset business park master land use and development plan. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>http://www.quonset.com/\_resources/common/userfiles/file/Master%20Plan/QDC%20</u> <u>Master%20Plan%20Sept%202019%20website.pdf.</u>
- Red Hook Stevedoring & Terminal Operators. [date unknown]. Terminals: Red Hook container terminal Brooklyn, NY. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>http://redhookterminals.com/</u>.
- [RI CRMC] Rhode Island Coastal Resources Management Council. 2010. Ocean Special Area Management Plan (SAMP), Volume 1, Chapter 7. Marine Transportation, Navigation, and Infrastructure.
- Salem Offshore Wind Terminal. [date unknown]. Salem offshore wind terminal. Crowley. [accessed 2023 May 23]. <u>https://salemoffshorewind.com/</u>.

- [SCPA] South Carolina Ports Authority. 2023a. Columbus Street Terminal. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://scspa.com/facilities/columbus-street-terminal/</u>.
- [SCPA] South Carolina Ports Authority. 2023b. Hugh K. Leatherman Terminal. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://scspa.com/facilities/hugh-k-leatherman-terminal/</u>.
- [SCPA] South Carolina Ports Authority. 2023c. Wando Welch Terminal. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://scspa.com/facilities/wando-welch-terminal/</u>.
- Siemens Gamesa. 2023. SG 14-236 DD offshore wind turbine. [accessed 2023 June 2]. <u>https://www.siemensgamesa.com/products-and-services/offshore/wind-turbine-sg-14-236-dd</u>.
- South Jersey Port Corporation. c2022. Paulsboro Marine Terminal. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.southjerseyport.com/facilities/paulsboro-marine-terminal/</u>.
- State of New Jersey. c1996-2023. New Jersey Wind Port. [accessed 2023 June 5]. https://www.nj.gov/windport/about/index.shtml.
- State of Rhode Island. 2022. Governor McKee cuts ribbon on modernized pier 2 at Quonset's port of Davisville. [accessed 2023 June 6]. <u>https://governor.ri.gov/press-releases/governor-mckee-cuts-ribbon-modernized-pier-2-quonsets-port-davisville</u>.
- Storrow B. 2023. Offshore wind arrives in America. Climate Wire. [accessed 2023 May 31]. <u>https://www.eenews.net/articles/offshore-wind-arrives-in-america/</u>.
- [USCG] United States Coast Guard. 2023. Consolidated port approaches port access route studies (PARS). Office of Navigation Systems (CG-NAV) United States Coast Guard Updated: March 6, 2023. [accessed 2023 Dec 4]. <u>https://www.navcen.uscg.gov/sites/default/files/pdf/PARS/Consolidated Port Approa ches PARS Updated Mar2023.pdf</u>.
- Vestas. 2021. Vestas selected as preferred supplier for the 2.1 GW Empire Wind 1 and Empire Wind 2 offshore wind project in the USA. Vestas [accessed 2023 September 6]. <u>https://www.vestas.com/en/media/company-news/2021/vestas-selected-as-preferred-supplier-for-the-2-1-gw-emc3434433#:~:text=As%20a%20next%20step%20to,projects%20in%20New%20York% 2C%20USA.</u>
- Vestas. 2022. Atlantic Shores selects Vestas as preferred turbine supplier for its 1.5 GW project in New Jersey, USA, powering over 700,000 homes. Vestas. [accessed September 6]. <u>https://www.vestas.com/en/media/company-news/2022/atlantic-shores-selects-vestas-as-preferred-turbine-supc3644063#:~:text=After%20a%20thorough%20and%20competitive,project%20in%20 New%20Jersey%2C%20USA.</u>

Waterwire. 2019. An offshore wind facility at Staten Island's homeport? Waterfront alliance; [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://waterfrontalliance.org/2019/06/28/an-offshore-wind-facility-at-staten-islands-homeport/</u>.

World Maritime News. 2020. SCPA gets U.S. federal grant for Wando Welch Terminal upgrade. Offshore Energy. [accessed 2023 June 5]. <u>https://www.offshore-energy.biz/scpa-gets-us-federal-grant-for-wando-welch-terminal-upgrade/</u>.